

آموزش زبان انگلیسی

Էդիկ Բաղդասարյան
(Էդ. Գերմանիկ)

Սովորենք Անգլերեն
(Պարսկերեն)

Let's Learn English
(In Persian)

BY
Ed. Baghdasarian
(Ed. Germanic)

Տորոնտո - 2014 - Toronto
Կանադա - Canada

تالیف: ادیک باغداساریان
(ا. گرمانیک)

WWW.Edic-Baghdasarian.com

دکتر ادیک باغدا ساریان

انگلیسی بیاموزیم



ISBN: 978-1-927860-36-6

انتشارات لويس وابسته به

مرکز پژوهشهای ارمنی

۱۹۹۴- تورونتو کانادا ۲۰۱۵

I dedicate this book to my beloved wife Tamar, who has always been supportive to me in my challenges for existence and scientific and cultural endeavors.

Edic Baghdasarian

پیشکش به همسر عزیزم تمار که همواره پشتیبان من برای تنازع بقا و فعالیت های علمی-فرهنگی بوده است.

ادیک باغداساریان

فهرست

پیشگفتار.....	۵
بخش ۱.....	۷
الفبای زبان انگلیسی.....	۷
بخش ۲.....	۱۹
شیوه نگارش (Spelling rules).....	۱۹
بخش ۳.....	۲۵
گونه واژه ها (اقسام کلمه) - اسم.....	۲۵
بخش ۴.....	۳۲
ضمایر (pronouns).....	۳۲
بخش ۵.....	۳۷
صفات (Adjectives).....	۳۷
بخش ۶.....	۴۶
فید (Adverb).....	۴۶
بخش ۷.....	۵۲
حروف ربط (Coujunction).....	۵۲
بخش ۸.....	۵۴
حروف ندا (Interjection).....	۵۴
بخش ۹.....	۵۵
جمله - فعل - زمان.....	۵۵
(Sentence, verb, tense).....	۵۵
بخش ۱۰ - نقطه گذاری.....	۷۳
(Punctuation).....	۷۳
بخش ۱۱ - ریشه شناسی.....	۷۸
(Etymology).....	۷۸
بخش ۱۲ - حروف اضافه.....	۹۳
(Prepositions).....	۹۳

بخش ۱۳ - مجموعه نکات مهم	۱۱۱
پیوست ها	۱۵۶
پیوست ۱ : نمونه نامه نگاری	۱۵۶
پیوست ۲ : افعال بی قاعده	۱۶۲
پیوست ۳: اصطلاحات	۱۶۷
پیوست ۴: نمونه زبانزدهای انگلیسی و مترادف آن در فارسی	۱۸۳
پیوست ۵ : واژه ها و عبارات خارجی در زبان انگلیسی	۱۸۷
پیوست ۶: فهرست اختصارات	۲۰۷
پیوست ۷: جدول برابری ارقام رومی و ابجد	۲۳۰
پیوست ۸: جدول تبدیل اوزان و مقادیر	۲۳۱
پیوست ۹ : فهرست نام های جغرافیایی	۲۳۴
پیوست ۱۰ : فرهنگ مختصر انگلیسی-فارسی	۲۳۷
پیوست ۱۱ : نام های مذکر و مونث	۲۶۶
پیوست ۱۲ : جدول نشان های ویژه	۲۷۷
پیوست ۱۳ : القاب ، عناوین و درجه ها	۲۸۳
.....Titles and manner of address	۲۸۳
.....Styles in different countries	۲۹۲
.....Forms of Address for Anglican Clergy:	۲۹۹
.....Titles in English-speaking areas	۳۰۱
.....Suffix name	۳۰۲
.....Post-nominal letters	۳۰۲
.....Rank insignia of the Iranian military	۳۰۴

پیشگفتار

آموزش زبان انگلیسی و نه انگلیسی مآبی یا آمریکایی مآبی ، یکی از مهمترین عوامل پیشرفت در زمینه های گوناگون زندگی به شمار میرود، چه این زبان پیشتاز مسلم انتقال علوم و فنون و محورآشنایی با زمینه های گوناگون اجتماعی-سیاسی ، اجتماعی-فرهنگی و اجتماعی-اقتصادی به شمار میرود.

نگارنده سالهای متمادی به تدریس زبان انگلیسی در ایران مشغول بود و در این میان با بسیاری از مشکلات افراد در فراگیری صحیح زبان انگلیسی آشنایی پیدا کرد. برای آموزش این زبان تسلط به ویژگی های زبانهای فارسی و انگلیسی از دیدگاه شکل و محتوا و قواعد و نکات عدیده ضرورت دارد.

نگارنده بنا به درخواست بسیاری از شاگردان پیشین و دوستان و آشنایان مبادرت به تهیه این اثر نمود. باشد که این تلاش به علاقمندان فراگیری این زبان کمک نماید.

ادیک باغدادساریان

۵ ماه مه ۲۰۱۵ تورونتو

بخش ۱

الفبای زبان انگلیسی

الفبای انگلیسی شامل ۲۶ حرف است که بصورت بزرگ و کوچک نوشته میشوند:

Aa, Bb, Cc,.....Zz

حروف انگلیسی دو دسته اند:

۱. **صدادار (vowels)** شامل a, e, I, o, u

حرف y گاهی صدادار و گاهی بی صدا است.

حروف صدادار دارای یک نوع موسیقی هستند در حالیکه حرف بی صدا از ترکیب دو صدا تشکیل می شوند. حروف صدادار دارای دو نوع تلفظ هستند در حالیکه حروف بی صدا غالباً به یک شکل تلفظ می گردند.

۲. **حروف بی صدا (consonants):** آنها بدون دخالت حروف صدا دار

قابل تلفظ نیستند.

در زبان انگلیسی حروف می توانند جداگانه و یا چسبیده نوشته شوند. (بر خلاف فارسی) که حروف یک کلمه در صورت امکان باید به هم چسبیده باشند).

تلفظ حروف صدادار (با این ترتیب از چپ به راست حفظ شود e, I, y, a, o, u)

صدای کوچک	صدای بزرگ
ا، آ، ع، ()، اِ	ای
اِ، ع، تلفظ نمی شود	ای
ای	آی
اُ (کوتاه)، آ، بین اُ و آ	اُو (کشیده)
آ، ع، او	یو
ای، ی	آی

نکته ۱: اگر حرف صداداری میان دو حرف بی صدا قرار گیرد با صدای کوچک خود تلفظ می شود: مانند cut (کات)، hot (هات)، bad (بد)، bat (بت).

نکته ۲: اگر صداداری میان دو حرف بی صدا قرار گیرد ولی بعد از حرف بی صدای دوم یک حرف صدادار دیگر بیاید در این صورت صدادار اول یا صدای بزرگ خود تلفظ می شود. نمونه: cake (کیک)

نکته ۳: اگر صداداری میان دو بیصدا قرار گیرد و پس از حرف بیصدای دوم یک صدادار دیگر و سپس یک حرف بی صدا بیاید، صدادار اول با صدای بزرگ و صدادار دوم با صدای کوچک تلفظ می شود. نمونه: music

نکته ۴: اگر صداداری میان دو بیصدا قرار گیرد و سپس یک صدادار و آنگاه بی صدا و سپس یک صدادار قرار گیرد در این صورت سه صدادار توسط سه بی صدا احاطه شده است و اغلب صدادار اول با صدای کوچک و صدادار دوم با صدای بزرگ و صدادار سوم با صدای کوچک تلفظ می شود. نمونه: tomato پوتیتو potato

نمونه هایی برای حروف صدادار

A	
art	آرت
mart	مارت
about	عباوت
want	وانت
date	دیت
fare	فیر
E	

در آخر کلمات بیش از دو سیلابی تلفظ نمی شود.

be	بی
bed	بد
her	هیر
here	هیر

اگر این حرف پس از حرفهای t و s و d و c بیاید این حرفها گاهی صدای ش، ج، چ

پیدا می کند:

ocean	اُشین
righteous	رایچس
e بعد از z, x, s, sh و ch تلفظ می شود:	
church-churches	چِرچز
fox-foxes	فاکسز
در سایر موارد (سوم شخص مفرد زمان حال ساده و در جمع اسامی) تلفظ نمی شود.	
goes	گُووز
dates	دِیتس
	I
line	لاین
iron	آیرون
	sir
	O
lot	لات
got	گات
botton	باتن
work	وُرک
note	نُوت
	U
use	یوز
uncle	آنکیل
assume	عسیوم
push	پوش
rude	رود
rub	راب
hurt	هَرت
	Y
yes	یس
yard	یارد
any	انی

ترای		try		حروف صدا دار ترکیبی (Diphthongs)	
آئریال	aerial	ئی	ae		
ایم	aim	ای	ai		
آیل	aisle	آی	ai		
اِر	air	اِ	ai		
آنت	aunt	فِراد	fraud	آو، آ	au
لان	lawn	پاو	paw	آو، آ	aw
هارت	heart	وِ دِ	dead	ای، اِ، آ	ea
گریت	great	ای	ea		
ایر	ear	ای	ea		
دیر	deer	سیک	seek	ای، یه	ee
سیلینگ	ceiling	ای	ei		
هایت	height	نایدِر	neither	آی	ei
نِیبر	neighbor	ای	ei		
دِر	their	اِ	ei		
(مردم) پی پل	people	ای، ئی	eo		
(پلنگ) لوپرد	leopard	اِ	eo		
(اروپا) یورپ	Europe	یو	eu		
(الماس) دایموند	diamond	آی	ia		
پیانو	piano	ئی آ	ia		
(تکه، قطعه)	Piece	ئی	ie		
بستن	tie	آی	ie		
(درنوره) فیرس	fierce	ایه	ie		
(شیر) لاین	lion	آی	io		
کت	coat	اُو	oa		
(انگشت پا) تُوو	toe	اُو	oe		
(سر و صدا) نوئیز	noise	اُی	oi		

oo	او (کوتاه)	book	(کتاب) بوک
oo	آ	flood	(سیل) فلاد
oo	اُو	door	دُر
ou	ئو (کشیده)	soup	سوپ
ou	اُ	court	(دادگاه) کُرت
ou	آو	out	(بیرون) آوت
ou	آو	cousin	(پسرعمو، پسر دایی) کازین
ou	اُ (کشیده)	soul	(روح) سول

تلفظ حروف بی صدا

ب B

اگر در آغاز کلمه بیاید و بعد از آن یک حرف بی صدا (غیر از L و R) باشد، تلفظ

نمی شود. مانند: مروارید (deljum) bdellium

که تلفظ نمی شود. اما در بقیه موارد تلفظ می شود. مانند:

سیاه بَلک black

قهوه ای بَرُون brown

اگر بعد از b حرف m بیاید و هر دو در یک سیلاب باشند، تلفظ نمی شود:

شانه کام comb

کر دام dumb

گور نوم tomb

بره لَم lamb

شاقول پلام plumb

بی حس نام numb

اگر b و m در دو سیلاب مختلف باشند، حرف b تلفظ می شود:

مظهر سیمبل symbol(sym-bol)

B در برخی کلمات قبل از t تلفظ نمی شود:

شک دات doubt

قرض دِت debt

C

اگر بعد از یکی از حروف e, i, y بیاید، **س** و در بقیه موارد **ک** تلفظ می شود:

cinema	سینما
ceiling	سقف سیلینگ
car	اتومبیل کار

C در وسط کلمات پیش از حروف i و e معمولاً ش تلفظ می شود:

ocean	اُشن	اقیانوس
precious	پرشس	گرانبها

D

همواره (د) تلفظ می شود غیر از چند استثناء:

در برخی کلمات تلفظ نمی شود:

wednesday	ونزدی	چهارشنبه
edge	اج	لبه، حاشیه
handsome	هَن سِم	خوش تیپ

در برخی کلمات (ج) تلفظ می شود:

soldier	سولجر	سرباز
---------	-------	-------

F

همواره (ف) تلفظ می شود تنها در of (تلفظ بریتانیایی) v تلفظ می شود.

G

قبل از y (ج) تلفظ می شود.

gymnastic	جیمَنستیک	ژیمناستیک
-----------	-----------	-----------

پیش از n و m تلفظ نمی شود:

sign	ساین	علامت
campaign	کمپین	عملیات جنگی

پیش از n در آغاز کلمه تلفظ نمی شود:

gnome	نوم	جن زیرزمینی
-------	-----	-------------

در واژه های خارجی دخیل در انگلیسی گاهی (ژ) تلفظ می شود:

garage گاراژ (از فرانسه)

montage مونتاژ (از فرانسه)

پیش از حروف i و e گاهی (گ) گاهی (ج) تلفظ می شود:

girl گرل دختر

general جنرال عمومی

get گیت به دست آوردن

H

همواره (ه) تلفظ می شود. در برخی کلمات پیش از برخی حروف صدا دار تلفظ نمی

شود:

hour ائور ساعت

honest آنِست درستکار

rhyme رایم وزن و قافیه

J

همواره (ج) تلفظ می شود.

K

همواره ک تلفظ می شود اما اول کلمات و پیش از n تلفظ نمی شود:

know نُو دانستن

knock ناک زدن

knife نایف چاقو، کارد

L

همواره (ل) تلفظ می شود اما در برخی کلمات تلفظ نمی شود. مانند:

walk واک قدم زدن

talk تاک حرف زدن

palm پام نخل

M

همواره (م) تلفظ می شود.

پیش از ذ اگر بیاید و در یک سیلاب باشند تلفظ نمی شود.

بالا رفتن، صعود کردن کلایم climb

N

(ن) تلفظ می شود.

- پس از m در آخر کلمات تلفظ نمی شود:

محکوم کردن گندم condemn

لعتن کردن دَم damn

اما اگر در همین کلمات بعد از n حرف صدادار بیاید، n تلفظ می شود:

لعتنی دَمَنِبِل damnable

P

(پ) تلفظ می شود.

- در آغاز برخی کلمات اگر پیش از حرف بی صدا قرار گیرد تلفظ نمی گردد:

سرور سالتِری psaltery

روان شناسی سایکالاجی psychology

- در برخی کلمات تلفظ نمی شود:

تمشک رس بری raspberry

رسید رسیت receipt

q(Q)

(ک) تلفظ می شود.

پرسش کوآشن question

کاملاً کوایت quite

R

همواره (ر) تلفظ می شود.

قیر تار tar

البته در آخر کلمات در جنوب انگلستان، تلفظ نمی شود:

فقیـر پو poor

S

(س یا ز) تلفظ می شود.

-در انتهای کلمات بعد از حروف k, p, f, t معمولاً صدای (س) دارد.

گره ها کتس cats

-بعد از بقیه حروف (ز) تلفظ می شود:

درها دُرز doors

درخت ها تریز trees

-در برخی کلمات تلفظ نمی شود:

جزیره آیلند island

گروه کاپ corps

راهرو آیل aisle

-s در افعال (ز) و در اسم و صفت (س) تلفظ می شود:

(فعل) بستن گلوز close

(صفت) نزدیک، صمیمی کلوس close

-پیش از (e, i, u) صدای (ش) و گاهی (ژ) می دهد:

ویرایش، نسخه ورژن version

گنج ترژر treasure

T

پیش از e, i, u گاهی (چ) تلفظ می شود:

طبیعت نیچر nature

فرصت آپورتیونیتی-آپورتیونیتی opportunity

در برخی کلمات t تلفظ نمی شود:

کشتی گرفتن رسل wrestle

دژ کسل castle

اغلب	آفِن (بریتانیایی)	often
اغلب	آفِتن (آمریکای شمالی)	often

V

همواره (و) تلفظ می شود.

W

در کلماتی که با wr آغاز می شوند w تلفظ نمی شود:

مچ	ریست	wrist
کشتی گرفتن	رسل	wrestle
اشتباه	رانگ	wrong

wh تلفظی بین (و) و (او) دارد:

کدام	اویچ	which
------	------	-------

X

تلفظ (اکس) یا (اگز) (ش)، (ز) دارد.

بیان کردن	اکس پرس	express
امتحان	اگزَم	exam
نگران	انگِشس	anxious
نوعی گاز	زُنن	xenon

Y

صدای (ی) بلی	یس	yes
صدای (آی) مال من	مای	my
صدای (ئی) دسته، حزب	پارتی	party

Z

اغلب صدای (ز) اما گاهی (س) و (ز) می دهد.

باغ وحش	زو	zoo
---------	----	-----

zeizure	سی ژر	تصرف
waltz	والس	موسیقی والس

Z در الفبای بریتانیایی (زد) و در الفبای آمریکای شمالی (زی) نامیده می شود.

حروف مرکب:

ch	(چ)	chair	چر	صندلی
sh	(ش)	she	شی	او
ph	(ف)	phone	فُن	تلفن
ture	(چر)	picture	پیکچر	عکس
cial	(شیال)	commercial	کومر شال	تجاری
tious	(شس)	ambitious	آمبیشس	جاه طلب

gh

گاهی صدای (گ) گاهی (ف) می دهد.

ایرانیان برای نوشتن (غ) یا (ق) معمولاً gh می نویسند لیکن انگلیسی زبانان در اینگونه

کلمات آنرا (گ) تلفظ می کنند.

enough ایناف کافی

ghost گوست روح

و گاهی هم تلفظ نمی شود:

eight ایت هشت

though دُو اگرچه

sigh سای آه کشیدن

night نایت شب

ایرانیان برای نوشتن (خ) در انگلیسی از kh استفاده می کنند.

khark خارک

th

مانند (ث) یا (ط) تلفظ می شود.

path پَت، پَٹ راه

three	تری، طری	سه
rather	رَدر	نسبتاً
then	دِن، دن	سپس
that	دَت، دت	که، آن

ck

تلفظ (ک) دارد:

ck	پَک	بسته
----	-----	------

نکته: آوای موسیقایی، زیر و بم جملات (intonation) اهمیت فراوانی دارد. گاهی یک نفر که انگلیسی زبان اصلی او نیست به درستی کلمات و جملات را تلفظ می کند اما ممکن است یک انگلیسی زبان بخوبی متوجه نظر این گوینده نشود و آن به علت زیر و بمهایی است که به درستی ادا نشده اند.

بخش ۲

شیوه نگارش (Spelling rules)

۱- اگر کلمه یک سیلابی به یک حرف بی صدا ختم شود و قبل از آن فقط ک حرف صدا دار آمده باشد هنگام افزوده شدن پسوندهای زیر، حرف بی صدای آخر تکرار می شود: ing, er, or, ar, ance, est, able, ed, en مانند:

get+ing=getting بدست آوردن

big+er=bigger بزرگتر

stop+ed=stopped توقف کردن

sad+en=sadden غمگین شدن

اما: (به علت حرف صدا دار دوم)

meet+ing=meeting

read+ing=reading

۲- در کلمات چند سیلابی زمانی قانون (۱) قابل اجرا است که تاکید روی سیلاب آخر باشد:

prefer+ed=preferred ترجیح دادن

omit+ed=omitted حذف کردن

begin+er=beginner آغاز کردن

اگر تاکید روی سیلاب آخر نباشد حرف بی صدای آخر تکرار نمی شود.

مانند:

open+ed=opened باز کردن

edit+ing=editing ویرایش کردن

۳- در کلماتی که به **y** ختم می شوند و قبل از آن یک حرف بی صدا باشد، هنگام افزودن شدن پسوند ها (غیر از **ing**) حرف **y** به **i** تبدیل می شود و اگر پسوند **s** باشد، **y** به **ies** دگرگون می گردد:

beauty + full = beautiful زیبا

happy + er = happier شادتر

۴- پسوند **full** هر گاه به کلمه ای اضافه شود تبدیل به **ful** می گردد:

Beauty + full = beautiful

۵- پسوندهای **ship** و **like** در حرف **y** آخر کلمه تغییری نمی دهند:

City + like = city like

۶- در کلمات **lady** و **baby** حرف **y** بجای **s** با پسوند دیگری تغییر نمی کند:

Babyhood

Babies

۷- حرف **y** در اضافه ملکی (**'s**) تغییر نمی کند:

Somebody's

۸- اگر قبل از **y** یک حرف صدا دار باشد در زمان افزودن شدن پسوند تغییری در کلمه ایجاد نمی شود:

Day + s = days

Buy + s = buys

Buy + er = buyer

۹- قانون ۳ و ۸ در مورد کلمات زیر مصداق ندارد:

Shy, gay, say, pay, lay, day, gluey

۱۰- حرف **y** در آخر اسامی خاص هنگام جمع بسته شدن تغییر نمی کند:

Henry + s = Henrys

۱۱- همه اسامی خاص با حروف بزرگ شروع می شوند.

۱۲- حرف **L** در آخر کلماتی که ما قبل آن یک حرف با صدا باشد، هنگام افزودن شدن پسوند، حرف **L** تکرار می شود:

Travel + ed = travelled

Travel + ing = travelling

این قانون در آمریکای شمالی همیشه رعایت نمی شود.

۱۳- اگر به کلمات مختوم به **ie** پسوند **ing** اضافه شود، ابتدا **ie** به **y** تبدیل و سپس **ing** اضافه می شود:

Tie + ing = tying بستن

Die + ing = dying مردن

Lie + ing = lying دراز کشیدن

۱۴- در کلمات همواره **ie** نوشته می شود مگر زمانی که پس از حروف (s) یا (c) یا **gh** (با صدای ای) قرار گیرند:

believe باور کردن

chief رئیس

grief غصه

eight هشت

ceiling سقف

receive دریافت کردن

seize گرفتن

۱۵- کلمات زیر از قانون ۱۴ مستثنی هستند:

Leisure, foreign, society, science, neither, either, their, veil, reign, vein, forfeit...

و چند کلمه دیگر.

۱۶- کلماتی که به **e** ختم می شوند، اگر پسوند صدا دار به آنها اضافه شود، حرف **e** از آخر آنها حذف می شود:

Arrive + ing = arriving

۱۷- اگر پسوند با حرف بی صدا شروع شود قانون ۱۶ جاری نخواهد بود:

Move + ment = movement

۱۸- کلمات زیر از قانون ۱۷ مستثنی هستند:

True, due, whole, argue, wise, awe

۱۹- اگر آخر کلمه **ye** و **ee** و **oe** بیاید هنگام افزودن ، تغییری در (e) داده نمی شود:

Shoe + ing = shoeing

See + ing = seeing

۲۰- اگر کلمه ای به **k** ختم شود و قبل از آن فقط یک حرف صدا دار باشد **k** تبدیل به **ck** می شود:

Back, sick, stick

Book, took, look

۲۱- در کلمات یک سیلابی مختوم به **L** اگر قبل از آن فقط یک حرف صدا دار بیاید، **L** تکرار می شود. مانند:

All, ball, wall, well

اما اگر دو حرف صدادار باشد، L تکرار نمی شود. مانند:

Meal, trail, coal

۲۲- در پایان کلمات چند سیلابی معمولاً ck به کار نمی رود بلکه فقط به c ختم می شود:

Music, plastic, picnic

۲۳- در کلمات یک سیلابی مختوم به s اگر پیش از آن فقط یک حرف صدادار باشد، s تبدیل به ss می شود:

Miss, less, grass, pass, dress, guess

۲۴- کلمات زیر از قانون (۲۳) مستثنی هستند:

Was, bus, his, thus, as, yes, has, gas, us, is, this

۲۵- کلماتی که به حرف L ختم می شوند اگر پیش از آن فقط یک حرف بی صدا بیاید، کلمه به e ختم می شود:

Little, table, apple, people

۲۶- کلمات زیر از قانون (۲۵) مستثنی هستند:

Hurl, curl, pearl, girl

۲۷- اگر قبل از f آخر کلمه یک حرف صدادار باشد f تکرار می شود اگر دو حرف صدادار باشد فقط f نوشته می شود:

Off, cliff, staff, chief, loaf

۲۸- اگر حروف بی صدا میان دو حرف با صدای کوچک (کوتاه) قرار گیرند حرف بی صدا تکرار می شود:

Little, butter, better, tennis

۲۹- اگر کلمه ای به حرف c ختم شود در صورت اضافه شدن پسوندهای ing, y,

er, ed حرف c تبدیل به ck می شود (برای اینکه سی تلفظ نگردد).

Panic + y = panicky

Picnic + ing = picnicking

۳۰- برخی کلمات را می توان با دو شیوه نوشت:

to embed = imbed فرو کردن

to endorse = indorse تایید کردن

to ensure = insure بیمه کردن

۳۱- چند اختلاف میان نگارش انگلیسی و آمریکایی وجود دارد:

انگلیسی آمریکایی

encase	in case	در جعبه قرار دادن
enfold	infol	تا کردن
colour	color	رنگ
honour	honor	احترام
mould	mold	قالب
smoulder	smolder	سوختن
offence	offense	گناه، تخلف
defence	defense	دفاع
pretence	pretense	تظاهر
licence	license	گواهینامه
centre	center	مرکز
theatre	theater	تئاتر
metre	meter	متر
apologise	apologize	عذرخواهی کردن
realise	realize	تشخیص دادن

چند استثناء:

Surprise, supervise, despise, advertise, advise, exercise, regularize, revolutionize, nationalize, pasteurize, standardize.

۳۲- ce در آخر کلماتی که تبدیل به فعل می شود به se تبدیل می گردد:

انگلیسی	آمریکایی
practice	to 23ractice
licence	to license

۳۳- اولین کلمه جملات یا عبارات باید با حرف بزرگ شروع شود.

۳۴- اسامی خاص همواره با حروف بزرگ شروع می شوند.

۳۵- عبارات اختصاری با حروف بزرگ شروع می شوند.

کاربرد حروف بزرگ

موارد زیر با حروف بزرگ شروع می شود:

-اولین حرف اولین کلمه در جمله.

-اسامی خاص.

-اسم ملیت، زبان، کشور و ...

-اولین کلمه در جمله نقل قول.

-اول هر مصرع شعر.

-کلمه های با اهمیت و مورد تاکید:

Bread and Cheese is the best food for billions of people.

-آغاز نامه در موقع سلام:

My Dear Friend,

-کلمه (I) به معنی (من) همواره بزرگ است.

-کلمات مخفف یا کوتاه شده یا مختصر شده: Dr., Mr. و غیره.

-القاب ، **Prime Minister** و **Cyrus the Great**

-بعد از (نقطه)، (علامت تعجب و سؤال)

-اسامی مقدس

-ستارگان و سیارات

بخش ۳

گونه واژه ها (اقسام کلمه) – اسم (The parts of speech) (noun)

در انگلیسی هشت گونه واژه وجود دارد:

noun	اسم	۱-
pronoun	ضمیر	۲-
adjective	صفت	۳-
verb	فعل	۴-
adverb	قید	۵-
prepositions	حروف اضافه	۶-
conjunctions	حروف ربط	۷-
interjections	حروف تعجب	۸-

اسامی دو نوع هستند:

۱- اسم ذات (concrete noun) که وجود خارجی دارد و قابل دیدن و لمس

کردن است. اسم ذات خود چند نوع است:

۱-۱ اسم عام (common noun) مانند:

Book, man, door

۱-۲ اسم خاص (Proper noun) مانند:

England, Obama, Iran

نکته ۱- اسم عام- اگر در اول جمله نباشد با حروف کوچک شروع می شود اما همه

اسامی خاص باید با حروف بزرگ شروع شود.

نکته ۲- پیش از اسامی خاص حرف تعریف (a, an, the) قرار نمی گیرد.

نکته ۳- قبل از برخی اسامی خاص که با حرف کوچک شروع شده باشند، حرف تعریف the قرار می گیرد:

The sun, the moon, the earth

۱-۳- اسم جمع (collective noun) بر یک گروه یا دسته دلالت می کند:

گله cattle خانواده family کمیته committee

The committee is having a meeting

کمیته جلسه دارد (اسم جمع گروهی است و با فعل مفرد به کار می رود)

The committee are having tea.

اعضای کمیته در حال صرف چای هستند (اسم جمع و به اعضای آن گروه دلالت دارد

لذا با فعل جمع به کار می رود).

۱-۴- اسم جنس (material noun)، به ماده یا جنس دلالت دارد مانند:

Book, wood

۱-۵- اسم ساده (simple noun) که از یک کلمه تشکیل می شود. مانند: book

۱-۶- اسم مرکب (compound noun) که از ترکیب دو یا چند کلمه ساده تشکیل

می شود.

living-room, classroom

برای جمع بستن اسم کافی است s به آخر آن اضافه شود:

book + s = books کتاب ها

۲- اسم معنی (abstract noun) اسمی است که بر حالت یا کیفیت دلالت دارد.

مانند: Liberty (آزادی)، wisdom (عقل)، justice (عدالت).

جنس اسم (Gender)

۱- اسامی مذکر (masculine gender) مانند: پادشاه King

۲- اسامی مؤنث (feminine gender) مانند: ملکه Queen

۳- جنس عام (common gender) به هر دو اسم مذکر و مؤنث دلالت می کند

(مذکر یا مؤنث) دانش آموز student

۴- جنس خنثی (neuter gender) اینها نه مذکرند و نه مؤنث: table,

house, heart

نکته ۱- برای تبدیل برخی اسامی مذکر به مؤنث پسوند ess به آخر آن می افزاییم:

actor + ess = actress هنرپیشه زن

god + ess = goddess

الهه

host + ess = hostess

میزبان زن

نکته ۲- گاهی با افزودن کلماتی مثل female, male, she, he و غیره کلمات را از

مذکر به مؤنث و بالعکس تبدیل می کنیم.

he-ass الاغ نر

she-ass الاغ ماده

male-elephant فیل نر

female-elephant فیل ماده

man-kind انسان مرد

woman-kind انسان زن

تعداد اسم (number)

اسامی یا مفرد هستند (singular) و یا جمع (plural).

a book یک کتاب (مفرد)

books کتاب ها (جمع)

همانگونه که پیشتر گفتیم علامت جمع در انگلیسی (s) است که در پایان اسم اضافه می شود. در فارسی علامت جمع (ها) برای اشیاء و (ان) برای انسان و موجودات و گیاهان است.

نکته ۱: s در جمع (س) تلفظ می شود.**نکته ۲:** اگر اسمی به حروف بی صدای d, g, k, l, m, n, ng, r, v ختم شود (s)

جمع (ز) تلفظ می شود:

doors درها (دُرز)

نکته ۳: اگر اسم به ch, sh, s, ss, z, x ختم شود در جمع (s) به (es) تبدیل

می شود.

church کلیساها churches

نکته ۴: اگر اسمی به o ختم شود و قبل از آن یک حرف بی صدا باشد، در جمع از

(es) استفاده می کنیم:

Potato + es = potatoes

Hero + es = heroes

نکته ۵: کلمات زیر از نکته (۴) مستثنی هستند:

Photo, solo, piano, zero, bravo, halo, dynamo, kilo, cello, magneto, embryo, silo, credo, tyro, canto

نکته ۶: برخی کلمات را می توان هم با (s) و هم با (es) جمع بست:

Avocado(e)s, banjo(e)s, zero(e)s, cargo(e)s, buffalo(e)s, motto(e)s

نکته ۷: اگر قبل از o در آخر کلمه یک حرف صدا دار باشد آن اسم با (s) جمع بسته

می شود:

Zoo + s = zoos

نکته ۸: اگر اسم مفرد به y ختم شود و قبل از آن حرف بی صدا باشد، آن اسم با (es)

جمع بسته می شود و y نیز به i تبدیل می شود:

Party -> parties

نکته ۹: اگر اسمی به y ختم شود و قبل از آن حرف صدادر باشد، آن اسم با (s)

جمع بسته می شود:

Day -> days

Key -> keys

نکته ۱۰: اسامی خاص همواره با s جمع بسته می شوند:

Kathy -> kathys

نکته ۱۱: کلماتی که به f یا fe ختم می شود نه f یا fe در جمع به ves تبدیل می شود:

Wife -> wives

Knife -> knives

Loaf -> loaves

نکته ۱۲: کلمات زیر از نکته (۱۱) مستثنی هستند:

Proof, roof, chief, reef, belief, fife, golf, handkerchief, cliff, cuff, safe, grief, strife, coif, plainliff, serf

نکته ۱۳: کلمات زیر به دو صورت هم با ves هم با s جمع بسته می شوند:

Hoof (hooves, hoofs)

Wharf (wharves, wharfs)

Scarf (scarves, scarfs)

Beef (beeves, beefs)

Turf (turves, turfs)

نکته ۱۴: اسم جمع بی قاعده: برخی کلمات خود اسم جمع هستند:

Man men

Mouse mice

Goose	geese
Foot	feet
Louse	lice
Tooth	teeth
Child	children
Ox	oxen
Cow	cows/kine

نکته ۱۵: اسم مفرد جمع برخی کلمات یکی است مانند:

sheep گوسفند، گوسفندان

Deer, dozen, gross, species, heathen, foot, couple, swine, trout, series, salmon, cannou, head

نکته ۱۶: برخی کلمات همواره بصورت جمع به کار می روند: اهم آنها بقرار زیر

است:

Manners, customs, morals, tongs, compasses, scissors, spectacles, stairs, colours, annals, barracks, remains, spirits, headquarters, riches, clothes, goods, measles, cats, ashes, trousers, wages, contents, intestines, means, thanks, premises, arms

نکته ۱۷: در برخی کلمات مرکب جمع بصورت زیر است:

Court-martial	courts-martial
Attorney-general	attorneys-general
Step-son	step-sons
Maid-servant	maid-servants

نکته ۱۸: در اسامی مرکب که دارای حرف اضافه هستند، (s) جمع به آخر اسم اول

اضافه می شود:

Mother-in-law -> Mothers-in-law

نکته ۱۹: کلماتی که با man, woman, lord ترکیب شده اند به هنگام جمع بستن

هر دو جزء آنها جمع بسته می شود:

Woman-teacher -> Women-teachers

نکته ۲۰: برخی از اسامی در حال مفرد از نظر معنی با حالت جمع متفاوتند. مانند:

Beef, beefs
Copper, coppers

نکته ۲۱: کلمات خارجی دخیل در انگلیسی با قواعد مربوط به خود جمع بسته می

شوند:

Basis -> bases
Crisis -> crises
Index -> indexes, indices

نکته ۲۲: برای جمع بستن حروف الفبا (s) استفاده می شود:

A's, b's

نکته ۲۳: اسامی معنی و جنس جمع بسته نمی شوند اما برخی از آنها با تغییر معنی

جمع بسته می شوند:

Iron -> irons

Water -> waters

نکته ۲۴: people جمع کلمه person است اما اگر جمع بسته شود معنی (مردمان) یا

(ملل) می دهد:

The peoples of the world

ملل جهان

نکته ۲۵: برخی اسامی هرگز s جمع نمی گیرند و همواره با فعل مفرد به کار می

روند. مانند:

Advice, knowledge, luggage, shipping, baggage, information,
dancing, fighting, scenery, furniture, hunting, nonsense**نکته ۲۶:** در اسامی مرکب که بدون خط تیره متصل هستند بخش آخر جمع بسته می

شود:

Horsemen, school rooms

نکته ۲۷: اگر صفتی به جای اسم به کار رود می توان آن را جمع بست. مانند: dear**نکته ۲۸:** اسامی ملل که به sh, ch, teh ختم می شوند دو نوع جمع دارند:

Dutchman

The dutch/Dutchmen

Frenchman

The French/Frenchmen

حالات اسم (case of noun)

اسامی دارای چهار حالت هستند:

۱- حالت فاعلی (nominative case)

The man is coming

۲- حالت مفعولی (objective case)

حالت مفعولی بی واسطه: (حرف اضافه قبل از مفعول به کار نمی رود).

I saw him.

حالت مفعولی با واسطه: (حرف اضافه قبل از مفعول به کار می رود).

I said to him.

۳- حالت ندایی (vocative case)، اسم مورد نظر خطاب قرار می گیرند.

Tom what are you eating?

۴- حالت ملکی (Genitive case) در این حالت یک اسم به اسم دیگر با معنی تعلق اضافه می شود. در فارسی به دو اسم مضاف و مضاف الیه (مالک) می گوئیم:
اگر مضاف الیه موجود زنده، انسان یا زمان باشد از 's استفاده می کنیم در غیر اینصورت دو کلمه را با of به هم پیوند می دهیم:

Boy's book
Tom's pen
The color of the wall
A roll of paper

در مورد تاریخ از of استفاده می کنیم.

The month of November
The tenth of September
Season's greeting

بخش ۴

ضمایر (pronouns)

ضمیر کلمه ای است که جانشین اسم می شود.
برای نمونه:

John is coming.
He is coming.

در اینجا He ضمیر فاعلی است که بجای John آمده است.

انواع ضمیر

۱- ضمایر فاعلی (Nominative subjective pronouns)

I	من	We	ما
You	تو	You	شما
He	او (مذکر)	They	آنها
She	او (مؤنث)		
It	آن (خنثی)		

He is going to school نمونه:

نکته: در قدیم thou به معنی (تو) به کار می رفت. اکنون تنها برای خدا به کار

می رود.

۲- ضمایر مفعولی (objective pronouns)

Me	به من، مرا	Us	به ما، ما را
You	به تو، ترا	You	به شما، شما را
Him	به او، او را (مذکر)	Them	به آنها، آنها را
Her	به او، او را (مؤنث)		
It	به آن (خنثی)		

نمونه: من آنها را می بینم I see them

۳- ضمایر ملکی (Possessive Pronouns)

Mine	مال من	Ours	مال ما
Yours	مال تو	Yours	مال شما
His	ما او (مذکر)	Theirs	ما آنها
Its	مال آن	Hers	مال او (مؤنث)
نمونه: این اتومبیل مال من است This car is mine صفات ملکی:			
My	مال من	Our	مال ما
Your	مال تو	Your	مال شما
His	مال او (مذکر)	Their	مال آنها
Her	مال او (مؤنث)		
Its	مال آن		

نمونه: **It is my car.**

That car is mine.

۴- ضمائر انعکاسی و تاکیدی (Reflexive and emphatic pronouns)

Myself	خودم	ourselves	خودمان
Yourself	خودت	Yourselves	خودتان
Himself	خودش	Themselves	خودشان
		Herself	خودش
		Itself	خودش

- اگر فاعل و مفعول جمله هر دو یک شخصی یا شیء باشند در این حالت ضمائر را انعکاسی می نامند.

He cut himself with a blade او صورت خود را با تیغ برید

He killed himself او خودش را کشت

- حالت تاکیدی برای تاکید فاعل یا مفعول به کار می رود.

I myself saw him. من خودم او را دیدم.

اگر با **by** استفاده شود به معنی (به تنهایی) است:

I finished the work by myself. من به تنهایی کار را تمام کرده.

اگر با **all by** به کار رود به معنی (تک و تنها) است.

I finished the work all by myself. من خودم تک و تنها کار را تمام کردم.
- ضمیر تأکیدی می تواند بعد از فاعل یا در انتهای جمله به کار رود.

He himself wrote the letter یا He wrote the letter himself.

- اگر فاعل ضمیر مبهم one باشد، ضمیر انعکاسی و تأکیدی آن oneself خواهد بود که به صورت مفرد به کار می رود.

One can kill oneself with a gun.

شخص می تواند خود را با تفنگ بکشد.

۵- ضمائر اشاره معین (Definite Demonstrative pronouns) عبارتند

از:

this	این	these	این ها
that	آن	those	آن ها

the former پیشین، اولی

the latter دومی

One, ones, such, the same, none.

نمونه:

This is my book

None go to party. هیچکس به مهمانی نمی رود.

None در پاسخ how many و no one در پاسخ به who به کار می رود.

How many friends do you have? None.

Who was absent? No one.

کاربرد former و latter (اولی، دومی)

John and Mark are two brothers, the former is clever but the latter is lazy.

جان و مارک دو برادر هستند، اولی با هوش ولی دومی تنبل است.

That watch is my sister's, but this one is mine.

آن ساعت مال خواهرم است ولی این یکی مال من است.

She has two English books and three farsi ones.

او دو کتاب انگلیسی و سه (کتاب) فارسی دارد.

۶- ضمائر اشاره نامعین (Indefinite Demonstrative pronouns)

ضمائری هستند که جانشین اسامی نامعین می شوند و عبارتند از:

One, everyone, you, they, we

برای نمونه:

One should do one's best. هر کس باید منتهای کوشش خود را بکند.

Everyone must attend the meeting. هر کس بایستی در جلسه شرکت کند.

They say that he is dishonest man. می‌گویند که او شخص نادرستی است.

۷- ضمایر موصولی () ضمایی هستند که دو جمله را به یکدیگر مرتبط می‌سازند و

عبارتند از:

who	ضمیر موصولی فاعلی-مفعولی برای انسان
whom	ضمیر موصولی مفعولی برای انسان
which	ضمیر موصولی فاعلی و مفعولی برای غیر انسان
what	ضمیر موصولی فاعلی و مفعولی بدون مرجع
whose	ضمیر موصولی ملکی برای انسان
that	ضمیر موصولی فاعلی و مفعولی برای انسان و غیر انسان

او دانش آموزی است که به شما زنگ زد.

He is the student who called you.

Who فاعلی به **student** اشاره دارد و در جمله **He is the student** و **called you**

را به هم ربط می‌دهد.

I saw the man whom you don't know. او مردی است که شما او را نمی‌شناسید.

Whom مفعولی است زیرا **man** مفعول است و **whom** بر او اشاره دارد.

This is the singer whose songs are popular.

خواننده ای است که آوازه‌هایش معروف هستند.

۸- قیدهای موصولی **Relative adverbs**

عبارتند از: **Why, where, when**

This is the house where I was born.

این خانه ای است که من در آن تولد یافتم.

It is the day when he was born.

این روزی است که او متولد شد.

می‌توان به جای همه ضمایر موصولی از **that** نیز استفاده کرد.

۹- ضمایر استفهامی یا پرسشی (**Interrogative pronouns**)

عبارتند از: **which, what, whom, who, whose**

Who told you that? چه کسی این مطلب را به شما گفت؟

To whom did you give the ticket?

بلیت را به چه کسی دادی؟

Whose pen is this? این قلم مال کیست؟

۱۰- ضمائر مبهم یا نامعین، مانند: something, any thing, nothing,

someone, anyone, none, somebody, anybody, nobody, everything,
everyone, everybody

Some و مشتقات آن در جملات مثبت و any و مشتقات آن در جملات منفی یا

سئوالی به کار می رود. اگر انتظار پاسخ مثبت داشته باشیم می توان از some در جمله پرسشی استفاده کنیم.

بخش ۵

صفات (Adjectives)

صفت کلمه ای است که حالت و چگونگی اسم را بیان می کند و آن اسم را موصوف می نامیم. در انگلیسی صفت پیش از موصوف می آید:

a good student دانش آموز خوب

در اینجا good صفت و student موصوف است.

- **صفات کمی یا مقداری (Quantative adjective)** عبارتند از:

Much, little, no, some, any, enough, all, whole, half

مانند: او گوشت کم می خورد. He eats little meat.

- **صفات عددی یا شمارشی (cardinal numbers)**

150 = one hundred and fifty

- **صفات شماره ترتیبی (ordinal nubers)**

اولین first یک one

دومی second دو two

سومی third سه three

چهارمی fourth چهار four

بعد از سه کافی است th به شماره اضافه کنیم:

Ten+th = tenth

قبل از اعداد ترتیبی حرف تعریف the به کار می رود.

فرد ششم the sixth person

- برای نشان دادن دفعات عددی از times استفاده می کنیم غیر از یک بار و دوبار.

یک بار once

دو بار twice

سه بار three times

- صفات اشاره (Demonstrative adjective) عبارتند از:

مفرد		جمع	
the	حرف تعریف	the	حرف تعریف
this	این	these	این ها
that	آن	those	آن ها
such	چنین، چنان	such	چنین، چنان
the same	همین	the same	همان
the other	دیگر، دیگری	the other	دیگر، بقیه

This house is ours and that one is yours.

- صفات ملکی

our book	کتاب ما	my book	کتاب من
your book	کتاب شما	your book	کتاب تو
		his book	کتاب او
		her book	کتاب او
		its book	کتاب او

از own بعد از برای تاکید استفاده می شود

I drove my own car من ماشین خودم را می راندم.

- حروف تعریف (Articles)

در انگلیسی حروف تعریف جزو صفات اشاره هستند و به دو گروه تقسیم می شوند:

حرف تعریف معین (the) و حرف تعریف نامعین (an, a).

۱- حرف تعریف معین (Definite article)

آن برای گوینده یا شنونده آشنا است. اگر این مطلب آشنا نباشد از حرف تعریف نامعین a یا

an استفاده می کنیم. The (د) تلفظ می شود اما اگر حرف اول کلمه بعدی صدادار باشد

(دی) تلفظ می گردد. کلمه بعد از a باید با حرف بی صدا و کلمه پس از an باید با حرف

صدادار شروع شود.

موارد کاربرد the

۱- پیش از کلمه ای که محتوای آن برای شنونده معلوم و آشنا باشد، به کار می رود.
در فارسی محاوره ای معمولاً (ه) به آخر کلمه اضافه می شود برای نمونه:

Give me the book please. لطفاً کتابه را به من بدهید.

برای شنونده کاملاً مشخص است که منظور کدام کتاب است.

۲- پیش از تکرار کلمه در ترکیب جمله:

I bought a book and some black ink.

The book was very useful but the ink was colorless.

یک کتاب و مقداری جوهر مشکی خریدم، کتابه خیلی مفید بود اما جوهر رنگ نداشت.

۳- اسمهایی که در جهان منحصر بفرد هستند حرف تعریف the می گیرند:

The sun, the moon, the earth, the Vatican, the world, the sky.

۴- اسمهایی که به وسیله یک عبارت توصیف می شوند the می گیرند:

The man whom you saw was my brother.

۵- در مقایسه تفضیلی:

The sooner you leave, the sooner you will arrive home.

هر چه زودتر حرکت کنید زودتر هم به خانه می رسید.

۶- همراه صفات عالی به کار می رود:

He is the best student in the class.

۷- اگر قبل از پاره ای از کلمات قرار گیرد آنها جمع بسته می شوند:

the sick بیماران

the poor فقیران

۸- پیش از نام کشورهایی که از چند کلمه تشکیل شده باشند و یا با کلمات state و

republic ترکیب شوند و یا بطور کلی جمع باشند:

The United States of America ایالات متحده آمریکا

The Armenian Republic جمهوری ارمنستان

۹- اگر جزیره به صورت دسته باشد the می گیرد:

The British Isles مجمع الجزایر بریتانیا

۱۰- قبل از القاب:

Cyrus the great کوروش کبیر

۱۱- با نام خانوادگی که به صورت جمع به کار می روند:

The Smiths moved into a new house.

خانواده اسمیت به یک خانه جدید نقل مکان کردند.

۱۲- پیش از جهت های جغرافیایی و جهت های دیگر مانند راست، چپ، بالا، پایین،

اگر با حرف اضافه به کار رفته باشند:

He comes from the North او اهل شمال است

اما اگر دو جهت مسیری را مشخص می کنند نیازی به **the** نیست:

From North to South

۱۳- اگر پیش از اسم ملیت بیاید آن را جمع می کند.

the Chinese چینی ها

the English انگلیسی ها

۱۴- پیش از زبان ملل اگر کلمه **language** به کار رفته باشد:

Persian is her mother tongue. فارسی زبان مادری او است.

The Persian language is her mother tongue.

۱۵- پیش از ادوات موسیقی:

He plays the piano.

۱۶- پیش از کلماتی که بعد از آنها **of** بیاید:

The beginning of our friendship. آغاز دوستی ما.

The گاهی اسم عام را به اسم معنی تبدیل می کند:

He pretends to be like the fool. او تظاهر به حماقت می کند

۱۷- پیش از نام سازمان ها و مکان های عمومی و معروف:

The United Nations Organization. سازمان ملل متحد.

The embassy of Canada. سفارت کانادا

۱۸- پیش از نام مجلات و مطبوعات معروف:

The times مجله تایم

۱۹- پیش از اسامی قطارها و کشتی ها:

The Queen Mary. کشتی کوئین مری

۲۰- پیش از اسامی که قبل از آنها **same** و **very** آمده باشد:

He is the same teacher. همان معلم است

۲۱- پس از کلماتی چون **all**، **half**، **double**، **quite**، **both**:

All the people had gathered there. همه مردم آنجا جمع شده بودند

۲۲- در برخی اصطلاحات:

At the beginning
In the morning
To tell the truth

۲۳- پیش از سفت فاعلی یا مفعولی:

The moving stairs led to the third floor.
The fallen tree belongs to them.

۲۴- پیش از town 'square 'avenue 'lane 'crescent و street.

I saw him in the street. او را در خیابان دیدم.

مواردی که the استفاده نمی شود:

۱- پیش از اسامی خاص و کشورها:

John is here.
Iran is my home.

۲- اسامی مکان هایی که با معنی عام به کار می روند:

He goes to school every day.

۳- پیش از most

Most people don't like it.

۴- پیش از وعده غذا:

He eats breakfast at 6 am.

۵- اسامی علوم:

He is good at math

۶- روزهای هفته:

Friday is my best day.

۷- پیش از اسامی بیماری ها.

He got flu.

۸- پیش از اسامی بازی ها.

He play football.

۹- پیش از نام رنگ ها.

I like brown.

۱۰- با حواس پنجگانه.

Hearing in the old people is weaker than smelling.

۱۱- با اعضای بدن یا لباس.

Raise your hand. Take off your coat.

۱۲- پیش از town اگر معنی مرکز شهر بدهد.

He got to town.

۱۳- پیش از اسامی عمومی.

Gold is good.
Nature is beautiful.

حروف تعریف نامعین (Indefinite articles)

پیش از کلماتی قرار می گیرند که محتوای آنها مشخص و آشنا نباشد و عبارتند از a یا

.an

A man. مردی

An hour. ساعتی

او در ریاضی دانش خوبی دارد. He has a good knowledge of math.

مقایسه صفات

در انگلیسی صفات () به سه درجه تقسیم می شود:

۱- Positive degree صفت مطلق

۲- Comparative degree صفت تفضیلی

۳- Superlative degree صفت عالی

۱- **صفت مطلق** حالت و چگونگی اسمی را توصیف می کند و همواره قبل از اسم (موصوف) می آید.

A polite person یک شخص مودب

در اینجا polite صفت و person موصوف است.

این نوع صفت در مقایسه تساوی نیز به کار می رود.

او به اندازه برادرش ثروتمند است. He is as rich as his brother.

اگر فعل منفی باشد غالباً as قبل از صفت به so تبدیل می شود.

او به اندازه برادرش ثروتمند نیست. He is not so rich as his brother.

۲- **صفت تفضیلی**، در اینجا صفت یک برتری را نشان می دهد (مقایسه دو چیز یا

شخص)، در فارسی پس از صفت تر اضافه می کنیم در انگلیسی برای صفات یک یا دو سیلابی **er** و برای بیش تر از دو سیلاب **more** همراه **than** استفاده می شود:

Tall+er= taller بلندتر

او بلندقدتر از پدرش است. He is taller than his father.

این کتاب جالب تر از فیلم تلویزیونی است. This book more interesting than TV show.

۳- **صفت عالی:** در این جا مقایسه یک شخص و چیز با چند شخص معرفی می شود. در فارسی علامت آن (ترین) است. برای صفات یک یا دو سیلابی **est** و برای سیلابهای بیشتر **most** به کار می رود و معمولاً با **in** یا **of** همراه است (قبل از صفت باید بیاید) و یا یک جمله تشریحی بعد از آن می آید.

او شادترین آدم روی زمین است. He is the happiest person in the world.

او زیباترین دختر شهر ما است. She is the most beautiful girl in our town.

She is the most beautiful girl I have ever seen.

او زیباترین دختری است که تاکنون دیده ام

او از همه کلاس قوی تر است. He is the strongest of all class.

نکته ۱- اگر صفت به **e** ختم شده باشد زمان اضافه کردن **er** یا **est**، تنها یک **e** نوشته

می شود.

Large- larger -largest

نکته ۲- اگر صفت به **y** ختم شده باشد هنگام اضافه کردن **er** یا **est**، **y** به **i** تبدیل

می شود.

Happy-happier -happiest

نکته ۳- اگر صفت به **y** ختم شود و قبل **y** هم یک حرف صدادار باشد، **y** به **i** تبدیل

نمی شود.

Gray-grayer- grayest

نکته ۴- اگر صفت به **ing**، **ive**، **ous**، **al**، **ful**، **less**، **ible**، **able** و **ed** ختم شود

تنها از **more** و **most** برای تفصیلی و عالی استفاده می کنیم و نه **er**، **est**.

نکته ۵- برخی صفات دو سیلابی با **more** و **most** تبدیل می شوند:

Ancient- more ancient- most ancient

نکته ۶- برخی صفات دو سیلابی به دو صورت تفصیلی و عالی می شوند. مانند:

Quiet، pleasant، cruel که هم **er** یا **es** و هم **more** و **most** تبدیل می شوند.

نکته ۷- برخی صفات بی قاعده نیز وجود دارد:

صفت مطلق

good خوب

صفت تفصیلی

better بهتر

صفت عالی

best بهترین

Evil	Ill	بد	worse	بدتر	worst	بدترین
many	Much	زیاد	more	بیشتر	most	بیشترین
	Little	کم			less	کمترین
	far	دور	further	بیشتر	furthest	بیشترین
			farther	دورتر	farthest	دورترین
	late	دیر	later, latter	دیرتر	last, latest	دیرترین، آخرین
	up	بالا	upper	بالا تر	uppermost	بالا ترین
	in	داخل	inner	داخلتر	innermost	داخلترین
	out	خارج	outer		Outermost, utmost	
	fore	پیشین	former		Foremost	
	hind	عقبی	hinder		Hindmost	
	old	پیر، کهنه	older		Oldest	
			elder		Eldest	

نکته: oldest, older برای انسان و اشیا ولی eldest, elder صرفاً برای انسان و
اعضاء خانواده به کار می رود:

او برادر بزرگتر من است. He is my elder brother.

او بزرگتر از من است. He is older than I.

نکته: گاهی نیازی به than نیست: She is much better today.

نکته: صفات زبان های دیگر در انگلیسی فقط به صورت صفت مطلق و تفصیلی به
کار می روند و بجای than از حرف اضافه to استفاده می گردد:

Prior, senior, junior, posterior, inferior, interior, exterior, major,
minor, superior.

او ارشد تر از دوستم است. He is senior to my friend.

نکته: اسامی بعد از than بصورت فاعلی به کار می روند.

He is taller than I.

He is taller than I am که جمله کامل آن این است:

و معمولاً بیشتر انگلیسی زبانان این نکته را رعایت نمی کنند و اسم بعد را بصورت

مفعولی به کار می برند که اشتباه است. (مثلاً به جای I از me)

نکته: فعل بعد از **than** بصورت مصدر مرخم یا مصدر بدون **to** می آید:

It is better to stay at home, than go to park

در منزل ماندن بهتر از رفتن به پارک است.

نکته: فرق **much** و **many** (به معنی زیاد)

much برای مقادیر غیر قابل شمارش و **many** برای مقادیر قابل شمارش به کار

می رود. پس کلمه بعد از **many** جمع بسته می شود اما در مورد **much** چنین نیست:

Many books

Much work

نکته: فرق **few** و **little** (به معنی کم، کوچک)

few با اسامی قابل شمارش و **little** با اسمی غیر قابل شمارش به کار می رود:

Few books

Little work

اما **a few** به معنی (تعدادی) است و نه (کم):

I have a few books. چندین کتاب دارم.

A little به معنی (مقداری) است و نه (کوچک):

I have a little work to do. مقداری کار دارم انجام بدهم.

نکته: فرق **some** و **any** (به معنی مقداری، هر) **some** در جملات مثبت اما **any** در

جملات منفی یا سوال بکار می رود. اگر در جمله سؤال انتظار جواب مثبت داشته باشیم، می

توان **some** به کار ببریم:

Some bread.

I don't think of any new changes.

بخش ۴

قید (Adverb)

قید کلمه ای است که نحوه انجام فعل، مکان یا زمان آن را نشان می دهد به عبارتی همه اجزاء جمله غیر از اسم و ضمیر را توصیف می کند. مانند:

او تند تند راه می رود. fast He is walking

حالات قید: قیدها سه حالت دارند: ساده، پرسشی، ربط.

انواع قید: قیدها سه نوع هستند: قید حالت قید زمان و قید مکان.

۱- **قید ساده (simple adverb):**

He came here happily last night.

Here قید مکان، last night قید زمان، happily قید حالت

قید زمان: پس از مفعول می آید اگر فعل متعددی باشد و اگر فعل لازم باشد قید زمان

بعد از فعل می آید.

He wrote a letter yesterday.

He got up late yesterday.

نکته: برخی از قیود زمان می توانند قبل از فعل اصلی بیایند:

Never, now, then, at first, soon, at last, often, immediately, already,

lately, once, just, still, shortly. و غیره.

He will never come back.

I already know it.

ترتیب قیده‌های مکان، زمان و حالت

قید مکان پیش از قید زمان و بعد از قید حالت می آید:

He learned the lesson well(1) in the class(2) yesterday(3).

قید مکان school، قید زمان every day و قید حالت in a hurry پس

قید زمان (۳)+ قید مکان (۲)+ قید حالت (۱)

اگر فعل حرکت به مکانی را نشان دهد ترتیب قیدها بصورت زیر است:

قید زمان (۳) + قید حالت (۲) + قید مکان (۱)

He went to school(1) in a hurry(2) yesterday(3).

قید حالت بعد از فعل می آید:

She walks happily.

در صورت ابراز تاکید می توان قید را ابتدای جمله آورد.

Happily He passed the exam.

۲- **قید کمیت یا مقدار** (Adverb of quantity) مانند:

Much, very, almost, only, rather, little, as, too, so, quite, partly و

غیره.

He runs very quickly.

Very قید کمیت و quickly قید حالت است.

۳- **قیدهای عددی** (adverb of number) مانند قیدهای تعداد معین, once,

twice, again, firstly, secondly و غیره.

He have been here twice.

قیدهای عددی نامعین عبارتند از:

Often, usually, sometimes, generally, always, occasionally, rarely, mostly, frequently, ever, never, scarcely, seldom, habitually, hardly

این قیدها قبل از فعل می آیند:

He always speaks about history.

۴- **قید تأیید و انکار** (Adverbs of affirmation and negation)

مانند: yes, no, not, possibly, of course, probably, naturally, perhaps,

certainly, not at all و غیره.

Can you see it? Yes I can.

۵- **قیدهای تأکید** (Intensive adverb) مانند: just, even, at least,

only, really, at most, too و غیره.

I should see her at least twice a week.

شیوه تبدیل صفت به قید: کافی است ly به آخر صفت اضافه کنیم. اگر صفت به y

ختم شود تبدیل به i می شود و اگر صفت به e ختم شود پس از افزودن ly باید e را حذف

کرد:

شاد(صفت) happy

شادمانانه(قید) happily

درست(صفت) true

به درستی(قید) truly

صفات مختوم به L پس از افزودن l, ly تکرار می شود:

final نهایتی finally بطور نهایتی

نکته: قید good بصورت well است.

نکته: کلمات زیر هم صفت و هم قید هستند:

High, low, deep, far, early, little, leisurely, kindly

A high montain (صفت)

The plane flies high (قید)

۶- **قیدهای پرسشی (Interrogative adverbs)** این قیدها برای پرسش به

کار می روند و چند دسته اند: قید پرسشی زمان، مکان، حالت، مقدار، تعداد، علت. بترتیب:

When, where, how, how far, how often, why.

اینها در آغاز جمله آورده می شوند.

۷- **قیدهای ربط (Relative adverbs)** ظاهراً مانند قیدهای پرسشی هستند اما

کاربرد آنها متفاوت است. اینها معمولاً دو جمله را به یکدیگر مرتبط می سازند.

I will go to school where he teaches.

مقایسه قیدها (Comparison of adverbs)

اینها همانند صفت ها هستند. نمونه:

قید عالی	قید تفصیلی	قید مطلق
Hardest	harder	hard
Highest	higher	high

به همان ترتیب برای قیدهای پیش از یک سیلاب از more و most استفاده می شود.

slowly more slowly most slowly

در مورد قیدهای بی قاعده هم مانند صفت ها عمل می کنیم:

well	better	best
badly	worse	worst

افعال ترکیبی با قیدها

نمونه: (به نحوه کاربرد آن توجه شود):

روشن کردن to turn on

در آوردن To take off

He took his shoes off.

He took off his shoes.

چند نکته دیگر

۱- good و well: اولی صفت و دومی قید است.

۲- enough همواره بعد از صفت یا قید دیگر و یا قبل از اسم به کار می رود:

I have enough time. It is soft enough.

۳- too: در جمله ای با مفهوم منفی به کار می رود و پیش از صفت یا قید می آید.

It is too good to be true.

It is too cold to go out=it is very cold that we can not go out.

۴- Very و much: very پیش از صفات و قیدهای مطلق می آید اما much

قبل از حالت تفصیلی:

This car is very expensive.

This car is much more expensive than the other.

کاربرد این دو با یکدیگر به معنی (خیلی زیاد) است. very much

۵- Yet و still به معنی هنوز.

Still برای نشان دادن مدت زمان از گذشته تا حال به کار می رود اما yet برای بیان

زمان از حال تا آینده است:

It is still raining. (از گذشته تا حال). هنوز باران می آید

Tom has not arrived yet.

تام هنوز وارد نشده است. (انتظار می رود که از حالا تا آینده بیاید).

۶- Too و as-well (همچنین) در آخر جمله مثبت به کار می رود:

He will do it too (as well)

۷- Also (همچنین) می تواند آخر جمله یا قبل از فعل عادی مثبت یا بعد از فعل

کمکی مثبت بیاید.

He is also a teacher.

He is a teacher also.

۸- either (همچنین، هم) در جمله منفی به کار می رود. too, also و as well

در جمله منفی تبدیل به either می شوند.

او هم نمی آید. **He will not come either.**

۹- **fairly, rather** این دو به معنی «نسبتاً» هستند ولی **fairly** برای بیان مطلب

مثبت ولی **rather** برای مفهوم منفی به کار می رود:

I know him fairly well.

You look rather angry.

۱۰- **quite** به معنی (کاملاً) و نیز (تقریباً)، (نسبتاً) به کار می رود.

The bottle is quite empty. بطری کاملاً خالی است.

Quite good. نسبتاً خوب.

۱۱- **No** و **not** : **no** صفت است و اسمی را توصیف می کند:

He has no friends. هیچ دوستی ندارد.

Not قید است و یک فعل، قید یا صفت دیگر را توصیف می کند:

I do not like this soup.

۱۲- **Hard** و **hardly**، اولی به معنی «سخت»، «بسختی» است و دومی به

معنی (به ندرت، خیلی کم):

You have worked hard. سخت کار کرده اید.

He hardly comes here. بندرت اینجا می آید.

۱۳- **Late, lately**، اولی به معنی (دیر) و (دیروقت) است ولی دومی به معنی

(اخیراً، اواخر):

I have not seen you lately. این اواخر شما را نمی بینم.

He arrives usually late. معمولاً دیر می آید.

۱۴- **Most** و **mostly**، اولی به معنی (حداکثر، بیشترین) بعد از فعل می آید و

دومی به معنی (اغلب، غالباً) معمولاً بعد از فعل می آید:

The person who talks most is often the one who does least.

آدمی که از همه بیشتر حرف می زند، کمتر از همه کار می کند.

The customers are mostly of women.

مشتریان اغلب زن هستند.

۱۵- **Almost, about, nearly** به معنی «تقریباً»:

- **Almost** به معنی «تقریباً» ولی نه «کاملاً» است:

He almost did his duty.

- **About** به معنی «در حدود، کم یا بیش» است.

It is about 12 at noon. تقریباً ساعت ۱۲ است.

- Nearly به معنی «کمتر از مقدار حد معین» است:

The two boys nearly resemble each other.

۱۶ - So that و so as به معنی «بطوری که» بعد از اولی فاعل می آید ولی بعد از

دومی مصدر می آید:

He came here so that he could see me.

He came here so as to see me.

۱۷ - Surely, certainly به معنی «مطمئناً» است. certainly قبل از فعل اصلی

یا بعد از فعل کمکی می آید.

I am certainly not going there.

I certainly know him.

Surely می تواند در اول یا آخر جمله و یا بعد از فاعل بیاید:

He surely will forget you.

Surely, he will forget you.

He will forget you, surely.

۱۸ - As if, as though (گویا، گویی، مثل اینکه):

He talks as if (as though) he were the president.

بخش ۶

حروف ربط (Coujunction)

حرف ربط کلمه ای است که جمله ها، عبارات و کلمه ها را به یکدیگر مرتبط

می سازد. مانند and:

Tom and Jerry went to school. ارتباط دو اسم

I ate food and drank coke. ارتباط دو جمله

حروف ربط به دو دسته کلی تقسیم می شوند:

- حروف ربط همپایه (coordinating conjunction)

- حروف ربط پیرو (subordinating conjunction)

حروف ربط همپایه: این حروف خود دارای چند طبقه بندی هستند:

۱- حروف ربط افزاینده یا تجمعی (cumulative conjunction)

عبارتند از:

And, both... and, as well as, and... as well, also, too, then, not
only... but also, further, besides, neither... nor, now, no less than

He as well as my brother are here.

I was not only happy but also concerned.

Both my brother and my father are here.

Neither you nor your family are good friends.

۲- حرف ربط متضاد (adversative conjunction) عبارتند از:

But, still, yet, never the less, again, only, (but) on the contrary, on the
other hand, whereas, while, but yet, but then, however.

You are clever but rude. برای نمونه:

۳- حروف ربط علت و نتیجه (Illative conjunction) مانند:

Then, therefore, so (or) so then, on that account, hence,
consequently, accordingly
I am done with you, so please get lost.

۴- حروف ربط اختیاری (alternative conjunction) مانند:

Otherwise, else, or else, or, either... or
You can choose either apple or orange. مانند:

۵- حروف ربط توضیحی (Explanatory conjunction)

A manager such as you, should go to hell. مانند:

۶- حروف ربط پیرو (Subordination conjunction)

مانند:

Who, whom, whose, which, that, what
As, as if, as though, as far as, so that, whether, provided that,
although, as long as, until, till, however, as soon as, while, unless, so...
that, because, before, for, if, only that, in case, than

هر یک از این حروف جداگانه در بخش نکته های مفید خواهد آمد: حال چند نمونه:

He is so busy that I can hardly meet him.
They as well as I were there,
Because it was wet he took a taxi.

بخش ۸

حروف ندا (Interjection)

حروف ندا و اصوات الفاظی هستند که جزو جمله به شمار نمی روند و در ساختار جمله وارد نمی شوند برای نمونه:

Ah!, oh!, alas!, bravo, Hurrah! Hazzah! Ha!ha!, hush! , hist, fre!, stuff!
 Bosh, pooh!, well-done!, welcome! Wow, oh! What a nasty guy!
 نمونه:

Oh my god.
 Oh Jee.

می توان با تغییر حالت کلمات نیز حالت ندا پدید آورد.

What a beautiful sunset! چه غروب زیبایی!

How clever he is! چه با هوش!

Foolish boy! بچه احمق!

Shame on you! حیا کن!

Good luck (to you)! موفق باشی، بخت یارت!

Good Heavens! عجب، ای خدا

Well-done! آفرین

Ah me! آه، افسوس!

Just my luck! از شانس بد من!

بخش ۹

جمله - فعل - زمان

(Sentence, verb, tense)

جمله مجموعه چند کلمه است که معنی کاملی دارد. هر جمله دارای دو بخش است: نهاد (subject) که فاعل یا انجام دهنده کار است و گزاره (predicate) بقیه کلمات جمله: فعل، مفعول، قید و غیره است.

John was jealous of his elder brother.

John نهاد و بقیه جمله گزاره است. در انگلیسی ترتیب کلمات به قرار زیر است:

قید زمان + قید مکان + قید حالت + مفعول + فعل + فاعل

I read this book.

She spoke English very fluently in the class yesterday.

قید زمان قید مکان قید حالت مفعول فعل فاعل

حالات جمله ها

جمله ها می توانند چهار حالت داشته باشند:

- جمله خبری (Declarative)

He is a good man او مرد خوبی است.

- جمله پرسشی (Interrogative)

Is he a good man? آیا او مرد خوبی است؟

- جمله تعجبی (Exclamatory)

What a good man! چه مرد خوبی!

- جمله امری

Go home! برو خانه!

ترکیب جمله ها

جمله ها چند نوع ترکیب می توانند داشته باشند:

- جمله ساده (simple) مانند: I saw him.

- جمله مرکب (compound) مانند:

I was watching TV and she was making food.

- جمله مختلط (complex) مانند:

He said that he would see me.

افعال (Verbs)

فعل کلمه ای است که بر بودن، شدن و انجام دادن کاری در زمانی دلالت می کند.

۱- انواع فعل

۱- فعل لازم (Intransitive verb) فعلی است که معنی آن کامل است و به

مفعول یا کلمه دیگر نیاز ندارد:

The sun is shining.

He walks fast.

۲- فعل متعدی (Transitive verb) فعلی است که به مفعول نیاز دارد:

I need a book.

از او یک سرباز خوب در آوردند. They made him a good soldier.

They فاعل، made فعل متعدی him مفعول و a good soldier متمم است.

نکته: برخی افعال هم لازم و هم متعدی هستند مانند:

عوض کردن، عوض شدن to change

نکته: برای تبدیل فعل لازم به متعدی می توان از make استفاده نمود:

He is coming.

I made him come

نکته: می توان مفعول بی واسطه یا مفعول با واسطه (غیر صریح غیر مستقیم) را پس از

فعل متعدی به کار برد:

He gave us a good lesson.

Us مفعول بی واسطه (بدون حرف اضافه)

He gave a good lesson to us

A good lesson مفعول بی واسطه و to us مفعول با واسطه است زیرا حرف اضافه to

پیش از «آ» آمده است.

تعریف مصدر: مصدر فعلی است که فاعل و زمان نداشته باشد و علامت آن to و در فارسی (دن یا تن است).

to see دیدن

to write نوشتن

نکته: هر گاه فعلی بعد از فعل دیگر بیاید، فعل دوم باید بصورت مصدر با to باشد:

I **want to go**.

نکته: افعال کمکی (Auxiliary verbs) افعالی هستند که مصدر با to نیستند و معمولاً برای ساختن زمان ها و وجوه افعال، تغییر حالت (پرسشی، منفی) جمله به کار می روند.

افعال کمکی به قرار زیرند: (تنها حال و گذشته آنها کمکی محسوب می شود)

اسم مفعول	گذشته	حال	مصدر
Been	was, were	am, are, is	بودن to be
Done	did	do, does	انجام دادن to do
Had	had	have, has	داشتن to have
Might	might	may ممکن بودن	
-	Should	shall بایستن	
-	Would	will خواستن	
-	Could	can توانستن	
-	-	Must بایستن	
-	-	need بایستن	
-	-	dare جرات کردن	
-	-	ought to باید	

نکته: افعال کمکی برای سوم شخص مفرد s یا es نمی گیرند:

I must go. نمونه: باید بروم

He may be a good doctor ممکن است دکتر خوبی باشد

نکته: برای پرسشی کردن جمله با فعل کمکی کافی است فعل کمکی را قبل از فاعل بیاوریم.

Should I go? آیا باید بروم؟

نکته: برای منفی کردن فعل کمکی کافی است not را پس از آن بیاوریم:

I should not go. نباید بروم

زمان (tense)

در انگلیسی چهار زمان وجود دارد:

- ۱- زمان حال Present tense
- ۲- زمان گذشته Past tense
- ۳- زمان آینده Future tense
- ۴- زمان آینده در گذشته Future in the past tense

و هر یک از آنها می توانند چهار حالت داشته باشد:

- ۱- ساده Simple
- ۲- استمراری Continuous
- ۳- کامل ساده Simple perfect
- ۴- کامل استمراری Continuous perfect

نمونه چهار حالت مصدری برای مصدر to go

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| To go | حالت ساده |
| To be going | حالت استمراری |
| To have gone | حالت کامل ساده |
| To have been going | حالت کامل استمراری |

یعنی:

1) To go مصدر کامل

که go صرف می شود:

2) To be going

be صرف می شود (am, are, is, was, were) و بعد از go (فعل) پسوند ing اضافه

می شود:

3) To have gone

که have صرف می شود (have, has, had, will have, would have) و سپس

قسمت سوم فعل یعنی اسم مفعول فعل (gone) می آید:

4) To have been going

که have صرف می شود (have, has, had, will have, would have) و سپس

been (اسم مفعول to be) و سپس فعل ing دار می آید.

مفهوم این حالات

- حالت ساده معمولاً برای نشان دادن انجام کاری بصورت عادت و انجام کاری در یک مقطع زمانی خاص است. مانند:

He goes to school. به مدرسه می رود (دانش آموز است)

- حالت استمراری بر انجام مستمر کاری که در همان لحظه صورت می گیرد دلالت دارد و در فارسی محاوره ای معمولاً از کلمات (دارم، داری، دارد، داریم، دارید، دارند) استفاده می کنیم مانند: او دارد غذا می خورد:

He is eating

- حالت کامل بر انجام یک کار و استمرار تاثیر آن در دو زمان دلالت می کند. افعال کامل افعال دو زمانه هستند فعل در یک زمان شروع و خود فعل یا اثرش در یک زمان دیگر می رسد. اگر زمان مقصد (زمان دوم) حال باشد فعل ما زمان حال کامل خواهد بود اگر زمان دوم گذشته باشد فعل ما زمان گذشته کامل و اگر فعل دوم آینده باشد فعل ما فرمان آینده کامل خواهد بود اگر انجام فعل بصورت مستمر باشد و لحظات انجام فعل مورد نظر باشد پس زمان کامل استمراری به دست می آید. پس:

زمان گذشته کامل

گذشته نزدیک (۲) → گذشته دور (۱)

زمان حال کامل

حال (۲) → گذشته (۱)

زمان آینده کامل

آینده (۲) → حال → گذشته (۱)

(۱) زمان شروع کار (۲) زمان پایان کار یا امتداد تاثیر آن است.

نکته: برای صرف فعل در هر یک از چهار حالت و چهار زمان کافی است چهار حالت

مصدری را صرف کنیم:

نکته: بخش های مختلف فعل:

افعال یا مصدرها سه بخش دارد: حال، گذشته، اسم مفعول.

نحوه ساختن گذشته و اسم مفعول افعال با قاعده (Regular): کافی است ed یا d به بعد

از حالت حال فعل اضافه کنیم که گذشته و اسم مفعولی آن ساخته می شود ، مانند:

خواستن to want

want	حاضر	می خواهم I want (خواه)	می خواه+م=می خواهم
wanted	گذشته	I wanted (خواست)	(می) خواست+م=خواستم
wanted	اسم مفعول		خواست+ام=خواسته ام (خواسته)

تعدادی حدود ۲۰۰ فعل بی قاعده (Irregular) وجود دارند که حالت گذشته و اسم مفعول آنها با افزودن ed یا d بدست نمی آیند و باید آنها را حفظ کرد. لیست کامل و دسته بندی های آنها (برای سادگی و سهولت یادگیری) در بخش پیوست های کتاب آمده است. مثال:

خوردن to eat

eat	خورد	می خورم+م=می خورم	-----
ate	خورد	(می) خورد+م=خوردم	-----
eaten	خورده	خورده+ام=خورده ام	-----

صرف مصدر رفتن to go

۱- زمان حال ساده (present simple tense)

I go	می روم	we go	می رویم
you go	می روی	you go	می روید
he, she, it>goes	می رود	they go	می روند

نکته: برای سوم شخص مفرد (it, she, he) فعل s یا es می گیرد.

۲- زمان حال استمراری (Present continuous tense)

I am going	من دارم می روم	we are going	ما داریم می رویم
you are going	تو داری می روی	you are going	شما دارید می روید
he, she, it>is going	او دارد می رود	they are going	آنها دارند می روند

۳- زمان حال کامل ساده (در فارسی ماضی نقلی present single perfect tense)

ما رفته ایم we have gone من رفته ام I have gone
 شما رفته اید you have gone تو رفته ای you have gone
 آنها رفته اند they have gone او رفته است he, she, it> has gone

۴- زمان حال کامل استمراری (Present perfect continuous tense)

من در حال رفتن بوده ام I have been going
 تو در حال رفتن بوده ای You have been going
 او در حال رفتن بوده است He, she, it> has been going
 ما در حال رفتن بوده ایم We have been going
 شما در حال رفتن بوده اید You have been going
 آنها در حال رفتن بوده اند They have been going

۵- زمان گذشته ساده (Past simple tense)

من رفتم، من می رفتم I went
 تو رفتی، تو می رفتی You went
 او رفت، او می رفت He, she, it> went
 ما رفتیم، ما می رفتیم We went
 شما رفتید، شما می رفتید You went
 آنها رفتند، آنها می رفتند They went

۶- زمان گذشته استمراری (Past continuous tense)

من در حال رفتن بودم، من داشتم می رفتم I was going
 تو در حال رفتن بودی، تو داشتی می رفتی You were going
 او در حال رفتن بود، او داشت می رفت He, she, it> was going
 ما در حال رفتن بودیم، ما داشتیم می رفتیم We were going
 در حال رفتن بودید، شما داشتید می رفتید You were going
 آنها در حال رفتن بودند، آنها داشتند می رفتند They were going

۷- زمان گذشته کامل ساده (Past simple perfect tense) (در فارسی ماضی بعید)

رفته بودم I had gone

You had gone	رفته بودی
He, she, it had gone	رفته بود
We had gone	رفته بودیم
You had gone	رفته بودید
They had gone	رفته بودند

۸- زمان گذشته کامل استمراری (Past perfect continuous tense)

I Had been going	من در حال رفتن بوده بودم
You had been going	تو در حال رفتن بوده بودی
He, she, it had been going	او در حال رفتن بوده بود
We had been going	ما در حال رفتن بوده بودیم
You had been going	ما در حال رفتن بوده بودید
They had been going	آنها در حال رفتن بوده بودند

۹- زمان آینده ساده (در فارسی قدیم مستقبل (Future simple tense)

I will go	خواهم رفت
You will go	خواهی رفت
He, she, it will go	او خواهد رفت
We will go	ما خواهیم رفت
You will go	شما خواهید رفت
They will go	آنها خواهند رفت

۱۰- زمان آینده استمراری (Future continuous tense)

I will be going	من در حال رفتن خواهم بود
You will be going	تو در حال رفتن خواهی بود
He, she, it will be going	او در حال رفتن خواهد بود
We will be going	ما در حال رفتن خواهیم بود
You will be going	شما در حال رفتن خواهید بود
They will be going	آنها در حال رفتن خواهند بود

۱۱- زمان آینده کامل ساده (Future simple perfect tense)

I will have gone	من (فردا تا این موقع) رفته (خواهم رفت)
You will have gone	تو (فردا تا این موقع) رفته (خواهید رفت)
He, she, it will have gone	او (فردا تا این موقع) رفته (خواهد رفت)
We will have gone	ما (فردا تا این موقع) رفته (خواهیم رفت)
You will have gone	شما (فردا تا این موقع) رفته (خواهید رفت)
They will have gone	آنها (فردا تا این موقع) رفته (خواهند رفت)

۱۲- زمان آینده کامل استمراری (Future perfect continuous tense)

I will have been going	من در حال رفتن خواهم بود
You will have been going	تو در حال رفتن خواهی بود
He, she, it will have been going	او در حال رفتن خواهد بود
We will have been going	ما در حال رفتن خواهیم بود
You will have been going	شما در حال رفتن خواهید بود
They will have been going	آنها در حال رفتن خواهند بود

۱۳- زمان آینده در گذشته ساده (Future in the past simple tense)

I would go	من می رفتم
You would go	تو می رفتی
He, she, it would go	او می رفت
We would go	ما می رفتیم
You would go	شما می رفتید
They would go	آنها می رفتند

۱۴- زمان آینده در گذشته استمراری (Future in the past continuous tense)

I would be going
You would be going
He, she, it would be going
We would be going

You would be going
They would be going

۱۵- زمان آینده در گذشته کامل ساده (Future in the past simple perfect tense)

I would have gone
You would have gone
He she, it would have gone
We would have gone
You would have gone
They would have gone

۱۶- زمان آینده در گذشته کامل استمراری (Future in the past perfect continuous tense)

I would have been going
You would have been going
He, she, it would have been going
We would have been going
You would have been going
They would have been going

نکته: متاسفانه برای برخی از این زمان ها در فارسی معادل مشخص وجود ندارد لذا ترجمه صریح آنها غیر ممکن است اما مفهوم این زمان ها ممکن است در فارسی موجود باشد و باید با توجه مفهوم اصلی آن را ترجمه نمود.

نکته: در همه ۱۶ زمان فعل be و have صرف می شود:

اسم مفعول	گذشته	حال	مصدر
been	was	am	to be
been	were	are	
been	was	is	
had	had	have	to have
had	had	has	

پس:

آینده در گذشته (۴) آینده (۳) گذشته (۲) حال (۱)

	to go	went	will+go	Would+go
۲) to be going		were going	will be going	Would be going
۳) to have gone		had+gone	will+have+gone	Would+have+gone

Woud+have+been+going will+have+been+going had+been+going to have been gone ۴)

پس ۱۶=۴X۴ زمان

نکته: این گونه عبارات در برخی از این زبان ها عملاً کاربرد ندارند لیکن ساختار آنها اجازه می دهد که مفهومی در زمان مورد نظر بیان گردد. برخی از این زبان ها تنها در زبان نوشتاری کاربرد دارند و تنها تعدادی از آنها در زبان گفتاری (محاوره) مورد استفاده قرار می گیرند.

نکته: برای سؤالی کردن جمله ها کافی است افعال کمکی would, will, had, have, were, was, am, are, is را قبل از فاعل بیاوریم (غیر از زمان حال و گذشته ساده):

فردا به سر کار می روی؟ (خواهی رفت). Will you go to work tomorrow.

نکته: برای منفی کردن جمله ها کافی است که به افعال کمکی یاد شده در نکته بالا not بیافزاییم (غیر از زمان حال و گذشته ساده):

He will not stay home today.

نکته: برای سؤالی منفی کردن جمله ها کافی است نخست آنها را سؤالی کرد و سپس not را پس از فاعل بیاوریم (غیر از زمان حال گذشته ساده):

مگر او به مدرسه نخواهد رفت؟ Will she not go to school?

نکته: در زمان حال ساده برای سوم شخص مفرد، باید به آخر فعل s اضافه کرد.

He speaks

نکته: حالت سؤالی منفی در انگلیسی معادل مفهوم «مگر» در فارسی است مانند جمله

بالا.

شیوه سؤالی و منفی کردن زمان های حال ساده و گذشته ساده

برای سؤالی کردن زمان حال ساده از do و does (برای سوم شخص مفرد) استفاده کردن آن را پیش از فاعل می آوریم و s را از آخر فعل حذف می کنیم:

Do they go to work? -> They go to work.

Does she speak in Farsi? -> She speaks in Farsi.

باید توجه کرد که هنگام استفاده از does، حرف s از آخر فعل حذف می شود. برای

منفی کردن زمان حال ساده do not یا don't یا does not یا doesn't (برای سوم

شخص مفرد) را پیش از فعل می آوریم. She does not speak in Farsi.

برای سؤالی منفی کردن زمان حال ساده don't یا doesn't را قبل از فاعل می آوریم:

Don't you speak in Farsi?

مگر فارسی صحبت نمی کنید:

Do you not speak in Farsi?

سؤالی کردن و منفی سؤالی منفی زمان گذشته ساده

از did برای سؤالی کردن (قبل از فاعل)، از did not برای منفی کردن (قبل از فعل) و didn't برای سؤالی - منفی کردن از (پیش از فاعل) استفاده می کنیم. در این حالت فعل باید زمان حال باشد:

او انگلیسی صحبت می کرد. She spoke in English.

او انگلیسی صحبت نمی کرد. She did not speak in English.

آیا او انگلیسی صحبت می کرد؟ Did she speak in English?

مگر انگلیسی صحبت نمی کرد؟ Didn't she speak in English?

مگر انگلیسی صحبت نمی کرد ؟ Did she not speak in English ?

مصدر در زبان انگلیسی

مصدر فعلی است که دارای فاعل و زمان نباشد. علامت آن در فارسی **دن و تن** است مانند: خواندن و نوشتن. در انگلیسی علامت آن **to** است که پیش از بُن مصدر قرار می گیرد.

To read خواندن

To write نوشتن

- اگر **to** را از مصدر حذف کنیم مصدر مرخم یا مصدر بدون **to** به دست می آید که آن را در ساختن زمان های حال ساده، استمراری و کامل مورد استفاده قرار می دهیم اگر بعد از مصدر مرخم یا مصدر بدون **to** پسوند **ing** اضافه کنیم اسم مصدر (**verbal noun**) یا **jerund** برای نمونه:

دویدن برای سلامتی خوب است. Running is good for health.

از دویدن لذت می برم. I enjoy running.

- اگر **ed** یا **d** به مصدر مرخم یا مصدر بدون **to** (افعال با قاعده) اضافه کنیم اسم

مفعول یا (**Past Participle**) بدست می آید که خود نوعی صفت است.

To break شکستن --break مصدر مرخم (بی قاعده) --broken شکسته

a broken heart دل شکسته

To divide تقسیم کردن divide--تقسیم divided-تقسیم شده

a divided community جامعه تقسیم شده، جامعه ناهمگون

- اگر ing به مصدر بدون to اضافه شود اسم فاعل یا وجه وصفی فاعلی نیز بدست می آید که به آن (Present Participle) می گویند:

to walk-walk+ing=walking قدم زنان

to come-come+ing=coming آینده

- بعد از افعال زیر اسم مصدر (فعل ing دار) می آید:

involve در بر داشتن

delay تاخیر کردن

consider در نظر گرفتن

enjoy لذا بردن

dislike متنفر بودن

give up رها کردن

finish تمام کردن

miss از دست دادن

mention ذکر کردن

go on ادامه دادن

practise تمرین کردن

remember به یاد آوردن

stop دست کشیدن

excuse بخشیدن

save رهانیدن

risk به خطر انداختن

resist مقاومت کردن

anticipate انتظار داشتن

appreciate قدردانی کردن

avoid اجتناب کردن

escape فرار کردن
 detest متنفر بودن
 forgive بخشیدن
 fancy خیال کردن
 mind اهمیت دادن
 put off موکول کردن
 keep on ادامه دادن
 pardon بخشیدن
 understand فهمیدن
 recollect به خاطر آوردن
 deny انکار کردن
 postpone به تعویق انداختن

برای نمونه:

He enjoys reading books.
 I saw you coming.

- بعد از افعال زیر می توان هم مصدر با to و هم اسم مصدر آورد:

agree موافقت کردن
 dread ترس داشتن
 cease قطع کردن
 leave باقی گذاشتن
 hate متنفر بودن
 permit اجازه دادن
 love دوست داشتن
 remember به خاطر آوردن
 propose پیشنهاد کردن
 try سعی کردن، امتحان کردن
 start آغاز کردن
 allow اجازه دادن

advise	توصیه کردن
continue	ادامه دادن
begin	آغاز کردن
intend	قصد داشتن
forget	فراموش کردن
mean	منظور داشتن
like	دوست داشتن
regret	پشیمان شدن
prefer	ترجیح دادن
study	مطالعه کردن
attempt	سعی کردن

نمونه:

He likes playing chess.

He likes to play chess.

- بعد از حروف اضافه همیشه اسم مصدر به کار می رود:

I am not good in swimming

توی شنا کردن خوب نیستم، خوب شنا نمی کنم.

- بعد از عبارات زیر اسم مصدر (فعل ing دار) به کار می رود.

it's no good	بی فایده است
can't help	ناگزیر بودن
can't stand	یارای مقاومت نداشتن
take pleasure in	لذت بردن از
there is no harm in	ضرری ندارد
it's no use	بی فایده است
to be worth	ارزش داشتن
can't resist	یارای مقاومت نداشتن
busy	مشغول
have the pleasure of	به فیض چیزی نایل شدن

can't bear تحمل نکردن

نمونه:

It's no good getting hungry گرسنه شدن خوب نیست

This book is worth reading این کتاب به خواندنش می‌ارزد

- بعد از افعال زیر می‌توان فعل را به دو صورت اسم مصدر و مصدر مرخم (مصدر

بدن to) به کار برد: دیدم که می‌رفتید (استمراری) I saw you going

I saw you go دیدم که رفتید (ساده)

- اسم مصدر می‌تواند مانند فاعل به کار رود.

Overeating is not good. پرخوری خوب نیست.

To overeat food is not good.

- در زبانزدها اسم مصدر نیز به کار می‌رود.

Seeing is believing. شنیدن کی بود مانند دیدن

- هماهنگی زمان‌ها

هر گاه دو جمله بوسیله حروف ربط به هم مرتبط شوند هر دو جمله باید دارای زمان

های هماهنگ باشند. برای نمونه:

I believe that you are active.

هر دو فعل زمان حال ساده هستند.

I believe that you were active.

حال ساده و گذشته ساده.

I believe that you will be active.

حال ساده و آینده ساده

اگر زمان جمله اول گذشته باشد جمله دوم نمی‌تواند زمان حال باشد:

He thought that I went to see him.

I thought that it would rain.

فکر کردم که باران خواهد آمد (گذشته ساده و آینده در گذشته ساده)

هماهنگی فعل با فاعل

اگر فاعل مفرد باشد فعل نیز باید مفرد باشد. اگر فاعل جمع باشد فعل نیز باید جمع

باشد.

The engineers are working. جمع+جمع

He is working. مفرد+مفرد

John and Mary are here. جان و مری اینجا هستند.

- اسم جمع گاهی با فعل مفرد به کار می رود.

Hundred dollars is a lot of money.

A group of people was there.

- با اسامی جمع مربوط به رشته علوم فعل مفرد به کار می رود.

Mathematics is very easy for him.

- اگر فاعل از چند کلمه ترکیب شده باشد فعل مفرد می گیرد:

The United States of America is a powerful country.

That pair of glasses belongs to me.

اما:

Those scissors belong to me.

زیرا those جمع است پس فعل هم جمع است.

اما:

A lot of people are here.

در اینجا یک گروه نیست بلکه چند نفر از مردم منظور است پس فعل جمع به کار می

رود.

- کلمات جمع همواره فعل جمع می گیرند:

People do not like to be kept waiting.

The cattle were grazing.

- کلمه ظاهراً جمع است ولی فعل مفرد می گیرد.

The good news is that....

- کلمه advice همواره بصورت مفرد به کار می رود.

I gave him some advice.

(نباید نوشت advices)

- نام بیماری های مختوم به S جمع همواره با فعل مفرد به کار می رود:

Measles is a kind of disease. سرخک نوعی بیماری است.

- ترکیبات any, no, every, some همواره فعل مفرد می گیرند:

Nobody is here.

Something is telling me....

- اگر در either ... or یا neither فاعل منفرد باشد فعل نیز مفرد

خواهد بود.

Either John or his friend is present now.

با دو اسم مفرد **with** و **as well as** فعل مفرد به کار می رود:

John with his brother is here.

- با **a number of** فعل جمع می آید:

The number of students is not enough.

A number of students are here.

- با **all** فعل جمع می آید:

All were present.

بخش ۱۰- نقطه گذاری (Punctuation)

نقطه گذاری در گذشته های دور در بسیاری زبان ها مرسوم نبود. اما به منظور درک صحیح جملات و عبارات ایجاد یک نظام نقطه گذاری کاملاً ضرورت یافت. در انگلیسی چندین علامت و نقطه وجود دارد که در زیر تک تک آنها را بررسی می کنیم.

۱- نقطه (Period یا Full stop) (.)

- نقطه در انتهای جمله و عبارت جمله گونه قرار می گیرد و به معنی مکث کامل است.

- نقطه بعد از علائم اختصاری قرار می گیرد. **Mr.=mister etc.=etcetra**

- نقطه به معنی ممیز به کار می رود. **۱۲/۳۵ 12.35**

- بعد از اسامی که از چند کلمه تشکیل شده اند نقطه لازم نیست

UN=The United Nations سازمان ملل

- بعد از علامت های اختصاری شیمی نقطه به کار نمی رود. **Fe آهن Na**

- بعد از عناوین کتاب و مقاله و تیتراها به کار نمی رود:

The prince and the poor

- بعد از تعدادی علائم اختصاری نقطه به کار نمی رود. مانند:

a/c (account) حساب

amp (ampere) آمپر

BBC, ABC, NBC, CNN, ...

Bros. (Brothers) برادران (در نامگذاری شرکت ها)

cm (centimeter) سانتی متر

Cpl. (corporal) سرجوخه

do (ditto) ایضاً، همان

Dr (Doctor) دکتر

Fr (Father)	پدر روحانی
ft (foot)	فوت، ۳۰/۴۸ سانتی متر
Hr (Hour)	ساعت
Jr (junior)	کمتر، خردسالتر
log (Logarithm)	لگاریتم
Lt (Lieutenant)	ستوان
Ltd (Limited)	محدود
Messrs (Messieurs)	آقایان
mm (millimeter)	میلیمتر
Mme (Madame)	خانم
sergt Sgt (sergeant)	گروهبان
sq (square)	میدان
sr (senior)	بزرگتر، ارشد
St (street)	کوچه، خیابان
St (saint)	مقدس

۲- ویرگول (Comma),

کاربردهای ویرگول

- برای بیان مکث کوتاه در جملات و عبارات:

If I were you, I would go to party.

My friends John, Majid, Anita and Rose are coming here.

- بعد از جمله و عبارت که خطاب به افراد ایراد می شود..

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Come here, Mary!

- بعد از جملات معترضه

Her father, who is a good person, works here.

- پس از درود و سلام، تعارف در نامه نگاری

Dear Sirs,

- بعد از شبه جملات و عبارات مطلق و بعد از جملات شرطی و قید اول جمله

Having said that, I want to conclude...

- برای جدا کردن چند کلمه یا اسم اما قبل از آخرین کلمه باید **and** گذاشت:
John, Mary, Steve, Ani and Rita
- بعد از فعل معرف یا صلی در نقل قول مستقیم:
He said, "I am going to cinema"
- بعد از حروف ربط و عبارات قیدی. مانند:
On the contrary, therefore, however
- بعد از الفاظی چون **yes, no, well** و غیره.
Yes, he teaches here.
- ویرگول برای جدا کردن رقم های هزارگان نیز به کار می رود:
150,000
- ویرگول در نشانی ها به کار می رود:
202 Holt Cres., Ottawa, ON, Canada
- ویرگول در نوشتن تاریخ، روز، ماه و سال به کار می رود.
It happened on Monday, December 2, 1920.

۳- نقطه ویرگول (semi colon):

همانند ویرگول است اما برای مکث های طولانی تر اما کوتاه تر از نقطه.

Time goes, we also go; only affection is everlasting.

۴- دو نقطه (colon):

- پیش از بیان جزئیات به کار می رود.
- در نقل قول مستقیم به جای (,) گاهی (:) به کار می رود.
He said: "I can do that".
- در مکاتبات گاهی به جای (,) در عنوان نامه:
Dear Sir:
- برای تشریح دسته بندی مطالب یا توضیح:

A good person should be:

- 1- Righteous
- 2- Honest
- 3- Hardworking
- 4- Frank
- 5- Considerate, caring and helping

- پس از مثال ها:

An object usually comes after a verb: He took the book.

- علامت تقسیم نیز است.

15:5=3

15:3=x:9

۵- علامت سؤال یا پرسش (Question mark)(?)

در آخر جملات سؤالی می آید. در آخر جملاتی که سؤالی نیستند اما لحن آنها سؤالی است علامت سؤال می آید. اگر جمله حالت خواهش داشته شد علامت سؤال نمی گیرد.

Would you please give me some money.

۶- علامت تعجب و ندا (Exclamation mark)(!)

این علامت بعد از کلمات یا جملات تعجبی و جملات امری و بیان اصوات و ندا می

آید:

Oh! What a nice picture!

Move! Watch out! Well done!

۷- خط تیره (Dash)(-)

- برای نشان دادن لکنت زبان: P-p-pass

- برای جدا کردن چند کلمه: Reptalion, title, wealth-all are moral

- به جای ... به کار می رود

آقای ب... از مجتمع فولاد Mr. B- from steel complex.

- بین دو عدد، تاریخ، مکان ها، به معنی (تا).

از صفحات ۱۰۰ تا ۱۲۰ pages 100-120

پرواز تهران-ایروان Tehran-Yerevan flight

۸- خط تیره کوچک (Hyphen)(-) برای وصل و پیوند کلمات است:

Father-in-law, man-of-war

Self-service, re-write, passer-by

۹- گیومه (Quotation mark)(“ ”)

در جملات نقل قول به کار می رود.

He said, "I am an engineer".

۱۰- پرانتز (Parentheses) (.)

- شماره یا حروف که برای تقسیم بندی مطلب به کار می روند، می توانند در پرانتز قرار گیرند.

- (a)...
- (b)...
- (c)...

- جمله تکمیلی، معترضه در داخل پرانتز هم می تواند ظاهر شود.

He (the man of action) always runs.

۱۱- کروشه (Brackets) []

- نکات تردید آمیز در کروشه قرار می گیرد.

He was born in 1769 [?1768].

- برای تلفظ کلمات:

The pronunciation of "ed" in "packed" is [t].

۱۲- آپستروف (Apostrophe)

- بجای حرف حذف شده:

Do not=don't

- در حالت ملکی اسم جمع یا اسامی مختوم به S و X

boys' books پسران کتابهای پسران

Venus' anger

۱۳- آکولاد یا ابرو (Brace) {} مانند کروشه و پرانتز به کار می رود.

۱۴- علامت حذف و انداختگی (Ellipsis) **** یا ---: موقعی به کار می

رود که عبارات یا جملاتی حذف شده باشد.

۱۵- ستاره (Asterisks) (***) برای نشان دادن مطلبی در زیر نویس صفحه و نیز

برای بیان مطالب حذف شده به کار می رود.

بخش ۱۱- ریشه شناسی (Etymology)

ریشه شناسی بخشی از علم زبان شناسی است و به پژوهش در باره چگونگی تشکیل واژه ها و پیدا کردن ریشه آنها می پردازد.

معمولاً در همه زبان ها یک واژه به عنوان سرآغاز تشکیل واژه های دیگر عمل می کند. گاهی از یک واژه یا ریشه کلمه ده ها واژه ترکیبی یا اشتقاقی پدید می آید. کلمات یا واژه ها یا ساده هستند (simple word مانند tree, boy) یا مشتق (Derived words) هستند. کلمات مشتق به سه طریق ساخته می شوند:

۱- با تغییراتی در محدوده کلمه اصلی مانند broke break که از مشتق شده است.

۲- با افزودن پسوند یا پیشوند کلمه جدید پدید می آید:

re-mote=دور Remote

pre-requisite=پیش نیاز Pre requisite

۳- کلمات مرکب که از ترکیب دو یا چند واژه پدید می آیند مانند:

Heart+breaking = heartbreaking

یادآوری ۱: کلمات ساده ریشه های لاتین، فرانسه، یونانی و آنگلوساکسن دارند ولی بیشتر آنها ریشه انگلوساکسن (مادر اصلی انگلیسی امروزی) دارند.

یادآوری ۲: وسیله خیلی مفید برای درک ریشه و مفاهیم کلمات مشتق، آشنایی با انواع پیشوندها و پسوندها و وظایف آنهاست که کمک مؤثری در پیدا کردن ریشه و معانی اینگونه کلمات دارد. باید در نظر داشت که به هیچ وجه نمی توان به دلخواه، با استفاده از پیشوند یا پسوند، واژه تازه ای ساخت؛ تشکیل چنین کلمات، صرفاً جنبه سماعی دارد.

پیشوند ها Prefixes: جزئی از کلمه هستند که در اول کلمه قرار گرفته معنی آن را تغییر می دهند. لفظ prefix از دو قسمت «pre» به معنی «پیش» و «fix» به معنی قرار دادن

تشکیل شده که مجموعاً معادل واژه «پیشوند» فارسی است. بطور کلی، کلمه ای که پیشوند به آن افزوده می شود «ریشه» یا «root» خوانده می شود.

باید توجه داشت که غالباً افزودن ریشه و پیشوند به زبان واحدی صورت می گیرد: صحبت کردن dict+علیه contra: تکذیب کردن contradict در این واژه، پیشوند و ریشه، هر دو، انگلوساکسن هستند.

ولی گاهی، الفاظ تشکیل دهنده کلمه مرکب، از دو زبان مختلف هستند که آنها را دورگه یا hybrid گویند:

متحرک mobile+خود auto: خودرو، اتومبیل automobile در لفظ فوق، پیشوند auto یونانی و ریشه mobile لاتین است.

بطور کلی، پیشوندهای موجود در زبان انگلیسی، از سه زبان لاتین، یونانی و انگلیسی گرفته شده اند که با سایر الفاظ ترکیب شده لغات متعددی می سازند:

الف. پیشوندهای لاتین یا فرانسوی Latin or French Prefixes:

پیشوند Suffix	معنی Meaning	مثال Example	
ad	به، بسوی	adhere چسباندن	advertisement آگهی، اعلان، خبر
a	به، بسوی	ashore به ساحل	ascend بالا رفتن
ab	خارج از	abnormal غیرعادی	
abs	خارج از	abstain خودداری کردن	
af	حرکت بسوی	affect اثر کردن به	

ag	به، بسوی	aggregate	جمع کردن، بالغ شدن بر
al	به، بسوی	allocate	اختصاص دادن
an	به، بسوی	announce	اعلام کردن
ante	قبل، جلو	anteroom	اتاق جلو
anti	قبل، جلو	antique	قدیمی، کهنه
ap	به، بسوی	apparent	آشکار
ar	به، بسوی	arrive	رسیدن
as	به، بسوی	assent	موافقت کردن
at	به، بسوی	attendance	مواظبت، پرستاری
bene	خوب	benevolent	خیرخواه
bi	دو	bicycle	دوچرخه
co	با هم	cooperation	همکاری
cog	با هم	cognate	هم جنس
col	با هم	college	دانشکده
com	با هم	commerce	تجارت
con	با هم	conductive	برنده، ناقل
contra	برخلاف	contradict	ضد و نقیض گفتن
conter	برخلاف	conteract	بی اثر یا خنثی کردن
cor	با هم	coraborate	تأیید کردن
dis	از، جدا، (مفهوم منفی)	disagree	مخالفت کردن
di	از، جدا	divert	منحرف کردن، اشغال کردن
dif	از	differ	م تفاوت بودن از
de	پایین، کم پایه	degrade	تنزل مقام دادن
ex	قبلی، خارج	exmember	عضو قبلی
en	داخلی، درون	enter	داخل شدن
e	دور، خارج	eliminate	حذف کردن
ef	دور، خارج	effect	نتیجه، اثر
extra	زیاد، مافوق	extraordinary	خارق العاده
in	در، داخل، روی	invent	اختراع کردن

inter	داخل، پایین	interchange	مبادله کردن
im	داخل، درون	import	وارد کردن
ir	» »	irrigate	آبیاری کردن
in	بدون (معنی نفی)	informal	غیر رسمی
il	» » »	illicit	نامشروع
ig	» » »	ignorant	نادان
im	» » »	improper	ناشایست
ir	» » »	irregular	نامنظم
mal(e)	بد، زشت	malformed	بدشکل
mis	بد، زشت (مفهوم منفی)	misunderstand	بد فهمیدن
non	بدون (مفهوم نفی)	nonsense	بی معنی، چرند
ob	علیه، خلاف	object	اعتراض کردن
poly	متعدد	polysyllabic	چند هجایی
post	پس از	postpone	به تعویق انداختن
pre	قبل، پیش	precede	زود آمدن، مقدم بودن
per	قبل، از وسط	permission	اجازه
pel	از وسط	pelage	پوشش جانور پستاندار (خز)
re	دوباره، مجدد	retract	پس کشیدن
semi	نیم، نصف	semicircle	نیمدایره
sur	آن طرف، روی	surface	روی
sub	زیر	subway	راه زیرزمینی
suc	زیر	succeed	جانشین شدن
super	ما فوق، ماوراء	supernatural	خارق العاده
trans	عبور به	transport	حمل و نقل
term	پایان	terminal	نهایی، آخری
tri	سه، سه برابر	triangle	سه گوش، مثلث

ultra	آن طرف، از وسط	ultramarine	زیر دریایی
vice	بجای	vice-president	نایب رئیس

ب. پیشوندهای یونانی :Greek Prefixes

پیشوند Suffix	معنی Meaning	مثال Example	
a	(مفهوم) نفی	apathy	عدم احساسات
an	(مفهوم) نفی	anarchy	هرج و مرج
ana	ضد، خلاف	anagram	قلب، تحریف
ant	علیه، خلاف	antagonist	مخالف، رقیب
anti	علیه، خلاف	antichrist	دشمن مسیح
aph	دور از، جدا	aphorism	سخن موجز
apo	دور از، جدا	apostle	فرستاده، رسول
anthrop	انسان	anthropology	انسان‌شناسی
arch	رئیس، اصلی	archbishop	اسقف اعظم
archi	رئیس، اصلی	architect	مهندس ساختمان
auto	خود	automobile	خودرو (اتومبیل)
biblio	کتاب	bibliography	کتاب‌شناسی
bio	زندگی	biology	زیست‌شناسی
chron	زمان	chronology	شرح وقایع تاریخی
cosmo	دنیا	cosmopolitan	مربوط به تمام دنیا
cata	پایین	catatract	آبشار
dia	از این طرف به آن طرف	diameter	قطر
dis	دو، دوبرابر	disyllable	دو سیلاب
dys	بد	dyspepsia	سوء هاضمه
ep	فرعی، سرتاسر	epoch	دوره، عصر

epi	فرعی، بیرونی	epidermis	پوست بیرونی
		episode	داستان فرعی
eph	فرعی، بیرونی	ephemeral	زودگذر، کم مدت
ec	خارج از	eccentric	آدم خل
ex	خارج از	exodus	خروج
em	در، درون	employ	استخدام کردن
en	در، درون	energy	نیرو، انرژی
eu	خوب	euphony	خوشصدایی
ge	زمین	geology	زمین‌شناسی
hemi	نیم، نصف	hemisphere	نیمکره
hyper	ماوراء، فوق	hypercritical	بیش از حد خرده گیر
homo	باهم، مانند	homocentric	هم مرکز
hypo	زیر	hypogastric	زیر شکمی
meta	آن طرف، از وسط	metaphysics	حکمت، دانش ماوراءالطبیعه
mon	تک	monatomic	یک ذره‌ای
mono	تک	monologue	تک سخنگویی
micro	ریز، کوچک	microphone	صدا درشت کن (میکروفن)
para	کنار، مانند، مشابه	paragraph	بند (در نوشته)
peri	دور، اطراف	periwig	کلاه گیس
pro	پیش، قبل، موافق	prowar	برنامه موافق جنگ
sym	با	symphony	ترانه، هم آهنگی
syl	با	syllable	هجا، سیلاب
semi	نیم	semiton	نیم پرده
tri	سه، سه برابر	tricolour	(پرچم) سه رنگ
tele	دور	telepathy	انتقال احساس
theo	خدا، دین	theophany	تجلی خدا به انسان

پ. پیشوندهای انگلوساکسن: Anglo – Saxon Prefixes

پیشوند Suffix	معنی Meaning	مثال Example	
a	به، به طرف، روی	ashore	خوابیده asleep , به ساحل
al	تمام	altogether	روی هم رفته
by	فرعی، در کنار	by-stander	تماشاچی
		by-street	خیابان فرعی
be	اطراف، به وجود آوردن	becalm	مجاوزه کردن آرام کردن
		besiege	مجاوزه کردن
		behind	اطراف
counter	در مقابل	counteract	خنثی کردن
em	(به مفهوم) کردن و ساختن	embody	مملو کردن
en	(به مفهوم) کردن و ساختن	encourage	جرات دادن
fore	جلو، پیش	foretell	پیشگویی کردن
		foresee	پیش بینی کردن
for	دور از، جدا از	forgive	عفو کردن
		forbid	قدغن کردن
in	در	income	درآمد
mis	غلط، نادرست	mistake	اشتباه کردن
		mislead	گمراه کردن
n	(مفهوم) منفی	neither....nor	نه.... نه
out	خارج، بیشتر	outside	بیرون
		outburst	طغیان
over	خیلی زیاد، خارج از	oversleep	خواب ماندن
		overcharge	بیش از حد حساب کردن
un	(مفهوم) منفی	untie	باز کردن
		unkind	نامهربان

under زیر , کم , زیر *underbaked* نیم پخته , *underfoot* زیر پا

with خوداری کردن , مقاومت , خودداری *withhold* *withstand* مقاومت کردن

wel رفاه , *welfare* , خوش آمدن *welcome* خوب

تبصره: از میان پیشوندهای فوق دو پیشوند «em» و «en» فعل ساز هستند و کلمات را به فعل تبدیل می کنند،

, قوی ساختن *empower* , مطمئن ساختن *ensure* , ثروتمند کردن *enrich* , تلخ کردن *embitter*

باید توجه داشت که پیشوندها از نظر منفی ساختن کلمات، نقش مهمی دارند که در بالا از نظر تان گذشت. اینک مجدداً پیشوندهای منفی ساز را تکرار می کنیم؛

dis: *disgrace* زشت

ig: *ignoble* پست فطرت

il: *illegible* ناخوانا

im: *immortal* جاودانی

in: *indirect* غیر مستقیم

ir: *irrevocable* غیر قابل برگشت

mis: *misapply* غلط استعمال کردن

n: *never* هرگز

non: *non-stop* یکسره

un: *unreal* غیر واقعی

پسوندها Suffixes: پسوندها مجموعه کلمات یا حروفی هستند که بعد از کلمه‌ای قرار گرفته، موجب دگرگونی وضع و حالت آن می‌شوند؛ به عبارت دیگر می‌توانند کلمه‌ای را به اسم، صفت، فعل یا قید تبدیل کنند. در این مبحث به پسوندهای اسم‌ساز، صفت‌ساز و فعل‌ساز و قید ساز می‌پردازیم.

الف. پسوندهای اسم‌ساز Noun Suffixes: با افزودن پسوندهای زیر به آخر صفات و افعال یا اسمی دیگر می‌توان اسمهای جدیدی ساخت؛

۱. با افزودن پسوندهای زیر به آخر پاره‌ای از صفات، اسم تشکیل می‌شود:

پوند Suffix	ریشه کلمه (صفت) Root (Adjective)	اسم جدید New word	
ness	white سفید	whiteness	سفیدی
th	deep عمیق	depth	عمق
dom	free آزاد	freedom	آزادی
ty	cruel ظالم	cruelty	ظلم
ity	able توانا	ability	قدرت
hood	false مصنوعی، دروغی	falsehood	دروغ
ship	hard سخت	hardship	سختی
ery	brave شجاع	bravery	شجاعت
ism	social اجتماعی	socialism	اصالت اجتماع
cy	frequent فراوان	frequency	فراوانی
ency	urgent فوری	urgency	فوریت
ster	young جوان	youngster	پسر بچه
ard	drunk مست	drunkard	سیاه‌مست

۲. با افزودن پسوندهای زیر به آخر پاره‌ای افعال، اسمهای جدیدی ساخته می‌شود:

پوند	ریشه کلمه (فعل)	اسم جدید	
tion	translate ترجمه کردن	translation	ترجمه
age	marry ازدواج کردن	marriage	ازدواج

el, le	hand	کملک کردن	handle	حرکت، وسیله، ابزار
ment	move	حرکت کردن	movement	حرکت
al	approve	موافقت کردن	approval	موافقت
ter	laugh	خندیدن	laughter	خنده
ance	enter	داخل شدن	entrance	ورود، دخول
ure	please	خوشحال کردن	pleasure	خوشی، تفریح
red	hate	تنفر داشتن	hatred	تنفر
er	teach	تدریس کردن	teacher	معلم
or	visit	دیدن کردن	visitor	سیاح
ice	serve	خدمت کردن	service	خدمت
ar	beg	گدایی کردن	beggar	گدا
y	discover	کشف کردن	discovery	کشف، اکتشاف
our	behave	رفتار کردن	behaviour	رفتار
ant	assist	کمک کردن	assistant	معاون، دستیار
ing	walk	گردش کردن	walking	گردش
ence	differ	اختلاف داشتن	difference	اختلاف
ster	game	قمار کردن	gamester	قمار باز
ition	compete	رقابت کردن	competition	رقابت
ation	pronounce	تلفظ کردن	pronunciation	تلفظ
ee	employ	استخدام کردن	employee	کارمند، مستخدم
ive	operate	عمل کردن	operative	کارگر، افزارمند
ion	invent	اختراع کردن	invention	اختراع
sion	persuade	تشویق کردن	persuasion	تشویق
asm	enthuse	به شوق و ذوق آمدن	enthusiasm	ذوق، شوق
ier	cash	نقد کردن (پول)	cashier	صندوقدار

۳. با افزودن پسوندهای زیر به پاره‌ای از اسمها، می‌توان اسمهای دیگری ساخت،

پسوند	ریشه کلمه (اسم)	اسم جدید	
ship	friend	friendship	دوستی
ule	pill	pillule	حب کوچک
hood	child	childhood	بچگی
ess	host	hostess	میزبان زن
ist	geology	geologist	زمین‌شناس

y	babe	بچه	baby	بچه
ism	capital	سرمایه	capitalism	سرمایه‌داری
ie	bird	پرنده	birdie	پرنده کوچک
n	India	هندوستان	indian	هندی
cule	mole	خال	molecule	موجود خیلی ریز، مولکول
an	Rome	شهر رم	Roman	رمی
let	book	کتاب	booklet	کتابچه
ian	logic	منطق	logician	منطق‌دان
dom	king	پادشاه	kingdom	پادشاهی
eer	engine	موتور	engineer	مهندس
en	city	شهر	citizen	شهروند، شهرنشین
ot	patri	پدر	patriot	میهن‌پرست
ine	hero	قهرمان (مرد)	heroine	قهرمان (زن)
en	maid	دختر	maiden	دوشیزه
ful	hand	دست	handful	مشت
ery	nurse	پرستار	nursery	شیرخوارگاه
age	broker	دلال	brokerage	دلالتی
tory	lava	دستشویی	lavatory	دستشویی و مستراح
ery	bribe	رشوه	bribery	ارتشاء
ory	fact	عمل	factory	کارخانه

ب. پسوندهای صفت‌ساز Adjective Suffixes: با افزودن پسوندهای زیر به آخر

صفات، افعال یا اسامی، می‌توان صفات جدیدی ساخت.

۱. با افزودن پسوندهای زیر به آخر پاره‌ای افعال می‌توان صفات جدیدی ساخت.

پسوند	ریشه کلمه (فعل)	صفت جدید
ed	learn	یادگرفتن
ive	act	عمل کردن
able	drink	نوشیدن
less	fear	ترسیدن
ant	please	خوشحال کردن
ing	run	دویدن
		learned دانشمند
		active فعال
		drinkable قابل نوشیدن
		fearless شجاع
		pleasant شادی‌بخش
		running دونده

۲. با افزودن پسوندهای زیر به آخر باره‌ای اسامی، می‌توان صفات جدیدی ساخت.

پسوند	ریشه کلمه (اسم)	توجه	صفت جدید	
ful	care	توجه	careful	مراقب
able	comfort	راحتی	comfortable	راحت
ed	wood	چنگلی	wooded	چنگلی
ine	feme	زن	feminine	مؤنث، زنانه
ly	friend	دوست	friendly	دوستانه
ous	fame	شهرت	famous	مشهور
like	man	مرد	manlike	مردانه
ible	sense	حس	sensible	محسوس، حساس
ic	hero	قهرمان	heroic	قهرمانی
ish	boy	پسر	boyish	بچه‌وار، مانند پسر
al	nature	طبیعت	natural	طبیعی
less	hope	امید	hopeless	ناامید
en	wool	پشم	woollen	پشمی
ary	vision	رؤیا	visionary	رؤیایی
y	cloud	ابر	cloudy	ابری
ern	east	شرق	eastern	شرقی
worthy	praise	تعریف، تمجید	praiseworthy	درخور ستایش
some	trouble	زحمت	troublesome	مزاحم، مصلح
ish	England	انگلستان	English	انگلیسی
ch	France	فرانسه	French	فرانسوی
an	America	امریکا	American	امریکایی
ese	China	چین	Chinese	چینی

۳. با افزودن پسوندهای زیر به آخر بعضی از صفات، صفات جدیدی می‌سازند.

پسوند	ریشه کلمه (صفت)	صفت جدید	
ish	red	reddish	مایل به سرخ
ish	young	youngish	نسبتاً جوان
er	cold	colder	سردتر
est	old	oldest	بسیارترین

پ. **پسوندهای فعل ساز Verb Suffixes**: این پسوندها معمولاً به آخر اسم یا صفت اضافه شده، آنها را به صورت فعل در می آورند. مهمترین این پسوندها عبارتند از،
ate, fy, ify, en, ize, ise

پسوند	ریشه کلمه	فعل
en	white سفید (صفت)	whiten سفید کردن
er	flit سبک پروازی (اسم)	flitter این سو و آن سو پریدن
ify	intense شدید (صفت)	intensify تشدید کردن
ate	origin منشأ (اسم)	originate منشأ گرفتن
ize	real واقعی، حقیقی (صفت)	realize واقعیتی را درک کردن
ise	apology عذرخواهی (اسم)	apologise عذر خواهی کردن

یادآوری: افعال متشکل از پسوندهای فوق، گذشته و اسم مفعول باقاعده دارند:

whiten whitened whitened

تذکر مهم: تعدادی از صفات و افعال در ریشه اصلی خود شکل خاصی دارند و در حالت اسمی تغییراتی از نظر املائی پیدا می کنند. اهم این کلمات عبارتند از:

معنی	اسم	معنی	صفت
غرور	pride	مغرور	proud
گرم	heat	گرم	hot
فقر	poverty	فقیر	poor

معنی	اسم	معنی	فعل
انتخاب	choice	انتخاب کردن	choose
دانش	knowledge	دانستن	know
بینایی	sight	دیدن	see
تنفر	hatred	تنفر داشتن	hate
خنده	laughter	خندیدن	laugh
اعتقاد	belief	باور کردن	believe

ت. **پسوندهای قید ساز Adverb Suffixes**: معمولترین پسوندهای قید ساز بایک مثال شرح زیرند:

پوند	ریشه کلمه	قید	
ly	quick	سریع	quickly
ward(s)	to	به	towards
ing	dark	تاریک	darkening
long	head	سر	headlong
ways	al	همه	always
ce	twi	دو	twice
way	straight	مستقیم	straightway
wise	other	دیگر	otherwise

Latin roots

Capit, cip=head

Mo=to set in motion

Dem=people

Chron=time

Mal=bad

Per=through

Fore=before, in front of

Ana=back, against

En=in, on

Acy=state of, act of

Log=law

Cord=heard

Cata=down

Ven=come

Voc, vok=call

Tom=cutlatin prefix

To, toward=ad, a, ac, af, ag, al, an, ap, ar, as, at

Together, with=com, con, col, cor, cog, co

From, down(منفی)=de

From, away, apart(منفی)=dis

Out, from, away=ex, e, ef

In, into, on=in

Not=in, il, ig, im, ir

Before=pre

Forward=pro

Again, back=re
Anglosaxon prefixes
At, in, on, to=a
Throughout, over=be
Error, wrong=mis
Over, above=over
Not=un
Greek prefixes
Not, without=a, an
Away=apo
Upon, beside=epi, ep, eph
Beside=para
With, together=syn, sym, syl

بخش ۱۲ - حروف اضافه (Prepositions)

حرف اضافه کلمه ای است که پیش از اسم، صفت، فعل و یا بعد از آنها می آید و یا رابطه ای میان کلمه و بخش های دیگر جمله ایجاد می کند و یا مفهوم کلمه نخست را دگرگون می سازد.

برای نمونه: The book is on the table

on حرف اضافه است که پیش از table آمده است و بطور کلی حرف اضافه در

موقعیت های زیر قرار می گیرد:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| a cup of coffee. | ۱- میان دو اسم |
| She sent a message to me. | ۲- میان دو ضمیر |
| John with them came here. | ۳- میان یک اسم یک ضمیر |
| I saved him from falling. | ۴- میان یک اسم و یک فعل |
| I am good at physics. | ۵- میان یک صفت و یک اسم |
| He drives fast towards his home. | ۶- میان یک قید و یک اسم |
| Go to her and apologize. | ۷- میان یک فعل و یک ضمیر |

انواع حروف اضافه

۱- حروف اضافه مکانی و حالتی

About, above, across, along, against, among(st), around, as, at, before, behind, below, beside, between, beyond, by, down, for, from, in, into, near, on, off, outside, over, past, round, through, to, up, under, upon, without, within.

۲- حروف اضافه زمانی

About, after, at, before, behind, between, beyond, by, during, for, from, in, on, over, past, since, through(out), till, until, under, with, within.

۳- نکاتی در باره حروف اضافه

- افعال بعد از حروف اضافه همواره بصورت **ing** دار می آید:

After having lunch پس از صرف نهار

- تعداد زیادی نکات مفید در مورد حروف اضافه وجود دارد که آنها را در بخش نکات مهم خواهیم آورد.

جمله های نمونه برای حروف اضافه

aboard • We went aboard the boat.
• Is there a doctor aboard the plane?

about • What do you think about Mary?
• Let's talk about something different.
• I've just read a book about President Kennedy.
• The lion was pacing about its cage.

above • We are flying above the clouds.
• We live in the hills, 1,000 metres above sea-level.
• It's only two degrees above freezing point. [+2°C]
• Who came above you in the test results?

across • We drove across the desert.
• The dog ran across the road.
• There is a bridge across the river.

after (also conj.) • We had lunch [1pm] after the meeting [11am].
• Let's meet the day after tomorrow.

against • Did you vote for or against the suggestion?
• He put his bicycle against the wall.

along • We walked along the beach for two miles.
• There are trees along the road.
• The toilet is along the corridor.

alongside • Their boat came alongside our boat.
• Team A worked alongside Team B during construction.

amid
amidst (poetic)
• I couldn't hear her amid the noise.
• We were lost amidst the trees.

among

amongst (UK)

- Is there a doctor among us?
- There were secret police among the crowd.
- I was amongst strangers. I didn't know anyone.

anti • He seems to be anti my idea.

- Some people are anti everything.

around • We walked around the town for an hour.

- They all sat around the camp fire.
- There is a big fence around the house.
- He was born around 1570.
- Let's meet around 7pm.

as (also conj.) • He is working as a waiter.

- The risk is as nothing compared to the profit.
- Ram is as tall as Anthony.

astride • She sat astride the horse.

at • He is at school.

- We first met at a party.
- Let's start the meeting at 9 o'clock.
- He started work at 17 (years of age).
- We are aiming at sales of \$1,000,000.

atop (poetic) • The church is situated atop a hill.

bar • Everyone came bar Angela.

- He is the best bar none.

barring • Barring rain, we'll play tennis tomorrow.

before (also conj.) • We had lunch [1pm] before the meeting [3pm].

- We met the day before yesterday.
- She was before me in the queue.
- I would rather die before doing that.

behind • There is a police car behind us. It's following us.

- We have a garden behind our house.
- The child was hiding behind the tree.
- I am behind your project. I will support it.
- Vonica finished behind Shirley in the race.

• She is behind the other children in her class.

below • Much of Holland is below sea-level.

- There is a family in the flat below us.
- The temperature is 5 degrees below freezing point. [-5°C]
- I came below Vonica in the test.
- You can buy it if it's below \$50.

beneath • Our garage is beneath our house.

- The tunnel runs beneath the sea.
- Laurence is beneath the General Manager.
- It was beneath his dignity to do that.

beside • The river runs beside our house.

- James was sitting beside Miriam.

besides • What shall we have besides coffee?

between • Tara was sitting between Ram and Ati.

- Between you and me, I think she's crazy.
- I can meet you between 1pm and 2pm.

beyond • Can you see someone in the distance, beyond that house?

- This is too difficult. It's beyond me.
- The meeting continued beyond midnight.

but (also conj.) • Everyone came but Andrea.

by • We came by car.

- Fireworks were invented by the Chinese.
- He was shot by a professional killer.
- It happened by accident.
- He lost the race by five seconds.
- The room is 10 metres by 6 metres.
- We must finish by Tuesday.
- We were sitting by the window.
- By my calculation he must be 73.

circa • He died circa 1270.

concerning • Your teacher talked to me concerning your

homework.

- I have some questions concerning your decision.

considering • Considering the poor quality, I think the price is too high.

- I think I must be going, considering the time.

counting • There were four people, or five counting the baby.

- That makes \$70, not counting the tax.

cum • I have a study-cum-bedroom.

- She is a kind of secretary-cum-receptionist.

despite • We went swimming despite the cold water.

- He passed the test despite being ill.

down • They ran down the hill.

- The post office is down the road.
- They have had many wars down the years.

during • He fell asleep during the meeting.

- I want to go swimming during the weekend.
- I was bored during the whole film.

except • You can have any colour except blue.

- They all came except Stephen.

excepting • I can eat anything excepting pork.

- Excepting Jo, everyone was present.

excluding • It costs \$70, excluding \$10 for delivery. (Total = \$80.)

- We open every day excluding Christmas Day.

following • We had coffee following lunch.

- He couldn't work following his illness.

for (also conj.) • This is for you.

- Do you want to go for a walk?
- You use a corkscrew for opening bottles.
- Cigarettes are bad for you.
- I'm saving for a new car.
- Is this the road for Rome?

- They passed me over for John.
- Is this the train for Cambridge?
- I bought it for \$10.
- We worked for three hours.
- Keep walking for two kilometres.

from • Where do you come from?

- This letter is from my wife.
- I bought this car from Henry.
- They prevented me from entering.
- My car is different from yours.
- We worked from Monday to Wednesday.
- Paper is made from wood.
- It can cost anything from \$5 to \$15.
- The police took my driving licence from me.
- He died from overwork.

given • He is in very good health, given his age.

- Given the time, you ought to leave now.

gone (UK) • It's certainly gone 11 o'clock. It must be 11.30.

- He's gone 50. He must be nearly 60 years old.

in • Monkeys live in the jungle.

- John is the man with his hand in his pocket.
- I live in an apartment.
- She lives in Bangkok.
- Tara was born in 1977.
- Trains were invented in the nineteenth century.
- I'll come back in two weeks.
- Let's meet in the morning.
- There are 60 seconds in a minute.

including • The price is \$70 including \$10 for delivery. (Total = \$70.)

- There were four of us, including the baby.

inside • It was dark inside the tunnel.

- My modem is inside my computer. It's an internal modem.

into • John went into that shop.

- If you heat ice it turns into water.

- We cut the cake into ten pieces.
- Five into ten makes two.

less • $10 \text{ less } 3 = 7$.

- like • She is like her sister.
- She sings like a bird.
 - It's not like John to complain.
 - Do it like this.
 - I feel like swimming.
 - It looks like rain.
 - I want something cold, like iced-coffee

- minus • $10 \text{ minus } 3 = 7$.
- The temperature is minus 30 degrees centigrade.

- near • The school is near the post office.
- It's 20 December. We are very near Christmas Day.

- notwithstanding • Notwithstanding the low price, I don't want it.
- They went swimming, notwithstanding the rain.
 - They went swimming, the rain notwithstanding.

- of • I live in the house at the end of the road.
- Where is the key of the car?
 - Do you like the work of Shakespeare?
 - What was the cost of this book?
 - He lives in the City of Westminster.
 - It was kind of you to help me.
 - This is the cause of the problem.
 - He died of cancer.
 - Most tables are made of wood.
 - Can I have a cup of coffee?
 - I know some of these people.
 - I don't know any of these people.
 - He lives south of London.
 - He lives in the south of London.

- off • Please take your shoes off the table.
- Keep off the grass.
 - It fell off the table and broke.
 - They live in a street off Fifth Avenue.

on • Please don't put your shoes on the table.

- The picture is on page 7.
- We live on a busy road. It's very noisy.
- She is sunbathing on the beach.
- Is there water on the Moon?
- I need a book on bio-chemistry.
- My birthday is on Monday.
- I start work on 7 May.
- Let's meet on the weekend. (US)
- I'll see you on Christmas Day.
- You must be on time.
- He broke his leg on getting out of the car.

onto (US)

see on to

- The cat jumped onto the chair.
- The police are onto us. (slang)

opposite • There is a post office opposite my house.

- She sat opposite him and looked into his eyes.

outside • I don't live in London. I live outside London.

- It was very cold outside the car.
- This is outside my scope.

over • We are flying over the mountains.

- Put the blanket over the bed.
- The cat jumped over the wall.
- Let's discuss it over dinner.
- The king ruled over the country for many years.
- The town is just over the border.
- It cost over \$50. It was \$53.25.
- There is rain over the whole country.
- It took over an hour to do my homework.
- The population has increased over the past twenty years.
- Can you stay with us over Christmas?

past • I saw you yesterday when we drove past your school.

- The post office is just past the police station.
- Don't work past your bed-time.

- This is difficult. It's past me.
- It's nearly ten minutes past five. 5.09 to be precise.

- pending • We cannot supply you pending payment.
- Pending his return, we can do nothing.
 - There were many arguments pending the negotiations.

- per • The speed limit is 70 miles per hour.
- The carpet costs \$10 per square metre.

- plus • $2 \text{ plus } 2 = 4$.
- There will be three of us, plus the baby.

- pro • Are you pro capital punishment?
- He is generally pro new ideas.

- re • Re: your letter dated 21 May
- I want to talk you re the proposed meeting.

- regarding • I would like to speak to you regarding my homework.
- Regarding John, let's talk later.

- respecting • I would like to speak to you respecting my homework.
- I am writing to you respecting our latest products.

- round • I live round the corner.
- They all sat round the fire.
 - There is a hedge round the house.

- save (formal) • All save Mrs Jones were present.

- saving (formal) • Saving yourself, nobody thanked me.

- since (also conj.) • I haven't seen Josef since Monday.
- Mr Brown has worked in a bank since 1985

- than (also conj.) • He is a writer than whom there is no finer.
- Your car is bigger than my car.

through
thru (US)

- The train goes through a tunnel.
- I can see light through the keyhole.
- You have been through a difficult experience.
- You went through a red light.
- The error occurred through my own stupidity.
- They worked Monday through Thursday. [US]

throughout • It is raining throughout the whole country.
• He worked throughout the day, and most of the night.

till (also conj.) • I work from 9am till 5pm.
• Please wait till I come.

- to • Could you give this to Kob?
- My car does 10 miles to the litre.
 - To his surprise, the door was open.
 - The museum is open from Monday to Friday.
 - The time is ten to five. [4.50]

touching • Touching your homework, I think we need to speak.

toward (US)
towards (UK)

- He drove off toward(s) the mountain.
- I'd better go. It's getting toward(s) midnight.
- He contributed \$100,000 toward(s) the new building.
- It's the first step toward(s) peace.
- He has a positive attitude toward(s) his work.

under • The mouse ran under the chair.
• The bucket is under the sink.
• Submarines can travel under water.
• We drove under a bridge.
• I have a T-shirt under my pullover.
• Who do you work under? Who is your boss?
• I am under orders from the President.
• What is the subject under discussion?

- Under the company rules, we can't do that.
- Please buy it if it's under \$50.

underneath • The nurse put a pillow underneath his head.
• There is a big cellar underneath our house.

unlike • That's very unusual. It's unlike Andrea to be so rude.
• This problem is unlike any we have met before.

until (formal, also conj.)
• They continued the meeting until 11pm.
• Please wait until I come.

up • Jack and Jill ran up the hill.
• There is a post office up the street.

upon (formal) • Please don't put your shoes upon the table.
• There are now no dinosaurs upon Earth.
• I need a book upon bio-chemistry.
• We met upon a Monday.
• He broke his leg upon getting out of the car.

versus • He was the judge in the case of Gore versus Bush.
• We should choose peace versus war.

via • We flew from Paris to Bangkok via Dubai.

with • Do you live with your parents?
• He's been with EnglishClub.com for two years.
• I discussed it with her.
• With your permission, I'd like to go.
• If you mix red with yellow you get orange.
• Muriel is the girl with black hair.
• Do you want to come with us?
• I made this chair with my own hands.
• You'll forget her with time.

within • There is a modem within the computer.
• I will finish within 30 minutes.
• He lives within 10 miles of his work.

• It's not within my power to help you.

without • I want trousers without buttons.

• I came without my wife because she is working.

• He watched without speaking.

worth • This car is worth \$10,000.

according to • According to John, Mary was late. I believe John.

ahead of • Anthony is ahead of Rachel in the race. He'll win.

• We have a long day ahead of us. Let's get going!

à la (from French) • It's a TV show à la CNN. Same style, similar content.

along with • Do you want some pork along with the chicken?

apart from • Nobody objected apart from you, so we did it.

as for • As for Matt, he will arrive later.

aside from • I have another car aside from this one. Both are red.

as per • We must work strictly as per the law.

as to • As to your behaviour, I think you were wrong.

as well as • You should telephone as well as write, just to be sure.

away from • The cat ran away from the dog and escaped.

because of • We can't play tennis because of the rain.

but for • It's your fault! But for you, I'd have been on time.

by means of • You open a door by means of its handle.

close to • My car is close to your car. About two cars away.

contrary to • Contrary to expectations, the euro fell in value.

depending on • We'll play tennis tomorrow, depending on the rain.

due to • The cancellation was due to the rain. There was no other reason.

•

except for • Everyone was present, except for Mary. She stayed at home.

forward of • He was sitting forward of me in the plane. I could just see the back of his head.

further to • Further to your letter, I have spoken to Mr Brown.

in addition to • There were two people in addition to me. So that made three of us.

in between • He is in between the two opinions. He wants to compromise.

in case of • You can phone me in case of need. Day or night.

in face of • He reacts bravely in face of danger.

in favour of • I am not in favour of your idea. It won't work.

in front of • You can park your car in front of my house.
• I couldn't see the film because the woman in front of me was wearing a big hat.

in lieu of • I don't have any dollars. Can I pay euro in lieu of dollars?

in spite of • We went swimming in spite of the cold water.

instead of • We don't have any tea. Would you like coffee instead of tea?

in view of • In view of your illness, we will wait for a week.

irrespective of • I don't like it, irrespective of what you say.
• Irrespective of the price, I don't want it. Price isn't everything.

near to • There is a restaurant near to my office. Just two minutes away.

next to • The school is next to the bank. Between the hotel and the bank.

on account of • Don't worry on account of me. Think about yourself.

on behalf of • I'm calling you on behalf of Mr Brown. I represent him in legal matters.

on board • Is there a doctor on board this plane?

on to (UK)

see onto

• The cat jumped on to the chair.

on top of • The cat is sitting on top of the television.

opposite to • There is a tree opposite to the house. Straight across the road.

other than • Sorry, we're out of whisky. But we have every drink other than whisky.

out of • Take your hands out of your pockets and help me!

• He went out of the room to smoke a cigarette.

• We're out of eggs. Shall I buy some?

outside of • They stopped outside of the city to check the map before entering.

owing to • We didn't go swimming, owing to the cold weather.

preparatory to • I made a graph preparatory to the meeting, so everything was ready.

prior to • I never spoke French prior to living in France. But I learned quickly after coming to France.

regardless of • I don't want it, regardless of the price. Even if it's free, I just don't want it.

save for • Everyone came, save for Lek who had to work.

thanks to • Thanks to Shirley, we arrived on time.

•

together with • I'd like chicken please, together with vegetables.

up against • We are up against a powerful enemy.

up to • There was a shop here up to 1990. But it closed that year.

up until • We worked up until they came. Then we stopped.

vis-à-vis
(from French)

- I prefer Jaguar cars vis-à-vis BMW cars.
- I need to speak to you vis-à-vis your homework.

with reference to • With reference to your comments, I'll reply soon.

- I am writing with reference to your order.

with regard to • I'd like to speak to you with regard to your work. Illustrations

There is a cup on the table.
The helicopter hovered above the house.
The police placed a sheet over the body.
He stood in front of the door and rang the bell.
Ram sat beside Tara in the cinema.
A small stream runs below that bridge.
He put the key under the doormat.
He put his hands behind his back.
Illustrations

He has coffee in the morning, tea in the afternoon and wine in the evening.
I work during the morning/afternoon/evening/day/night.
Let's meet at 6pm.
The clock strikes twelve at midday/noon/midnight.
The condemned man was shot at sunrise/dawn.

The street lights come on at sunset/dusk.

We can see the stars at night. Quizzes

کاربرد حروف اضافه بعد از افعال و صفات

agree with	be made from
apologize for	be made of
apply for	be married to
apply to	be opposed to
approve of	be pleased with
argue for	be polite with
argue with	be prepared for
arrive at	be prepared to
arrive in	be proud of
be	be qualified for
be absent from	be related to
be accused of	be relevant to
be accustomed to	be responsible for
be acquainted with	be satisfied with
be addicted to	be terrified of
be afraid of	be tired of
be angry at	be upset with
be angry with	be used to
be annoyed at	be worried about
be annoyed with	believe in
be associated with	blame (someone) for
be aware of	compare to
be capable of	compare with
be cluttered with	complain about
be committed to	complain of
be composed of	consist of

be concerned about	contribute to
be connected to	count on
be content with	count upon
be convinced of	decide on
be coordinated with	decide upon
be covered with	depend on
be crowded with	distinguish from
be devoted to	dream about
be disappointed in	dream of
be disappointed with	escape from
be discriminated against	excel at
be divorced from	excel in
be done with	excuse for
be dressed in	feel for
be engaged to	fight for
be envious of	forgive (someone) for
be equipped with	have a reason for
be excited about	have an excuse for
be exhausted from	hide from
be exposed to	hope for
be faithful to	insist on
be familiar with	introduce to
be filled with	keep (someone) from (doing something)
be finished with	look forward to
be fond of	object to
be frightened of	participate in
be friendly to	pray for
be friendly with	prevent (someone) from (doing something)
be frightened by	prohibit (someone) from (doing something)
be furnished with	
be gone from	

be grateful for	recover from
be grateful to	rescue from
be guilty of	respond to
be innocent of	stop (someone) from (doing something)
be interested in	succeed in
be involved with	take advantage of
be jealous of	take care of
be known for	talk about
be limited to	talk of
be located in	thank someone for
be located to	think about
	think of

بخش ۱۲ - مجموعه نکات مهم

۱- مفهوم "از" در انگلیسی:

Of: (یکی از ...) یک از شاگردان One of the students

From (از، جدا کننده)

I will take my pen from him. قلم را از او خواهم گرفت

Than (از امتیازی و برتری دهنده)

He speaks better than she. او بهتر از وی صحبت می کند.

Out of (از خروجی یا خارج از)

Take him out of the room. او را از اتاق ببر بیرون.

How (از کجا، چگونه)

How can I understand? از کجا می توانم بفهمم؟

since (از آنجا که، چون که، بخاطر اینکه، محض خاطر اینکه)

Since you are my friend, I will help you.

از آنجا که دوست من هستی به تو کمک خواهم کرد.

۲- تبدیل صفت (adjective) به فعل (verb)

از افعال to be (بودن) to get (شدن) و to make (کردن) استفاده می کنیم و سپس

صفت را اضافه می کنیم.

to be happy خوشحال بودن

to get happy خوشحال شدن

to make happy خوشحال کردن

۳- حالت های to do هنگامی که این فعل معنی ندارد، فعل کمکی محسوب

می شود. و برای سؤالی یا منفی کردن جملات ساده به کار می رود.

You write

Do you write?

حال اگر to do معنی (انجام دادن) داشته باشد دیگر کمکی محسوب نمی شود و خود به to do (فعل کمکی) نیاز دارد تا منفی یا سؤالی شود.

What do you do?

Do اول کمکی و do دوم به معنی «انجام دادن» است.

۴- اگر بخواهیم نشان دهیم که کاری در گذشته مرتباً انجام و تکرار می شده است در فارسی از (می) استفاده می کنیم. در انگلیسی از **used to** (به معنی سابقاً) بهره می گیریم
او سابقاً اینجا کار می کرد. **He used to work here.**

۵- **Used** به معنی «مستعمل، دست دوم» نیز به کار می رود. البته بعد از آن **to** نمی آید تا معنی «سابقاً» ندهد.

This car is used. این اتومبیل دست دوم است.

۶- **use** (یوس)، **to use** (یوز)

This book is of much use. این کتاب خیلی فایده دارد.

Can I use your book? می توانم از کتاب شما استفاده کنیم؟

۷- **Used to** معنی عادت کردن هم دارد.

عادت داشتن (فعل **ing** دار یا اسم) **+to be used to**

I am used to eating fast. به تند غذاخوردن عادت دارم.

I am used to this car. به این ماشین عادت دارم.

To get used to. عادت کردن

You will get used to it. به آن عادت می کنید.

۸- **Let alone** (چه برسد)، پس از آن اسم می آید.

I don't write my own exercise let alone yours.

من تمرین های خودم را هم نمی نویسم چه برسد به تمرین های تو.
و یا پس از آن فعل می آید:

I don't even study, let alone work.

من حتی درس هم نمی خوانم، چه برسد به کار کردن.

۹- «عقیده» در انگلیسی: از think, mind و belief, opinion, idea

استفاده می کنیم.

my idea is that به عقیده من ... است

in my opinion من عقیده دارم که

in my belief=I believe معتقدم که

in my mind=to my mind به عقیده ام، به خیالم

I think that... فکر می کنم...، به عقیده من...

۱۰- فعل can در زمان آینده . به جملات زیر توجه کنید.

you work تو کار می کنی

you will work کار خواهی کرد

you can work می توانی کار کنی (معنی آینده هم دارد)

خواهی توانست کار کنی، قادر به کار کردن خواهی بود.

You will be able to work

۱۱- فعل must در زمان آینده: خود must هم معنی حال و هم آینده دارد. اما

برای کار برد will می توان از have to استفاده کنم.

You must help him.

You will have to help me.

۱۲- فعل may در آینده.. این فعل هم زمان حال و هم آینده است.

I may go there. من ممکن است آنجا بروم (حال ساده)

I might go there. ممکن بود آنجا بروم (گذشته ساده)

I may go there tomorrow. ممکن است فردا به آنجا بروم (آینده ساده)

۱۳- کاربرد حروف اضافه برای مقاطع مختلف ساعات روز.

In the morning

At noonIn the eveningAt nightIn the afternoonAt midnight

برای ساعت خاص at استفاده می کنیم.

At 8 o'clock

ساعت ۸.

۱۴ - Will you یا would you mind, could you این عبارت به معنی

(خواهش کردن، لطفاً ممکن است، ممکن است خواهش کنم) به کار می رود.

Could you clean the table.

Will you clean the table.

ممکن است اسمتان را به من بگویید.

Would you mind telling me your name.

ممکن است پنجره را باز کنم.

Would you mind my opening the window.

۱۵ - کاربرد How:

چند تا (کمیت - قابل شمارش) how many

چقدر (کمیت - غیر قابل شمارش) how much

چقدر (مسافت) how far

چقدر (زمان) how long

۱۶ - کلمه to take به معنی طول کشیدن، بردن، گرفتن، خوردن، نوشیدن و غیره.

He is taking an exam. دارد امتحان می دهد.

He is taking lunch. دارد ناهار می خورد.

Take a cup of tea. یک فنجان چای بنوشید.

Take this pill. این قرص را بخورید.

Take this money from me. این پول را از من بگیرید.

It takes two weeks. دو هفته طول می کشد.

How long does it take? چقدر طول می کشد.

۱۷ - کاربرد **just** به معنی (تازه، همین حالا(الآن))

He has just left. همین حالا(الآن) رفت

۱۸ - کاربرد **Already** (قبلاً)

قبلاً برای آن کار درخواست نوشته است.

He has already applied for the job.

۱۹ - **Yet** به معنی (هنوز، تا بحال): در جملات کامل می آید و جای آن اگر فعل،

کلمه **not** خلاصه نشده باشد جلوی فعل اصلی است و در صورتی که فعل کمکی با کلمه **not** خلاصه شده باشد، جای آن آخر جمله است.

He has not yet come.

He hasn't come yet.

Yet می تواند در جملات غیر کامل (**perfect tense**) نیز به کار رود اما معنی جمله

کامل را خواهد داشت:

He is not yet in. هنوز نیامده است.

۲۰ - **still** (هنوز، بازهم). در جملات غیر کامل جلوی فعل اصلی (و بعد از فعل

کمکی) آورده می شود و ادامه و استمراری فعل یا صفتی را نشان می دهد.

He is still sleeping.. هنوز خواب است.

I still go to school. هنوز به مدرسه می روم. کماکان به مدرسه می روم.

۲۱ - **Up to now, by now, as yet, so far**

به معنی تا بحال، تا کنون در زمان حال کامل و جملات مثبت و سؤالی به کار می

روند. جای آنها معمولاً آخر جمله است.

I have seen it so far.

۲۲ - **Sleep, lie, stand, sit** اگر این افعال در زمان های استمراری به کار روند

ترجمه فارسی آنها بصورت کامل (**perfect**) خواهد بود.

He is sitting. او نشسته است.

He is sleeping. او خوابیده است.

۲۳- **never, ever** (هرگز). اولی در جملات سؤالی و سؤالی منفی به کار می رود. اما **never** در جملات مثبت و به معنی منفی به کار می رود. در انگلیسی نمی توان در یک جمله دو منفی داشت.

Have you ever smoked? آیا هرگز سیگار کشیده ای؟

Haven't you ever seen her? هرگز او را ندیده ای؟

He never smokes. او هرگز سیگار نمی کشد.

۲۴- حرف اضافه **in** (در، داخل، تو) فعل همراه آن حرکت را نشان نمی دهد و اگر حرکتی باشد، در محیطی است که ما ذکر می کنیم:

Pencil is in the box.

۲۵- حرف اضافه **into** (در، تو، داخل)، فعل همراه آن حرکت و جنبش را نشان می دهد:

He jumped into the pool.

۲۶- **inside** (تو، داخل، در)، دلالت بر احاطه شدن چیزی است و در برابر **outside** به کار می رود.

He is inside the house. داخل منزل است.

He went outside the city. از شهر خارج شد.

۲۷- **in (in-within)** به معنی (در مدت) و **within** به معنی (در خلال، در ضمن) به کار می رود. فعل همراه تا انتهای زمان ذکر شده ممکن است ادامه یابد، در حالیکه فعل همراه **within** قبل از آن تمام می شود. مثال:

We will have done our duties in two weeks.

ما در مدت دو هفته وظایفمان را انجام خواهیم داد.

He can finish this job within a week.

او می تواند این کار را در عرض یک هفته (نه الزاماً یک هفته) تمام کند.

۲۸- **on** به معنی (روی) که تماس را نشان می دهد.

The book is on the table.

۲۹- **over** (روی، بالای، بفرز) که تماس را نشان نمی دهد.

The fan is over our head. پنکه بالای سر ما است.

۳۰- **above** (بالای، بر فراز، بالاتر از) که بیشتر اندازه را نشان می دهد

The plane is flying 20,000 feet above the ground.

هواپیما در ارتفاع ۲۰،۰۰۰ فوت از زمین پرواز می کند.

۳۱- **under** به معنی (زیر، تحت، تحت سرپرستی)

There is a dog under the table.

۳۲- **below** (زیر، پایین) که بیشتر اندازه را نشان می دهد:

The submarine is now 300 meters below the sea.

زیر دریایی حالا ۳۰۰ متر زیر سطح آب است.

۳۳- **upon** (روی) مانند برف، گرد و خاک و دود که روی اشیاء می کشند.

When we woke up, we noticed a lot of snow upon the houses.

۳۴- علائم اسم:

پذیرش **acceptance** پذیرفتن **ance: to accept**

مکاتبه **correspondence** مکاتبه کردن **ence: to correspond**

همبستگی **neighborhood** همسایه **hood: neighbor**

دوستی **friendship** دوست **ship: friend**

رقابت **rivalry** رقیب **ry: rival**

دشواری **difficulty** دشوار **y: difficult**

پادشاهی **kingdom** شاه **dom: king**

عدالت **justice** عادل **ice: just**

پیشرفت **improvement** پیشرفت کردن **ment: to improve**

برابری **equality** برابر **ity: equal**

امنیت **safety** امن **ty: safe**

خوبی **goodness** خوب **ness: good**

گرمی **warmth** گرم **th: warm**

ogy فیزیولوژی- **physiology**

دیکته - املاء **dictation** دیکته کردن **tion: to dictate**

ism: social | اجتماعی socialism سوسیالیسم

۳۵- فرق interpreter و translator. اولی مترجم شفاهی و دومی مترجم کتبی است.

۳۶- "قرار بودن": (باید)

To be to -

او قرار است اینجا بیاید. He is to come here.

To be supposed to -

I am supposed to teach you math.

من قرار است به شما ریاضیات یاد بدهم.

To be obliged to. به معنی مجبور بودن (وظیفه را نشان می دهد).

I am obliged to work. باید کار کنم.

To be forced to - (مجبور بودن) (علتی در کار است).

I am forced to work. - من مجبورم کار کنم.

۳۷- "آیا" در وسط جمله: از if و whether استفاده می کنیم.

I want to see if you can work.

I want to see whether you can work or not.

پس or not فقط با whether به کار می رود.

۳۸- حالات ملکی:

- صفت ملکی

This is my book. این کتاب من است و آن (منظور کتاب) هم مال برادرم است. that is my brother's.

- ضمیر ملکی

This is my book (= this is mine) that is my brothers' (his).

- اضافه مضاعف (double possessive)

از 's و of استفاده می کنیم:

A book of my brother's. یکی از کتابهای برادرم

book of his یکی از کتابهای او

a friend of mine یکی از دوستانم

۳۹- ضمائر خود (self pronouns)

myself	خودم	our selves	خودتان
yourself	خودت	yourselves	خودتان
himself, herself, itself	خودش	themselves	خودشان

- این ها بلافاصله بعد از ضمیر و یا در آخر جمله می آید.

I myself know it.

I know it myself.

- اگر قبل از آنها **by** بیاید، این کلمه تاکید می شود (به معنی تنها).

She came here by herself. او خودش تنها اینجا آمد.

- اگر **all by** جلوی آنها به کار روند به معنی تک و تنها است.

I did it all by myself. من خودم تک و تنها آن را انجام دادم.

- هر گاه مفعول خود فاعل باشد: در این صورت این ضمائر را بجای مفعول به کار

می بریم: (ضمائر انعکاسی reflexive pronouns)

I introduced myself to them.

۴۰- به جای **oneself** از ضمائر خود استفاده می شود.

To help oneself خوردن

to enjoy oneself لذا بردن

to behave oneself مواظب رفتار خود بودن

help yourself بفرمایید، تخورید

۴۱- در فارسی در موارد زیر از ضمائر خود استفاده می شود اما ترجمه انگلیسی آن **self**

pronoun نخواهد بود:

- بجای مفعول دوم یا مفعول بواسطه:

Put the book before you.

کتاب را جلوی خودت نگه دار

- برای تاکید مالکیت

my own book کتاب خودم

mine own مال خودم

۴۲- مصدر منفی (افزودن **not** قبل از **to** مصدری)

I am telling you to go. به تو می گویم که بروی.

I am telling you not to go. به تو می گویم که نرو

۴۳- To look alike, to look like شبیه بودن.

You look like your father. شما شبیه پدرتان هستید.

You and your father look alike. شما و پدرتان شبیه هستید.

۴۴- فرق older و elder: (بزرگتر) فقط برای اشخاص به کار می رود و تفاوت سن ذکر نمی شود. اما older با اسم شخص و غیر شخصی به کار می رود و معمولاً تفاوت سن ذکر می شود:

Are you the elder brother? آیا شما برادر بزرگتر هستید؟

He is three years older than I. او سه سال از من بزرگتر است.

۴۵- کاربرد former و latter:

Former به معنی اولی و latter به معنی دومی است و فقط با دو اسم به کار می روند.

He visited Paris and London. He stayed in the latter more.

۴۶- فرق last و latest: (به معنی آخرین) بعد از last اثر یا آثاری باقی نمی ماند ولی بعد از latest باقی می ماند:

This is the last painting of Picasso. این آخرین نقاشی پیکاسو است.

این آخرین (جدیدترین) نقاشی برادرم است.

This is the latest painting of my brother.

۴۷- To feel like: مایل بودن (فعل ing دار)

I feel like going on a picnic. مایلم به پیک نیک بروم.

۴۸- کاربرد help برای بیان دو حالت منفی در جمله.

I can't help falling in love with you.

نمی توانم عاشق تو نشوم.

۴۹- would می تواند بجای گذشته ساده نیز به کار رود. مانند:

وقتی که به مدرسه می رفتیم چند نمایش روی صحنه می بردیم.

When we went to school we would put a few plays on the stage.

۵۰- معنی would you like (آیا میل دارید).

Would you like to dance with me? آیا مایل هستید با من برقصید؟

۵۱- در نقل قول غیر مستقیم نیز به کار می رود:

او گفت: "من فردا شما را در اینجا خواهم دید."

He said, "I will see you here, tomorrow".

او گفت که او را روز بعد در آنجا خواهد دید.

He said that he would see him there the next day.

۵۲- would پیش از افعال قرار می گیرد که به صورت فعل تجسمی و غیر حقیقی هستند.

اگر می دانستم شما مریض هستید، به خانه تان می آمدم (که در واقع نیامدم).

If I knew you were ill, I would come to your house.

۵۳- would در زمان آینده در گذشته به کار می رود:

او گفت که خواهد آمد. He said he would come.

در اینجا نمی توانیم از will استفاده کنیم زیرا عمل در گذشته باید صورت می گرفت.

۵۴- "باید" در انگلیسی :

- must - باید «اجباری» است:

همه دانش آموزان باید به پرسش ها پاسخ دهند

All students must answer these questions.

- Ought to (آت -تو) باید «اخلاقی و وظیفه ای» است:

آدم باید به قولهایش احترام بگذارد

One ought to respect one's promises.

- To have to باید، «اجباری است که علتی در کار» باشد:

باید در منزل بمانم، زیرا برادرم از ما دیدن می کند (به دیدن ما خواهد آمد).

I have to be home, my brother is coming to visit us.

should, باید «اخلاقی است» و در زمان حال ساده و با تمام ضمایر فاعلی به کار

می رود.

- **should** به معنی «باید» در گذشته ساده نیز به کار می رود. مشروط بر آنکه فعل قبل از آن گذشته باشد.

I said that I should write you soon.

- **Should** در حال کامل به معنی «باید» به کار می رود که جمله ظاهراً مثبت است ولی در باطن منفی است.

We should have left home earlier, I am sure we can't buy any ticket now.
باید زودتر از خانه بیرون می آمدیم (که عملاً نیامده ایم)، مطمئن هستم که حالا دیگر بلیط گیرمان نمی آید.

- **Should** در حال کامل و با معنی «باید» به کار می رود که جمله ظاهراً منفی ولی در باطن مثبت است. (نباید دروغ می گفت اما دروغ گفته است).

I never expected you to tell me a lie, you shouldn't have done that.
- **Must** (باید) می تواند در حال کامل و به معنی «باید» به کار رود، اگر ظاهراً مثبت است، در باطن مثبت است و بالعکس.

If must have rained last night, the ground is wet.

دیشب بایستی باران آمده باشد، زمینها خیس هستند. (باید آمده باشد که آمده است).

I don't see his book on the table, he mustn't have come to school.
کتابهایش روی میز نیست، نباید به مدرسه آمده باشد (نباید می آمد که نیامده است).
- **To be to - to be supposed to** (قرار بودن، باید) نوعی «باید» است که با قرار قبلی صورت می گیرد:

I am supposed to do this for you, aren't I?

من قرار است این کار را برایتان انجام دهم مگر نه؟

۵۵- در باره عبارت **I am afraid**، اگر پس از آن فاعل بیاید، معنی «متاسفانه» می دهد مانند:

I am afraid I can't help you. متاسفم نمی توانم به شما کمک کنم.
اگر بعد از آن کلمه **so** بیاید معنی می دهد «متاسفانه بله» و اگر **not** بیاید معنی «متاسفانه خیر» می دهد:

I am afraid so. متاسفانه بله

I am afraid not. متاسفانه خیر

I am afraid of dogs. اما اگر پس از آن **of** بیاید به معنی ترسیدن است:

۵۶- جملات شرطی (Conditional clauses): سه نوع جمله شرطی وجود دارد که از دو بخش شرط و جزا تشکیل می شود:

- اگر فعل شرطی حال ساده باشد، علامت جزا **will** است.
 - اگر فعل شرطی گذشته ساده باشد علامت جزا **would** است.
 - اگر فعل شرطی گذشته کامل باشد علامت جزا **would have+p.p.** است.
- نمونه:

If he comes, I will talk to him. اگر بیاید با او صحبت خواهم کرد.
If he came, I would talk to him. اگر می آمد با او صحبت می کردم.

اگر آمده بود با او صحبت می کردم (صحبت کرده بودم).

If he had come, I would have talked to him.

- معمولاً اول قسمت شرط و سپس قسمت جزا می آید اما عکس آن هم امکان پذیر است:

He would punish you, if you did that again.
- اگر فعل اصلی قسمت شرط در گروه دوم شرطی ها **to be** باشد، با تمام ضمایر فاعلی از **were** استفاده کنیم.
کاربرد **was** در اینجا اشتباه است:

If he were here, he could talk to us.
- در گروه اول شرطی ها می توانیم از **should** به جای **if** استفاده نماییم:
Should you go there, he will be happy.
- از **should** به معنی **if** می توان در گروه دوم شرطی ها استفاده نمود. لیکن فعل آن بصورت زمان حال در می آید.

Should you go there, he would help you.
اگر به آنجا می رفتید او به شما کمک می کرد.
- در گروه دوم شرطی ها وقتی که فعل قسمت شرط **were** است، می توان کلمه **if** را حذف کرده جای فاعل و **were** را با هم عوض کرد: (جمله ظاهراً سؤالی است اما در باطن سؤالی نیست).

If you were there, you would enjoy the show=
Were you there, you would enjoy the show.
- در گروه سوم شرطی ها همیشه می توان کلمه **if** را حذف کرده جای فاعل و **had** را با هم عوض نمود. (جمله ظاهراً سؤالی است اما در باطن چنین نیست).

If he had tried more, he would have succeeded=
Had he tried move, he would have succeeded.

اگر سعی بیشتری کرده بود، موفق می شد.

۵۷- As if و though به معنی (مثل اینکه، انگار، گویی)

اگر فعل قبل از آنها در زمان حال باشد، فعل بعد از آنها در زمان گذشته ساده خواهد بود. (اگر فعل اصلی to be باشد با تمام ضمایر فاعلی were استفاده می شود). اگر فعل قبل از آنها گذشته ساده باشد فعل بعد از آن ها گذشته کامل است:

He walks as if he were drunk.

He walked as if he had been drunk.

۵۸- کاربرد can و may در جملات شرطی:

can در جملات شرطی به صورت can (نوع اول)، could (نوع دوم) و could

have+p.p. به کار می رود (اسم مفعول p.p.=past participle)

If you came here I could teach you tennis.

May نیز به صورت may (نوع اول)، might (نوع دوم) و might have+p.p. (نوع سوم)

به کار می رود.

If he had searched more, he might have found his book.

۵۹- otherwise (در غیر اینصورت، والا، وگرنه) فعل بعد از آن یک زمان عقب تر از فعل قبل از آن است.

He is not at home, otherwise he would meet you.

۶۰- wish به معنی «ای کاش، کاش که»

- اگر بصورت حال ساده باشد، فعل بعدی یک زمان عقب تر می رود.

I wish he were here.

- اگر wish در زمان گذشته ساده باشد فعل بعدی بصورت گذشته بعید خواهد بود.

I wished I had stayed here.

ای کاش اینجا مانده بودم.

- اگر بخواهیم از wish در آینده استفاده کنیم در زمان حال و فعل بعد از آن بیشتر

به صورت آینده در گذشته است و یک قید زمانی نیز با آن می آید.

I wish they would arrive in Tehran tomorrow.

۶۱- بحث (هم): کلمه «هم» فارسی دارای معادل های انگلیسی متعددی است:

- too هم، همچنین در جملات مثبت به کار می رود. معمولاً آخر جمله می آید.

I went there too من هم به آنجا رفتم.

- also در جمله مثبت به کار می رود و قبل از فعل اصلی می آید:

I also called her. من همچنین به او زنگ زدم.

- As well هم، همچنین، در جملات مثبت و در آخر جمله به کار می رود.

He gave me some books and papers as well.

- As well as به معنی (هم، همچنین) در وسط جمله به کار می رود:

He gave her some books as well as pens.

- در تائید جمله مثبت کسی عبارت [فاعل+فعل کمکی+so] می آید:

He comes here, So do I. او اینجا می آید، من هم همینطور.

He was sick, so was I.

They will sleep. So will he.

- تائید جمله منفی به صورت (از فاعل + فعل کمکی + neighter) می آید:

She won't accept your offer, neighter will they.

او پیشنهاد شما را قبول نخواهد کرد، آنها هم همچنین.

۶۲- یا ... یا (either ... or)

شما باید یا کار کنی و یا درس بخوانی.

You must either work or study.

۶۳- نه ... نه (neighter ... nor)

You must neighter work nor study.

شما باید نه کار کنی و نه درس بخوانی.

اگر بعد از کلمه نخواهیم فاعلی به کار ببریم، فعل کمکی قبل از فاعل قرار می گیرد:

He neighter listens to his father nor does he listen to his mother.

۶۴- هم ... هم (both ... and)

He speaks both English and French.

او هم انگلیسی حرف می زند و هم فرانسه.

۶۵- **beneath** به معنی زیر است که تماس را نشان می دهد و نمی دهد. اما **bottom** به معنی ته، قعر، زیر مثل ته چاه، ته دریا، ته گونی است.

ته دریا **bottom of the sea**

Underneath به معنی «زیر» است مانند معادن زیر زمین:

There are all kinds of mines underneath the earth.

۶۶- **Up** بالا **down** پایین:

Don't throw up the glass it will come down and break.

۶۷- **along** به معنی در طول، در امتداد است:

He walks along the street.

۶۸- **across** به معنی سرتاسر، سراسر (در مورد خیابان به معنی آنطرف):

This boatman sailed across the lake

Royal cinema is across the street.

۶۹- **at** و **in** (در): اگر ساختمانی مانند یک فردگاه، وزارتخانه، کارخانه و غیره مورد نظر

باشد از **at** استفاده می کنیم و اگر یکی از واحدهای آنها مد نظر باشد از **in** بهره می گیریم:

They were at the airport last night, and had dinner in its restaurant.

اگر شهر و حومه آن در نظر باشد، حرف اضافه شهر **in** و حومه آن **at** است.

He stayed in Shiraz and spent a few days at Persepolis.

۷۰- **during** و **within** (به معنی در مدت، در خلال).

بعد از **during** یک اسم می آید اما بعد از **with** قید زمان می آید:

He will carry it out within a few weeks.

او این کار را ظرف چند هفته انجام خواهد داد.

Most students work during their summer vacation.

اکثر دانش آموزان در طول تابستان کار می کنند.

۷۱- کاربرد **if**:

- در جملات شرطی که شرح آن آمد.

- ترکیب با کلمات دیگر **as if** (گویا)، **if so** (اگر چنین است)، **if not** (اگر نه)، **even if** (حتی اگر)، **if needed** (اگر لازم باشد)، **if possible** (اگر ممکن باشد).
If می تواند با حال کامل به کار رود و در این صورت حال کامل بصورت ماضی التزامی است و بعوض (ام-ای-است-ایم-اید-اند) از (باشم، باشی، باشد، باشیم، باشید، باشند) استفاده می کنیم:

If you have seen this movie, you should remember something about it.

اگر این فیلم را دیده باشی، باید مطالبی از آن بخاطرت باشد.

- اگر با **if** کلمات **will** یا **would** بیاید معنی خواهش می دهد:

If you will come, he will be glad.

- جملاتی هم دارای **if** هستند اما شرطی نیستند. مانند:

If you don't like this food, don't eat it.

If the movie is boring, why don't you turn it off.

۷۲- فرق **between** و **among** (میان)

between برای بیان دو اسم به کار می رود.

What is the difference between these two sentences.

اما **among** زمانی به کار می رود که بیش از دو اسم مورد نظر می باشد.

Among his subjects, he prefers history the most.

۷۳- بحث معلوم و مجهول (**Passive and active voice**)

جمله معلوم جمله ای است که دارای فاعل مشخص باشد

You wrote the letter. او نامه می نویسد.

جمله ای که دارای فاعل مشخص نباشد جمله مجهول نامیده می شود.

The letter was written نامه نوشته شد.

- فعل لازم (**intransitive**) فعلی است که احتیاج به مفعول ندارد. مانند رفتن، آمدن.

- فعل متعدی (**transitive**). فعلی است که به مفعول احتیاج دارد مانند: زدن،

خوردن. برای تبدیل فعل متعدی به لازم کافی است اسم مفعول فعل را بعد از **to be** بیاوریم.

نمونه:

to make ساختن to be made ساخته شدن

to see دیدن to be seen دیده شدن

برای مجهول کردن یک جمله معلوم فاعل جمله معلوم تبدیل به مفعول جمله مجهول و مفعول جمله معلوم بصورت فاعل جمله مجهول در می آید:
فعل جمله مجهول همان فعل جمله معلوم است که بصورت اسم مفعول و همراه با مشتقات to be می آید: نمونه:

He has posted the books = معلوم

The book have been posted (by him) = مجهول

We will send the boys to school.

The boys will be sent to school (by us).

- حالت سوالی، منفی و سوالی منفی جمله معلوم به جمله مجهولی منتقل می شود.
- اگر در جمله معلوم حرف اضافه ای وجود داشته باشد، در مجهول نیز به کار می رود و اکثراً در آخر جمله می آید.

Did you shout at him?

Was he shouted at?

- اگر جمله معلوم دو مفعول داشته باشد هر دو آنها می توانند در جمله مجهول فاعل واقع گردند.

I have given him a book.

He has been given a book.

A book has been given to him.

۷۴- پیش از چهار کلمه زیر حرف اضافه to به کار نمی رود.

Here, there, home, abroad.

He went home.

جلوی abroad هیچ حرف اضافه ای قرار نمی گیرد.

۷۵- صفاتی چون old, young, sick, rich, poor, aged, elderly اگر با حرف

تعریف the به کار روند تبدیل به جمع می شوند. مانند:

The rich ثروتمندان

The poor تهیدستان

۷۶- جملات مجهولی پرسشی

Where did you take them?

Where were they taken?

۷۷- پس از افعال زیر مصدر بدون to می آید:

See, make, observe, feel, bid, hear, let, perceive, smell, help, watch, have, notice,
I helped the blind man cross the street.

۷۸- هنگامی که افعال نکته (۷۷) در جمله مجهولی به کار می روند، فعل بعد از آن ها بصورت مصدر کامل می آید.

He was made to do his works.

۷۹- اگر جمله معلوم امری باشد با دو فعل let و have به مجهولی تبدیل می شود.

Take him away!	معلوم
Let him be taken away..	مجهول
Have him taken away.	مجهول

۸۰- افعال سببی (Causative verbs)

فعل به صورت فعل سببی به کار می رود.

a) To have somebody do something.

کسی را به انجام کاری واداشتن.

b) To get/have something done.

باعث انجام کاری شدن.

I had my brother study his lessons.

برادرم را وادار کردم درسهایش را بخواند.

Why don't you have your house painted?

چرا نمی دهید خانه تان را رنگ کنند؟

۸۱- سخنانی پیرامون مصدر

نشانه مصدر to است: در انگلیسی انواع مصدرها بقرار زیرند:

۱- To have + اسم = فعل

To have money

۲- To be + صفت = فعل

To be happy

۳- To take (transitive) فعل متعدی

۴- To sit (intransitive) فعل لازم

۵- To make+فعل لازم=فعل متعدی

to make sleep خواباندن

۶- فعل لازم=اسم مفعول+to be

to employ استخدام کردن

to be employed استخدام شدن

۷- فعل متعدی=صفت+to make

to make angry عصبانی کردن

۸- فعل لازم=صفت+to get

to get angry عصبانی شدن

۸۲- تبدیل کلمات به یکدیگر.

۱- قید=ly+صفت

Bad+ly=badly

۲- اسم معنی=ness+صفت

Good+ness=goodness

۳- صفت تفضیلی و عالی=er/est+صفت

Happy+er(est)=happier, happiest

۴- صفت مثبت=ful+اسم

Help+ful=helpful

۵- صفت منفی=less+اسم

Use+less=useless

۶- اسم فاعل=er(or,ar)+فعل

Write+er=writer

Collect+or=collector

Beg+ar=beggar

۷- مفعول=ee+فعل

To train

Trainer

Trainee

۸- دوباره فعل = فعل + re

دوباره نوشتن re+to write=to rewrite

۸۳- پیشوندهای منفی

(im)in, un, صفت را منفی می کنند. استثناء آن ab است.

abnormal

unlucky

- Dis, mis (de) افعال را منفی می کنند.

To use- to misuse

- اگر کلمه ای با L شروع شود یا il و اگر با R شروع شود با ir منفی می شود.

Legal---illegal

Responsible---irresponsible

- پیشوند non برابر است با (غیر) در فارسی.

Non-alcoholic غیر الکلی

۸۴- فاعل، فعل، مفعول، صفت، قید، اسم به ترتیب از راست به چپ عبارتند از:

Noun, adverb, adjective, object, verb, subject

۸۵- مگر نه. فعل کمکی را معکوس کرده قبل از فاعل می آوریم:

He knows English, doesn't he?

او انگلیسی بلد است. مگر نه؟

He doesn't know English, does he?

او انگلیسی بلد نیست، مگر نه؟

۸۶- نقل قول مستقیم (direct) و غیر مستقیم (indirect)

اگر بازگو کننده تغییری در جمله اول (نقل قول) ندهد آن جمله را بطور مستقیم بیان

می کنیم:

نقل قول مستقیم: My friend said to me, "I will come here".

در صورتی که نقل قول کننده جمله اول را از قول خودش بیان کند باید آن را غیر

مستقیم کنیم:

My friend told me that he would come here.

قواعد غیر مستقیم کردن به قرار زیر است:

۱- فعل جمله معرفه یا reporting verb همانگونه می ماند با تفاوت

اینکه told me می شود.

۲- به جای گیومه ها کلمه **that** می آید.

۳- ضمائر هر کدام مطابقاً عوض می شوند.

۴- افعال یک زمان گذشته تر می شود.

۵- علایم اشاره به نزدیک تبدیل به اشاره به دور می شوند: یعنی

Here-there

This-that

These-those

Come-go

now-then

today-that day

tomorrow-the next day/the day after

yesterday-the day before/the previous day

- اگر جمله مورد نقل سوالی باشد جمله معرفه **He asked** می شود و به جای **that**

از **whether** یا **if** استفاده می شود.

نمونه:

My father said to me, "will you come here tomorrow?".

- اگر جمله مورد نقل قول با کلمه پرسشی همراه باشد، تمام قواعد قبل رعایت

می شود با این تفاوت که بجای **whether** همان کلمه پرسشی قرار می گیرد:

My father said to me, "when will you come here?".

که نقل قول غیر مستقیم آن چنین می شود

My father asked me when I would go there.

- اگر جمله نقل قول امری باشد فعل نقل قول به صورت مصدر با **to** می شود:

My father said to me, "go to your room".

جمله غیر مستقیم آن چنین می شود:

My father told me to go to my room.

۸۷- **On, in, for, at, in the** در مورد زمان

on موقعی به کار می رود که از روز و مخلفاتش سخن به میان آید:

On Saturday

On Friday evening

On the first day of the month.

In وقتی به کار می رود که قید زمان بزرگتر از یک روز باشد. مانند:

Week, fortnight, month, season, spring, summer, fall dh autumn,

winter, decade, generation, half a century, century

In the وقتی به کار می رود که زمان کمتر از یک روز باشد:.

In the day/during the day

In the night/during the night

In the morning/during the morning

At وقتی به کار می رود که زمان به ساعت تعیین شود.

At midnight **at dusk** **at 8** **At sunrise** **at sundown**

at sunset **At noon** **at night**

For وقتی به کار می رود که طول زمان مطرح باشد:

For two days.

۸۸- از ساعت ۱۲ شب تا ۱۲ ظهر را **A.M** عکس آن را **P.M** می گوئیم.

۸۹- **in** و **at** :

at the beginning در اول

in the beginning در اوایل

at the end در آخر

in the end در اواخر

۹۰- **(با) و (بوسیله)**

by: برای وسایل نقلیه به کار می رود:

By car, by bus, by plane

در صورتی که وسیله نقلیه صفت بگیرد **by** به **in** تبدیل می شود:

By car—in a car

By a red car—in a red car

On وقتی به کار می رود که وسیله نقلیه با پا باشد:

On foot

On camel

On horse

استثناء : برای **bus** نیز **on** به کار می بریم اگر صفت یا حرف تعریف داشته باشد:

On the bus

On the same bus.

۹۱- **need**

اگر به معنی لازم داشتن باشد فعل اصلی است و با **do** تغییر داده می شود:

Do you need help?

اگر به معنی لازم بودن (لزومی داشتن) باشد فعل کمکی است با این تفاوت که در حالت مثبت **to** مصدری می گیرد ولی در جمله منفی و پرسشی **to** حذف می شود:

I need to talk to you.

I needn't talk to you.

Need I talk to you?

For و **since** در زمان های کامل به کار می روند. **since** آغاز زمان و **for**

طول مدت زمان را نشان می شدد:

I have lived here for 30 years. ۳۰ سال است که اینجا زندگی می کنم.

I have lived here since 1986. از سال ۱۹۸۶ اینجا زندگی می کنم.

Had better -۹۳ به معنی بهتر بودن، ترجیح دادن، بعد از آن مصدر بدون **to**

می آید:

You had better visit her.

-۹۴ مخفف عبارات:

I have= I've

You have= You've

He has= He's

I am= I'm

They are= They're

It is= It's

-۹۵ فرق **say** و **tell** بعد از **tell** مفعول بی واسطه می آید اما بعد از **say** مفعول

با واسطه.

I told him to go.

I said to him to go.

tell به معنی تعریف کردن نیز است و با برخی کلمات دیگر به کار می رود.

Tell a story.

Tell the truth.

Tell lie.

۹۶- use (یوس) فایده

It is no use crying like a baby.

۹۷- It's no good با فعل ing دار می آید:

It is no good getting angry.

۹۸- بعد از than مقایسه ای باید ضمیر فاعلی آورد و نه ضمیر مفعولی.

My sister is taller than I(am).

نباید به جای I از Me استفاده کرد.

۹۹- کاربرد same as

She bought the same bag as me.

۱۰۰- درست و نادرست

The reason is because I believe it. نادرست:

The reason is that I believe it. درست:

۱۰۱- با either فعل مفرد می آید:

Either of these two books is good. هر کدام از این دو کتاب خوب است.

۱۰۲- ترجیح دادن I would rather با فعل بدون to می آید.

I would rather have an apple than a pear.

۱۰۳- جمله نادرست: I have much work this morning.

I'm very busy this morning. جمله درست:

۱۰۴- فعل go for a walk (قدم زدن) درست اما make a walk نادرست

است.

۱۰۵- جمله نادرست: They came down from their horses.

They got off their horses. جمله درست:

make a discount : ۱۰۶- نادرست:

give a discount (تخفیف دادن) درست:

make exercise : ۱۰۷- نادرست:

Take exercise درست:

make a lecture : ۱۰۸- نادرست:

give/deliver a lecture (سخنرانی کردن) درست:

۱۰۹- دعا کردن

I say my prayers before I go to bed.

I saw a dream : ۱۱۰- نادرست:

I had a dream (من خواب دیدم) درست:

to do mistake : ۱۱۱- نادرست:

to make a mistake درست:

say the truth : ۱۱۲- نادرست:

tell (speak) the truth درست:

۱۱۳- عقب یا جلو بودن ساعت a watch is slow or fast

۱۱۴- Show a film درست است و نه play a film

۱۱۵- جمله نادرست: I'm going to cut my hair.

۱۱۶- اضافه وزن داشتن I've put on at least three kilos.

۱۱۷- حفظ کردن (شعر) I have a poem to learn by heart.

۱۱۸- معجزه می کند. It works miracles.

۱۱۹- نادرست: How do you call this in English.

درست: What do you call this in English.

۱۲۰- خواب دیدن Young men dream of glory and riches.

۱۲۱- Knock the door نادرست ولی knock at the door درست است.

۱۲۲- گوش دادن به کسی Listen to a person

۱۲۳- یاد آوری کردن Please remind me of that later.

۱۲۴- پاسخ دادن She's not replied to me yet.

۱۲۵- نادرست: He said me.

درست: He said to me.

۱۲۶- نادرست: Provide it to me.

درست: Provide me with it.

۱۲۷- نادرست: He doesn't wish any thing.

درست: He doesn't wish for any thing.

۱۲۸- نادرست: I'm not teacher, I'm student.

درست: I'm not a teacher, I'm a student.

نادرست: Hundred years make a century.

درست: A hundred years make a century.

۱۲۹- درست: To make a noise سر و صدا کردن.

۱۳۰- نادرست: I play violin, but not piano.

درست: I play the violin, but not the piano.

۱۳۱- درست: I go to the cinema.

۱۳۲- در موارد زیر از حروف تعریف نامشخص a و an استفاده کنید:

- پیش از اسامی عام مفرد. مانند: a new book

- پیش از کلمات hundred و thousand

- پس از فعل to be و قبل از اسم قابل شمارش مفرد.

- در برخی عبارات:

To make a noise

To make a mistake

To make a fortune

To make an impression

۱۳۳- a و an را نباید در شرایط زیر به کار برد:

- پیش از اسامی مفرد که بصورت جمع به کار نمی روند. مانند:

Advice, information, work, furniture, bread.

- پس از عبارت sort of, kind of

۱۳۴- نباید one را به جای a و an استفاده کرد.

A man went into a shop.

One موقعی به کار می رود که قصد شمارش داشته باشیم.

One swallow does not make a summer.

۱۳۵- نباید حرف اضافه را حذف کرد:

They've no houses to live. نادرست

They've no houses to live in. درست

She knows to play the piano. نادرست

She knows how to play the piano. درست

۱۳۶- and در میان ارقام یک عدد نباید فراموش شود:

Nine thousand and two hundred and fifty.

۱۳۷- OR نباید فراموش شود:

I've only two or three friends.

۱۳۸- کلمه old نباید حذف شود:

My sister is fifteen years old.

۱۳۹- طبقه بالا یا پایین

He's upstairs, he's downstairs.

۱۴۰- بعد از کلمات زیر نیازی به حروف اضافه نیست

Answer, approach, ask, attach, comprise, enter, finish, leave, obey, allow, reach, resemble, tell, behind, inside, outside, round.

۱۴۱- در موارد زیر از the استفاده کنید:

Horses are strong

- اسامی جمع عمومی

The horses in the field belong to me. اسامی جمع عمومی با معنی خاص.

Wisdom is a great virtue.

- با اسم های مطلق

The wisdom of Solomon was famous.

Water is necessary to life.

- اسامی مواد:

The water in the kitchen is cold.

- همراه روزها، ماه ها و فصل ها:

Summer is a hot season.

The summer of 99 was very hot.

- با اسامی زبان ها:

English is spoken all over the world.

The English she speaks is not correct.

- با اسامی غذا:

Breakfast is at 8 o'clock.

The breakfast I had this morning was delicious.

- با اسامی رنگ ها:

Blue is my favorite color.

The blue in that picture has faded.

۱۴۲- نادرست Only I and my mother are present.

Onlu my mother and I are present. درست

۱۴۳ - فرق **hanged** (دار زدن) و **hung** (آویزان کردن)

No-one has been hung in Britain. نادرست

No-one has been hanged in Britain. درست

We hanged the picture on the wall. نادرست

We hung the picture on the wall. درست

۱۴۴ - فرق **wear** و **put on**

wear به معنی به تن داشتن است اما **put on** یعنی پوشیدن، انجام عمل پوشیدن. برای نمونه:

She always wears black hat. او همیشه کلاه می گذارد.

She puts on her clothes in the morning. اما:

۱۴۵ - کاربرد **grow up** و **grow**

These flowers grow very quickly. درست

When I grow up I'll be a doctor. درست

۱۴۶ - کاربرد **pick up** و **pick**

We picked flowers in the garden. ما در باغ گل چیدیم.

The boy picked up a stone. آن پسر یک سنگ برداشت.

۱۴۷ - کاربرد **deal in** و **deal with**

این کتاب در باره اشتباهات معمول و مصطلح است.

This book deals with common errors.

کتاب فروش در حال خرید و فروش (معامله) کتاب ها است.

A book seller deals in books.

کاربرد **interfere in** (دخاله کردن) و **interfere with** (سر و کار داشتن)

Don't interfere in my private business!

Paul is always interfering with the equipment.

۱۴۸ - کاربرد **borrow** قرض گرفتن و **lend** (قرض دادن)

I want to borrow a book from you.

Will you please lend me a book?

۱۴۹- کاربرد **take revenge** و **avenge** (انتقام گرفتن)

I must take revenge for what they did to me.

Avenge تنها در متون ادبی به کار می رود.

۱۵۰- **refuse** (رد کردن) و **deny** (انکار کردن، رد کردن)

She refused to take the money.

She denied that she had done it.

۱۵۱- کاربرد **made from** و **made of**

The bowl is made from glass.

The statue is made of marble.

۱۵۲- کاربرد **sink** (نباید از **drowned** استفاده کرد)

The ship sank in the ocean.

۱۵۳- **Flowed** یا **flowed** کدامیک؟

The river has flowed over its banks.

۱۵۴- **too** و **so** و **very** به معنی زیاد اما **too** با مفهوم منفی و **so** و **very** با مفهوم مثبت

به کار می روند.

It is so hot that I can not sleep. (جمله منفی است و مفهوم منفی دارد).

It is too hot to play football. (جمله مثبت است و مفهوم منفی دارد).

۱۵۵- **ago** در زمان گذشته ساده به کار می رود:

I saw your friend two weeks ago.

(نباید از **before** در اینجا به جای **ago** استفاده کرد)

۱۵۶- کدامیک را باید به کار برد: **hurt, injured, wounded**

Jack was injured in a car accident.

۱۵۷- **farther** یا **further** به معنی بیشتر:

Turn the page for further instruction.

farther به معنی دورتر است و به مسافت دلالت دارد.

۱۵۸- some و مخلفاتش در جملات مثبت اما any در جمله های منفی یا سؤالی به کار می روند.

۱۵۹- فرق latter و later : latter به معنی آخری، دومی (هنگام صحبت در مورد دو چیز) اما later به معنی دیرتر ، بعداً است.

۱۶۰- کدامیک home یا house؟

You should go home.

۱۶۱- کدامیک habit یا custom؟

Telling lies is a very bad habit.

۱۶۲- کدامیک shade و shadow (سایه)؟

I like to sit in the shade. دوست دارم در سایه بنشینم.

The dog saw his shadow in the water. سگ سایه اش را در آب دید.

۱۶۳- کلماتی چون hair, advice, grass جمع بسته نمی شوند.

۱۶۴- هر گاه قید زمان را در اول جمله بیاوریم ، حالت تأکیدی پیدا می کند.

۱۶۵- این کلمات با فعل جمع به کار می روند. clothes, people, scissors, wages, riches.

۱۶۶- billiards با فعل مفرد به کار می رود.

۱۶۷- fool اسم و foolish (احمق) صفت است.

۱۶۸- coward (ترسو) اسم است نه صفت. پس بعد از آن اسم دیگری نمی آید.

۱۶۹- dead (مرحوم، در گذشته)، died (مرده).

His grandfather is dead.

ادامه نکات

Part 2: right and wrong

Absorbed in

The man was absorbed in his work

Accused of	The man was accused of the murder. The man was accused with the murder.
Accustomed to Administrative	I am accustomed with hot weather. This is just an administrative problem. I work as an administrative at a co operative.
Agree	Greta agrees with you. Greta is agree with you.
Aim at	She aimed at the target.
Alive & live	Only tree people were alive after the accident. Only tree people were live after the accident.
Alternate & alternative	We'll meet on alternate Mondays. Today, on the 11 th and on the 25 th . We'll meet on alternative Mondays. Today, on the 11th and on the 25th.
Alternative & alternate	Is this the only solution? Isn't there an alternative option? Is this the only solution? Isn't there an alternate option?
Among & between	The three boys divided the cake among themselves. The three boys divided the cake between themselves.
Angry with	He's angry with his son.
Anxious about	They are anxious for his health.
Anything & nothing	She can't see anything. She can't see nothing.
Arrive at	we arrived at the village.
As & like	He's an engineer but works as a driver. He's an engineer but works like a driver.
Ashamed of	He was ashamed of his corduct.

Attempt & intend	She tried to climb mount Kilimanjaro last year but failed. This year she'll attempt it again. She tried to climb mount Kilimanjaro last year but failed. This year she'll intend it again.
Axis & axle	Shall I write the figure on axis X or axis Y? Shall I write the figure on axle X or axle Y?
Axle & axis	My car wheels are held together by the axle. My car wheels are held together by the axis.
Bad & badly	He reacts in a bad way. He reacts in a badly way.
Badly & bad	He reacts badly. He reacts bad.
Believe	I don't believe anything she ever says. I'm not believing anything she ever says.
Believe in Between & among	We believe in God. France lies between Spain and Germany. France lies among Spain and Germany.
Boast of/about	He boasted of (or about) his straight.
Can	I can speak Swahili. I can to speak Swahili.
Can't & mustn't	It can't be Silvia. It's too early! It mustn't be Silvia. It's too early!
Careful of, with or about	He is very careful of/about her health.
Casual	We were expected to wear casual clothes so I didn't bring a tie. It was a casual meeting. We met by chance.

Certainly & surely	Unemployment is certainly rising. Look at these figures! Unemployment is surely rising. Look at these figures!
Complain about	She complained about the weather.
Composed of	Our class is composed of thirty students.
Comprehensible & comprehensive	The book is written in a comprehensible style. It is easy to understand. The book is written in a comprehensive style. It is easy to understand.
Comprehensive & comprehensible	That was a comprehensive research paper. It covered the history of mankind. That was a comprehensible research paper. It covered the history of mankind.
Confidence in	I have great confidence in you.
Constipated	I'm constipated. I should take a laxative. I'm constipated. I think I have a cold.
Conform to	We must conform to the rules.
Congratulate on	I congratulate you on your success.
Consist of	A year consists of twelve months.
Continually & continuously	She's continually taking days off. She missed Monday, Wednesday and Friday last week. She's continuously taking days off. She missed Monday, Wednesday and Friday last week.
Continuously & continually	The bell rang continuously and didn't stop for even a second. The bell rang continually and didn't stop for even a second.

Coverd with snow.	The moutains are covered with/in snow.
Crash into	He crashed into a wall. He crashed a wall.
Cure of	The man was cured of his illness.
Current & actual	I always check news online because I like to be informed about current affairs. I always check news online because I like to be informed about actual affairs.
Dairy	He works on a dairy farm. She writes on her dairy every night.
Deduce & deduct	She deduced he was the murderer. She deducted he was the murderer.
Deduct & deduce	We can either deduct taxes from your salary now or next year. We can either deduce taxes from your salary now or next year.
Depend from	In a hierarchiacal organization employees depend from one boss. In a hierarchiacal organization employees depend on one boss.
Depend on	My decision will depend on the information I have. My decision will depend of the information I have.
Deprive of	We are deprive of our freedom.
Desert & dessert	The Gobi desert is cold at night and warm during the day. The Gobi dessert is cold at night and warm during the day.
Dessert & desert	Would you like apple pie for dessert? Would you like apple pie for desert?
Diary	He keeps a private diary. These are diary cows. They produce milk.

Die of an illness	Mary people have died of malaria.
Dislike	Mark dislikes modern architecture. Mark is disliking modern architecture.
Different from	My book is different from yours.
Disappointed by/about/at	He is disappointed at the poor performance.
Download & upload	We must download the page from the server to our laptop. We must upload the page from the server to our laptop.
Divide into parts	I divided the cake into four parts.
Enjoy	I enjoy the cinema. I am enjoy the cinema.
No doubt of/about	I have no doubt of/about his ability.
Dressed in	The woman was dressed in red
Except	We'll finance all the new projects except for joe's, which will be discontinued. We'll finance all the new projects except Joe's, which will be discontinued.
Exception to	This is an exception to the sale.
Exchange for	He exchanged his collection of knives for some foreign stamps.
Explain	Please explain your theory to me. Please explain me your theory.
Fail in	He failed in maths.
Few & little	We need a few dollars to meet our savings goal. We need a little dollars to meet our savings goal.

Flour & flower	You need flour to bake a pizza. You need flower to bake a pizza.
Flower & flour	Most flowers bloom in spring. Most flous bloom in spring.
Full of	The jar is full of oil.
Get rid of	I'll be glad to get rid of him.
Glad about	He was glad about receiving your letter.
Good at	He is good at math.
Guard against	You must guard against bad habits.
Guilty of	He was found guilty of murder.
Good & well	This is a good book. This is a well book.
Hate	I hate her because she is mean. I'm hating her because she is mean.
Indifferent to	They are indifferent to politics.
Insist on	He always insisted on his opinion.
Interested in	She is not interested in her brother.
It's & its	It's going to snow. Its going to snow.
Its & it's	The company pays its employees once a month. The company pays it's employees once a month.
Jealous of	He is very jealous of his brother.
Job & work	I'm the company manager. It is my job to solve problems. I'm the company manager. It is my work to solve problems.

Ladder & stairs	Shall I move the ladder under the chandelier so you can change the bulb? Shall I move the stairs under the chandelier so you can change the bulb?
Leave for a place	They are leaving for England.
Large enough	This boat isn't large enough for all our family. This boat isn't enough large for all our family.
Lay & lie	You must lay the table before they arrive. You must lie the table before they arrive.
Lie & lay	He always lies down for a nap. He always lays down for a nap.
Like painter.	I like Picasso because he's a Cubist I'm liking Picasso because he's a Cubist painter.
Like & as	That product is very much like the one we developed. That product is very much as the one we developed.
Listen to	I always listen to my boss. I always listen my boss.
Live on	He lives on his brothers money.
Live & alive	NBC will broadcast the match live. NBC will broadcast the match alive.
Load mains.	They'll load the elephant onto the lorry. They'll load the computer on the mains.
Look at	Look at this book.
Look forward to	We look forward to meeting your partner.

	We look forward to meet your partner.
Love	I love him more and more every day. I'm loving him more and more every day.
Make a mistake	Andrew wrote this list so he would make fewer mistakes. Andrew wrote this list so he would do fewer mistakes.
Many & much	Many people came today. Much people came today.
Married to	Angela was married to a rich man.
Media & medium revenue.	Most of the media live from advertising Most of the medium live from advertising revenue.
Medium & media	I think you should try another medium. I think you should try another media.
Most	Most managers have arrived. Most of managers have arrived.
Much & many	Having much money is always better than having little money. Having many money is always better than having little money.
Nothing	She understood nothing. She didn't understand nothing.
Now & actually	He used to be a secretary. He's a manager now. He used to be a secretary. He's a manager actually.
Officer & official	Could you please call a police officer? Could you please call a police official?
Official & officer	This is an official statement. This is an officer statement.
Opposite to	Their house is opposite to ours.

Parking	I rarely leave my car at a parking lot because it's too expensive. I rarely leave my car at a parking because it's too expensive.
Pass by a place	Will you pass by the post-office?
People	Most people are interested in their health. Most people is interested in their health.
Personal & personnel	I have a personal trainer. I have a personnel trainer.
Personnel & personal	Where's the personnel department? Where's the personal department?
Play for a team	He plays for Ajax.
Pleased with	He was pleased with me.
Price & prize	The price of this shirt is twelve dollars. The prize of this shirt is twelve dollars.
Prize & price	She's an excellent student and won the first prize. She's an excellent student and won the first price.
Popular with	Mark's popular with his friends.
Prefer to	I prefer a blue pen to a red one.
President/over	Who presided at the last meeting.
Proud of	I am proud of you.
Raise & rise	Farmers raise cattle. Farmers rise cattle.
Rejoice at/in	We rejoiced at (in) her success.
Related to	Are you related to Jack.
Repent of	He repented of his crime.

Rise & raise	Prices rise because of inflation. Prices raise because of inflation.
Rob & steal	He robbed me. He stole me.
Safe & secure	Is your neighbourhood safe? There are many robberies in mine. Is your neighbourhood secure? There are many robberies in mine.
Salary & wage	The manager collects her salary monthly. The manager collects her wage monthly.
Satisfied with	Are you satisfied with your marks?
Say & tell	He always says that India is a powerful country. He always tells that India is a powerful country.
Secure & safe	Is the rope secure? If it loosens the cargo might move. Is the rope safe? If it loosens the cargo might move.
Sensible & sensitive	She's a sensible woman so I trust she'll make the right decision. She's a sensitive woman so I trust she'll make the right decision.
Sensitive & sensible	She's a very sensitive child and will cry if you shout at her. She's a very sensible child and will cry if you shout at her.
Series	2, 4, 1 and 8 make a series of even numbers. 2, 4, 1 and 8 make a serie of even numbers.
Sew & sow	They need to sew at least ten shirts a day. They need to sow at least ten shirts a day.

Similar to	your house is similar to mine.
Since & from	I've been waiting here since eleven this morning. I've been waiting here for eleven this morning.
Sit at a desk	The manger was sitting at his desk.
Sow & sew	We will sow corn in our farm. We will sew corn in our farm.
Stairs & ladder	Walk up the marble stairs to reach the hotel lobby. Walk up the marble ladder to reach the hotel lobby.
Spend on	I spend a lot of money on my computer.
Stake & steak	Our company owns a stake in Citibank. Our company owns a steak in Citibank.
Stationary & stationery	Stationary satellites remain at the same relative position. Stationery satellites remain at the same relative position.
Stationery & stationary	We need to purchase more stationery. We need to purchase more stationary.
Steak & stake	I always order my steaks well-done. I always order my stakes well done.
Steal & rob	He stole the wallet from my bag and I never realized! He robbed the wallet from my bag and I never realized!
Story & history	Can you tell me the Cinderella story tonight? Can you tell me the Cinderella history tonight?
Straight & strait	Look straight ahead and you'll see the factory.

	Look strait ahead and you'll see the factory.
Strait & straight	The ship crossed the strait of Gibraltar. The ship crossed the straight of Gibraltar.
Succeed in	I hope he'll succeed in his work.
Suit & suite	All lawyers must wear suits at this office. All lawyers must wear suites at this office.
Suite & suit	She stayed at her suite all day. She stayed at her suit all day.
Superior to	This is superior to that.
Tell & say	She never tells me the truth. She never says me the truth.
Sure of	I am quite sure of her honesty.
The reason why	She couldn't explain the reason why she was here. She couldn't explain the reason because she was here.
Surprised at/by	He was surprised at/by the loud barg.
Suspect of	I suspect John of stealing the pen.
Take by	Robert took his brother by the hand.
Tie to	The girl tied the string to the kite.
Tired of	I am tired of this city.
Think of	I'm thinking of moving to Austrailia. I'm thinking to move to Australia.
Times & per	Two times three equals six. Two per three equals six.
Two pounds' worth	I'd like two pounds' worth of sweets. I'd like two ponds worth of sweets.

Travel by train	He travelled by train yesterday.
Upload & download	We must upload the page from our laptop to the server. We must download the page from our laptop to the server.
Used to	We used to run a small company. Now it's grown rather large! We used run a small company. Now it's grown rather large!
Translate into	He translated this book into English.
Tremble with cold	The man was trembling with cold.
Wage & salary	Their wages are between five and six dollar an hour though they should be much higher. Their salaries are between five and six dollars an hour though they should be much higher.
Warn (a person) of danger	The men was warned of the danger.
Well & good.	She dances, sings and draws quite well. She dances, sings and draws quite good.
Who & whom	Who is responsible for collections at this office? Whom is responsible for collections at this office?
Whom & who	I'll send this note to whom it may concern. I'll send this note to who it may concern.
Work & job	Writing the budget is hard work. I wish I didn't have to do it every year! Writing the budget is hard job. I wish I didn't have to do it every year!
Write in ink	I've written the letter in ink.

پیوست ها

پیوست ۱ : نمونه نامه نگاری

دعوت به صرف شام Invitation to Dinner

Ridgeway House
Ridgeway Lane,
Reigate.
Sep. 6th, 2015

Dear Mrs. Lovelace,

Will you and Mr. Lovelace give us the pleasure of your company at dinner on Saturday next, Sep. 10th (6:30 p.m.)?

We are asking a few friends, all of whom you have met here previously. Afterwards, we expect to find some time for Bridge.

It will be very nice if you can come, and we very much hope that you will.

Yours sincerely,
Mary Hopkins.

نامه پذیرش دعوت A letter Accepting an Invitation

Dear Mrs. Hokins,

Very many thanks for your kind invitation. My husband and I will be delighted to accept to dinner on Sep, 10th.

I need hardly tell you that we are both looking forward to seeing you.

Yours sincerely,
Rose Lovelace.

نامه تبریک Letter of Congratulation

My dear Rose,

I must send you a line to tell you how glad I am to learn of your engagement to Williw Palmer. He is a great friend of my cousin Alex, and we all like him so much. Alex told my husband yesterday and I felt that I must write st once, because we are really so glad both for him and for you. Will you come and see me when you can and tell me all about it, and if any time is fixed yet? Of course, I want to know know everything at once. Give my love to your mother. God bless you, my dear, and with fondest love.

Yours ever,
Delia

نامه درخواست کار Sample Letter of Application

Your Street Address

City, State Zip Code

Telephone Number

Email Address

Month, Day, Year

Mr./Ms./Dr. FirstName LastName

Title

Name of Organization

Street or P. O. Box Address

City, State Zip Code

Dear Mr./Ms./Dr. LastName:

Opening paragraph: State what position or internship you are applying to; how you learned of the organization or position, and basic information or qualifications about yourself.

2nd paragraph: Tell why you are interested in the employer or type of work the employer does (Simply stating that you are interested does not tell why, and can sound like a form letter). Demonstrate that you know enough about the employer or position to relate your background to the employer or position. Mention specific qualifications which make you a good fit for the employer's needs. This is an opportunity to explain in more detail relevant items in your resume. Refer to the fact that your resume is enclosed. Mention other enclosures if such are required to apply for a position.

3rd paragraph: Indicate that you would like the opportunity to interview for a position or to talk with the employer to learn more about their opportunities or hiring plans. Restate briefly why you're so passionate about the opportunity you're applying for. State that you would be glad to provide the employer with any additional information needed. Thank the employer for her/his consideration.

Sincerely,

(Your handwritten signature)

Your name typed

(Note: the contents of your letter might best be arranged into four paragraphs. Consider what you need to say and use good writing style. See the following examples for variations in organization and layout.)

Absence of a child from school نامه غیبت بچه از مدرسه

The School House

School Lane

Schoolville

England

Parental Address

Family Home

Anytown

England

Date

Dear Mrs Teacher,

From Monday until Wednesday this week (25-27 April), Frank was very ill at home in bed. He was suffering from flu - I think it might have been going around his class as some of his friends also suffered - and hence was not able to attend school on these days.

Frank is very conscientious and feels concerned that he has missed two important days of school, as GCSEs draw close. I would appreciate it if you are able to let him know what he has missed and give him some work to enable him to catch up with missed assignments at home, to prevent him from falling behind.

If you have any concerns, you can contact me, Mother, on 0131 2343 9049 or 0723422342, or email me at mother@parents.com.

With thanks for your time and best wishes

[signature]

Mr and Mrs Smith, mother and father of Frank Smith

نامه های همدردی و تسلیت

Sample letter of sympathy #1

Dear _____,
I have no words to express how deeply sorry I am to hear about your _____. I'm in shock to here this news. My prayers and thoughts are with you all during this horrible time. I love you and please give _____ a big hug from us. I would love to fly/drive down and take care of your kids if you need me to. Just say the word.

Sample letter of sympathy #2

Dear _____,
We are so sorry to hear the news about your mother. My condolences. You are in our thoughts and prayers. We will be thinking of you and the rest of the family. Sending you lots of love.

Sample letter of sympathy #3

Dear _____,
Words can not express the heartache we feel for your family. You are both such lovely people and we adore you. _____ please know that we are praying for your mom. I've also asked my mom, a true prayer warrior, to give it all she has. We would love to see you in the near future.
all our hugs and good energy,

نامه به صاحب خانه Letter to landlord

[your name and address]

[Date]

[Your landlord's name and official address, as listed in the lease]

Re: Notice of intent to vacate

Dear [Landlord],

This letter will constitute written notice of my intention to vacate my apartment on [date], the end of my current lease. I am doing so because [explain the reason if you desire, such as a large increase in rent].

Please recall that I made a security deposit of \$_____ on [date]. I expect to receive that deposit refunded in full, since the apartment is in good condition.

Very truly yours,

[Your name]

[Your name and new address]

[Date]

[Your landlord's name and official address, as listed in the lease]

Re: Final matters

Dear [Landlord],

Pursuant to [whatever applicable state statute], please forward my security deposit and accrued interest to my new address, [new address].

I hope it is your intention to return the whole of my security deposit and interest as required by law. If you feel that you are entitled to retain any portion of the deposit, you must provide me with an itemized statement of all charges. If you attempt retain any portion of my deposit without adequate reason, this letter is written notice of my intention to pursue my claims to the entirety of the deposit.

Very truly yours,

[Your name]

پیوست ۲: افعال بی قاعده irregular verbs

۱- افعالی که هر سه قسمت آنها یکی است:

معنی فعل	اسم مفعول (past participle)	گذشته (past)	مصدر
شرط بستن	bet	bet	bet
امر کردن، فرمودن	bid	bid	bid
ترکیدن، منفجر شدن	burst	burst	burst
انداختن	cast	cast	cast
ارزیدن	cost	cost	cost
پريدن	cut	cut	cut
زدن	hit	hit	hit
اذیت کردن، آزرده شدن، صدمه زدن	hurt	hurt	hurt
یافتن	knit	knit	knit
اجازه دادن	let	let	let
گذاشتن	put	put	put
خواندن	read	read	read
قرار دادن، چیدن	set	set	set
ریختن	shed	shed	shed
بستن	shut	shut	shut
چاک دادن، شکافتن	slit	slit	slit
شکافتن، دو نیم کردن	split	split	split
پهن کردن، گسترده	spread	spread	spread

۲- افعالی که قسمت دوم و سوم آنها یکی است.

خم کردن، مطیع کردن	bent	bent	bend
قرض دادن	lent	lent	lend
پاره کردن	rent	rent	rend
فرستادن	sent	sent	send
خرج کردن، گذراندن	spent	spent	spent
بستن	bound	bound	bind

find	found	found	پیدا کردن
grind	ground	ground	آسیاب کردن
wind	wound	wound	کوک کردن
hold	held	held	نگهداشتن
lay	laid	laid	گذاشتن
learn	learnt/ed	learnt/ed	یاد گرفتن
light	lit/lighted	lit/lighted	روشن کردن
load	loaded	loaded/laden	بار کردن
make	made	made	ساختن
melt	melted	melted/molten	آب شدن، حل شدن
pay	paid	paid	پرداختن
rot	rotted	rotted/rotten	پوسیدن
say	said	said	گفتن
shave	shaved	shaved/shaven	تراشیدن
shear	sheared	sheared/shorn	قیچی کردن
shine	shone	shone	درخشیدن
shoot	shot	shot	تیراندازی کردن
slide	slid	slid	لیز خوردن
spill	spilled/spilt	spilled/spilt	ریختن روی زمین
spoil	spoilt/spoiled	spoilt/spoiled	ضایع کردن، خراب کردن
stand	stood	stood	ایستادن
understand	understood	understood	فهمیدن
swell	swelled	swelled/swollen	ورم کردن، باد کردن
abide	abode	abode	ساکن شدن
dwell	dwelt	dwelt	ساکن شدن
clothe	clad/clothed	clad/clothed	پوشاندن
get	got	got	بدست آوردن
have	had	had	داشتن، خوردن
hear	heard	heard	شنیدن
sell	sold	sold	فروختن
tell	told	told	گفتن
sit	sat	sat	نشستن
spit	spat	spat	تف انداختن
beseech	besought	besought	التماس کردن

bring	brought	brought	آوردن
buy	bought	bought	خریدن
fight	fought	fought	جنگ کردن
seek	sought	sought	جستجو کردن
think	thought	thought	فکر کردن
catch	caught	caught	گرفتن
teach	tought	tought	درس دادن، یاد دادن
bereave	bereft/d	bereft/d	محروم کردن
bleed	bled	bled	خون آمدن
breed	bred	bred	پرورش دادن، تولید مثل کردن
creep	crept	crept	خزیدن
dream	dreamt/ed	dreamt/ed	خواب دیدن
feel	felt	felt	احساس کردن
flee	fled	fled	فرار کردن
keep	kept	kept	نگاه داشتن
kneel	kneelt	kneelt	زانو زدن
build	built	built	بنا کردن
burn	burnt/ed	burnt/ed	سوختن
lead	led	led	رهبری کردن، راهنمایی کردن
leap	leapt	leapt	جستن، پریدن
leave	left	left	ترک کردن
mean	meant	meant	معنی دادن
meet	met	met	ملاقات کردن
sleep	slept	slept	خوابیدن
smell	smelt/smelled	smelt/smelled	بو کشیدن، بو کردن
spell	spelt/ed	spelt/ed	هجی کردن
speed	sped	sped	همراهی کردن
sweep	swept	swept	جارو کردن
weep	wept	wept	گریه کردن
cling	clung	clung	چسبیدن
dig	dug	dug	کندن، حفر کردن
fling	flung	flung	پرت کردن، بزمین زدن
hang	hung	hung	آویزان کردن
hang	hanged	hanged	دار زدن

slung	slung	slung	پرتاب کردن، انداختن
slink	slunk	slunk	دزدانه رفتن
spin	spun	spun	بافتن، ریسیدن
stick	stuck	stuck	چسبیدن، فرو رفتن
strike	struck	struck/stricken	تصادف کردن، اعتصاب کردن
sting	stung	stung	نیش زدن
swing	swung	swung	تاب خوردن
win	won	won	بردن، پیروز شدن
wring	wrung	wrung	فشردن، چلانیدن

۳- افعالی که هر سه قسمتشان متفاوت است

معنی	اسم مفعول (past participle)	گذشته (past)	مصدر
شروع کردن	begun	began	begin
نوشیدن	drunk(en)	drank	drink
زنگ زدن	rung	rang	ring
دویدن	run	ran	run
چروک کردن	shrunk	shrank	shrink
آواز خواندن	sung	sang	sing
غرق شدن	sunk	sank	sink
پریدن	sprung	sprang	spring
بو دادن	stunk	stank	stink
شنا کردن	swum	swam	swim
شکستن	broken	broke	break
انتخاب کردن	chosen	chose	choose
یخ بستن	frozen	froze	freeze
دزدیدن	stolen	stole	steal
صحبت کردن	spoken	spoke	speak
بیدار شدن	woke/wakened	woke	wake
بافتن	woven/ed	wove/ed	weave
زاییدن، آوردن	born(e)	bore	bear
سوگند خوردن	sworn	swore	swear
پاره کردن، اشک ریختن	torn	tore	tear
پوشیدن	worn	wore	wear
کشیدن	drawn	drew	draw

blow	blew	blown	وزیدن
grow	grew	grown	رویدن
know	knew	known	دانستن، شناختن
throw	threw	thrown	انداختن - پرت کردن
fly	flew	flown	پرواز کردن - پریدن
drive	drove	driven	راندن
ride	rode	ridden	سوار کردن، سوار شدن
rise	rose	risen	بلند شدن، برخاستن
shrive	shrove	shriven	اعتراف گرفتن
smite	smote	smitten	زدن، تنبیه کردن
strive	strove	striven	کوشش کردن
thrive	throve/d	thriven/d	پیشرفت کردن
write	wrote	written	نوشتن
bite	bit	bitten	گزیدن، دندان گرفتن
chide	chided	chided	سرزنش کردن
hide	hid	hidden	مخفی کردن
forsake	forsook	forsaken	ترک کردن، ول کردن
take	took	taken	گرفتن، بردن، برداشتن
forbid	forbade	forbidden	منع کردن
give	gave	given	دادن
mow	mowed	mown	چیدن
show	showed	shown	نشان دادن

پیوست ۳: اصطلاحات

not to know A from B	هر را از بر تشخیص ندادن
many a man...	بسا مردانیکه
to know the ABC of a subject	مبانی و مقدمات موضوعی را دانستن
as easy as ABC	مثل آب خوردن
he is not about	پیدایش نیست
and above all	و مهمتر از همه اینکه...
it is about time!	وقتش رسیده که هیچ خیلی هم دیر شده
to be all abroad	گیج و هاج و واج بودن
leave of absence	مرخصی بدن حقوق
abuse of power	سوء استفاده از قدرت
on no account	اصلاً، به هیچ وجه
short accounts make long friends	حساب حسابه، کا کا برادر
he is an ace	محشر می کند
an action-packed film	فیلم پرهیجان (فیلم بز بزن)
action speaks louder than words	دو صد گفتن چون نیم کردار نیست
I have nothing to add/that's all	دیگر عرضی ندارم
how much is the admission?	ورودی چقدر است؟
in advance	قبلاً، از پیش
to advance the date of	تاریخ ... را جلو انداختن
we can't afford it	برایمان مقدور نیست، استطاعت آنرا نداریم
What again!	باز هم!
Never again!	توبه کردم که دیگر اینکار را نکنم!
to be under age	صغیر بودن
to be over age	کبیر بودن
the age of consent	سن بلوغ
go ahead!	یا الله، بفرما

in the open air	در هوای آزاد
to beat the air	آب در هاون کوبیدن
is that all?	همه اش همین است؟ تمام شد؟
all in all/all together	رو بهمرفته
I am anxious about his health	نگران سلامت او هستم
it made no appeal	چنگی بدل نزد
to apply for a job	در خواست شغل کردن
Don't argue	یکی بدو مکن!
let's assume that	فرض کنیم که...
to attend a meeting	در جلسه حضور داشتن
Attention please!	لطفاً توجه فرمایید!
it was an absolute babble	مثل حمام زنانه بود
stop babbling	اینقدر وراجی نکن
excuse my back	بخشید پشتم بشماست
it is too bad/it's a pity	افسوس، حیف شد؟
I beg your pardon	بخشید متوجه نشدم، لطفاً حرفتان را تکرار کنید
on behalf of...	از طرف (جانب)
Behave yourself!	رعایت ادب را بکن!
You lucky beggar!	ای شیطان! ای بدجنس!
for the time being	فعلاً
seeing is believing	شنیدن کی بود مانند دیدن
you don't belong here	اینجا جای شما نیست
to do one's best	نهایت سعی خود را کردن
he has a big heart	مرد دریا دلی است
black coffee	قهوه بدن شیر
a blank cheque	چک سفید
bless you!	عافیت باشد/سلامت باشید (پس از عطسه)
blood relatives	اقوام تنی

to sweat blood	خون جگر خوردن
blow it blow him	لغت بر آن، لغت بر او
blue films	فیلمهای موهن، سکسی
bluff and bluster	هارت و پورت
bottoms up! Cheers!	سلامتی! (در نوشیدن مشروب)
brain drain	فرار مغزها
to break into tears	زیر گریه زدن
to bridge a gap	شکافی را پر کردن
as bright as day	مثل روز روشن
to bring forward a meeting	تاریخ جلسه ای را جلو انداختن
out of breath	از نفس افتاده
to take breath	نفس تازه کردن
to drop a brick	دسته گل به آب دادن
let bygone be bygone	گذشته ها گذشته
there is a call for you	شمارا پای تلفن می خواهند
call-girl	دختر تلفنی
to call the roll	حاضر غایب کردن
to call by	سر راه خود سر زدن
What a capital idea!	چه فکر بکری!
to be free from all care	فارغ البال بودن
that is not the case	چنین نیست (که می فرمایید)
she is a cat	زن بدجنسی است
he caved in	او جا زد
please take a chair	لطفاً بفرمایید بنشینید
who is in charge here?	سرپرست اینجا کیست؟
What cheek!	چه رویی! / رو نیست سنگ پاست!
don't be a child	بچه نباش
do as you choose	هر طور که میل داری بکن

to be close-fisted	ناخن خشک بودن
to carry coals to Newcastle	زیره به کرمان بردن
Hello old cock	سلام داداش!
a cold welcome	استقبال سرد
come what may	هر چه بادا باد
Come of it!	دست بردار!
Come on, boys!	یا الله بچه ها!
on the contrary	برعکس
Cool it!	آرام باش!
be quiet!	ساکت باش
crack-jaw word	کلمات ثقیل، کلمات دهن پرکن، کلمات دندان شکن
cash or on credit	نقد یا نسیه
to cross out	خط زدن
he gets a %5	%۵ حق الزحمه میگیرد
to have (make) a date	با کسی قرار ملاقات داشتن (گذاشتن)
to dig at someone	به کسی طعنه زدن
don't disturb me.	مزاحم من نشو، حواسم را پرت نکن
well done!	مرحبا، آفرین
he did me down	بمن نارو زد
it's dog at dog	هر کس بفکر خودش است
dog's breakfast	چیزی که حال آدم را بهم میزند
to dog someone	کسی را تعقیب کردن
down and out	آس و پاس
a drop out	کسی که ترک تحصیل کرده
Duck your head!	سرت را بدزد!
she is a perfect duck	دختر نازی است
trade is very dull	بازار تجارت بسیار کساد است
up to the ears	غرق در (کار)

take it easy/easy does it	سخت نگیر
easy come easy go	باد آورده را بادش برد
easy money	پول باد آورده
Do it or else!	اگر نکنی هر چه دیدی از چشم خودت دیدی!
how else can I do it?	به چه طریق دیگری می توانم آنرا انجام دهم؟
All is well that ends well	نیک آنست که عاقبتش نیکو باشد.
odd or even	فرد یا زوج
to be all eyes	چهار چشمی مراقب بودن
all is fair in love and war	در عشق و جنگ هر عملی رواست
fair sex	جنس لطیف
to fall(be) in love with someone	عاشق کسی شدن (بودن)
to be in the family way/to be pregnant	آبستن بودن
to do someone a favour	در حق کسی لطفی کردن
I fear the worst	میتراسم کار از کار گذشته باشد
I am fond of you	من به تو دلبستگی دارم، بتو علاقه دارم
and don't you forget it!	میادا فراموش کنی
free and easy	آزاد و بی تکلف
to feel fresh	احساس طراوت و تازگی کردن
fresh paint!	رنگی نشوید!
to make friends	دوست شدن
a friend in need is a friend indeed	دوست آن بود که گیرد دست دوست در پریشان حالی و درماندگی
to frown at someone	به کسی اخم کردن
I am full; I can't eat anymore	شکمم جا ندارد و دیگر نمی توانم غذا بخورم
He is full of himself	مثل اینکه از دماغ فیل افتاده است
have fun!	انشاء الله که خوش بگذرد
no gains without pain	نا برده رنج گنج میسر نیم شود
the generation gap	عدم تفاهم بین نسل جوان و پیر

gay music	موسیقی شاد
gay lady(woman)gay=homosexual	زنی که پالانش کج است
did you get better?	حالتان بهتر شد؟
Get away with you/go along with you	برو بابا! برو پی کارت!
to get to a place	به محلی رسیدن
to get up to page	به صفحه رسیدن
Don't give up!	مایوس نشو!
all is not gold that glitters.	هر گردی گردو نیست
Good for him!	خوشا به حال او!
Good gracious!	پناه بر خدا!
may god grant it	خدا کند
can you hear me?	صدایم را می شنوی؟
here!	حاضر! (در جواب به حضور و غیاب)
here you are	بفرما
here we are	به مقصد رسیدیم، بفرمایید
honey, dear, darling	عزیزم
hush money	حق السکوت
What an idea!	چه فکر باطلی!
an iron will	اراده آهنین
a traffic jam	راه بندان
to be in a jam	در محاصره بودن
only just	بزور، بگویی نگویی
That's just it	حرف سر همین است، ده همین!
Keep back!	جلو نیا! عقب بایست!
keep on working	به کار ادامه بده
keep your coat on	کت خود را از تن در نیاور
to keep on at someone	بکسی مدام نق زدن
You keep out of this, please.	لطفاً در اینکار مداخله نکنید!

Keep to the subject!	از موضوع خارج نشوید!
Keep it to yourself.	موضوع پیش خودت بماند!
are you kidding?	شوخی می کنی؟
don't you kid yourself	خودت را گول نزن
to kill time	وقت کشی کردن
she is a knock out!	او واقعاً خوشگل است
who knows!	چه کسی می داند؟ خدا می داند
well I don't know	والله چه عرض کنم
knowledge is power	توانا بود هر که دانا بود
to take a leave	مرخصی گرفتن
to go on a leave	مرخصی رفتن
to be on a leave	مرخصی بودن
to lick one's lips	شکم خود را صابون زدن
life is too short	دنیا دو روز است
caviar doesn't like me	خاویار بمن نمی سازد
to twist the lion's tail	با دم شیر بازی کردن
half a loaf is better than no bread	کاجی به از هیچی
so long	به امید دیدار
long live people	زنده باد مردم
Look out!	مواظب باش! بیا!
Good luck	موفق باشید!
haste makes waste	عجله کار شیطان است
to make matters worse	کاری را خرابتر کردن
it is never too late to mend	ماهی را هر وقت بگیری تازه است
he doesn't mix well	اجتماعی نیست، دیر جوش است
he is a good mixer	زود با مردم می جوشد
money talks	پول مشکل گشاست
he is a man of moods	دمدمی مزاج است

what must be, must be	آنچه مقدر است خواهد شد
that is a must	از واجبات است
old maid	پیر دختر
this one is on me	خرج این با من
what a pity	افسوس
the pot calls the kettle black	آبخش به کفگیر می گوید سوراخی / دیگ به دیگ می گه روت سیاه
presence of mind	حضور ذهن
man proposes, God disposes	از تو حرکت از خدا برکت
Be quiet!	ساکت باش!
oh, really?	راستی؟
red-light district	محلۀ بدنام
a rolling stone gathers no mess	سنگ غلطان خزه نمی گیرد
first come, first served	آسیا به نوبت
Shame on you!	شرم بر تو!
For shame!	خجالت دارد!
Shut up!	خفه شو!
to put on side	افاده فروختن
Don't be silly	احمق نشو!
Skip it!	ولش کن! فراموشش کن!
let's skip it	خوب بگذریم
a skirt chaser	مرد چشم چران
so so	در حد وسط، نه بد نه خوب
so and so	فلانی
such and such	فلان (چیز)
some ten people	در حدود ۱۰ نفر
sorry but I can't	متأسفانه نمی توانم
one swallow doesn't make a summer	با یک گل بهار نمی شود

to take a nap	چرت زدن
to take a bath	استحمام کردن
to take a walk	پیاده روی کردن
to take a trip	مسافرت رفتن
it takes me 3 hours to get here	سه ساعت طول می کشد تا به اینجا برسم
he took third place in the race	در مسابقه سوم شد
she took a week off	یک هفته مرخصی گرفت
old wives' talk	حرفهای خاله زنکی
Look who is talking!	تو یکی دیگر چه می گویی!
nine out of ten	به احتمال نود در صد
there he comes	بالاخره پیدایش شد، دارد می آید
time-consuming	وقت گیر
time-saving	غیر وقت گیر
at the top of his voice	با آنجا که صدایش می رسید
the milk has turned	شیر ترش شده است
he was up all night	تمام شب بیدار بود
a yes man	آقا بله چی
he is done with	آب از سرش گذشته است
my mouth watered	دهانم آب افتاد
his nose is running	از دماغش آب می آید
a modest steady income	آب باریک
to leak	آب پس دادن
to be a sly	آب زیر کاه بودن
to get along	گلیم خود را از آب در آوردن
to disgrace someone	آبروی کسی را بردن
to smash (the ball)	آبشار زدن (توپ)
he is hot tempered	او آتشی مزاج است
the last but one	یکی مانده به آخر

he laughs best who laughs last	شاهنامه آخرش خوش است
he promised to mend his ways	قول داد آدم شود
to teach someone manners	کسی را آدم کردن
he is a nonentity	داخل آدم نیست
he is on edge	آرام ندارد
to long for something	آرزوی چیزی را داشتن
I'll cook your goose!	آشی برایت بپزم که خودت حظ کنی!
hotch-potch	قاطی پاطی
hello stranger!/long time no see!	پارسال دوست امسال آشنا
with open arms	با آغوش باز
on the free market	در بازار آزاد
free elections	انتخابات آزاد
to embrace/to take into one's arms	در آغوش گرفتن
to use someone as a tool	کسی را آلت دست قرار دادن
polluted water	آب آلوده
this dress suits you	این لباس بشما می آید
supposing he doesn't go	حالا آمدیم و نرفت
he found it difficult to	سختش آمد که
please felch it	لطفاً برو آنرا بیاور
to be broken/to be penniless	آه در بساط نداشتن
please speak in a low voice	لطفاً آهسته صحبت کنید (بلند صحبت نکنید)
disparity of age	اختلاف سن
mental confusion	اختلال حواس
I am at your disposal	من در اختیار (در خدمت) شما هستم
to take bribes	رشوه گرفتن
subversive elements	عناصر اخلاک‌گر
to frown	اخم کردن
to make a face	ادا در آوردن

to mimic someone	ادای کسی را در آوردن
to do justice to something	حق مطلبی را ادا کردن
where are your manners?	ادب کجاست؟
he is very pretentious	ادعایش زیاد است
as you wish	هر طور اراده فرمایید
he has no will of his own	از خود اراده ای ندارد
it takes will power to give up smoking	ترک سیگار اراده می خواهد
for this reason	به این دلیل، از این جهت
to memorize, to learn by heart	از بر کردن
for fear of	از ترس....
we have only ourselves to blame	از ماست که برماست
on what basis?	بر چه اساس
on unfounded rumour	شایعه بی اساس
to make an exception	استثناء قایل شدن
slip of the tongue	اشتباه لفظی
to remove a difficulty	اشکالی را رفع کردن
crocodile tears	اشک تمساح
hunger strike	اعتصاب غذا
to be stuck up, to be conceited	پر افاده بودن
give him a hand please	لطفاً به افتخارش کف بزنید
if anything, it's cheaper	اگر ارزانتر نباشد مسلماً گرانتر نیست
there are no ifs and buts	دیگر اگر و مگر ندارد
to play for time	امروز و فردا کردن
sexual perversion	انحراف جنسی
a diversionary road	جاده انحرافی
to cast a shadow	سایه انداختن
it is a perfect fit	درست اندازه است (لباس و کفش)
it doesn't fit me	اندازه ام نیست

physical culture classes	کلاسهای زیبایی اندام
to grow fond of someone	به کسی انس گرفتن
As if nothing has happened	انگار نه انگار!
a rough estimate	حساب سر انگشتی
to be a parasite	انگل (اجتماع) بودن
he is game for anything	اهل همه چیز است
I want to play tennis, are you on?	میخواهم تنیس بازی کنم، اهلش هستی؟
not me!	اهلش نیستم
it is no use preaching to a hungry man.	شکم گرسنه ایمان ندارد
I lost faith in him	ایمانم از او سلب شد
he is just the man for the job	این کاره است
is that so?	نه بابا؟ (راست می گویی؟)
you're telling me	نه بابا! (چشم بسته غیب می گی!)
to be swollen-headed	باد در سر داشتن
a bad penny keeps turning up	بادمجان بهم آفت ندارد
the tap was turned on	شیر آب باز بود
the dog was let loose	سگ را باز کرده بودند
his fast was broken	روزه اش باطل شد
from dawn to dusk	از بام تا شام
I was not born yesterday	بچه که نیستم!
marriageable girls	دخترهای دم بخت
to win someone's heart	دل کسی را بردن
to break off with someone	از کسی بریدن
some hope! What a hope	بزک نمیر بهار میاد
stop it! That'll do!	بس کن، بس است
the road was blocked	راه بسته بود
She is a terror, she is!	زن نیست، بلاست!
to depilate	بند انداختن (خانمها)

Let it be	باشد!
to find fault	بهانه گرفتن
you had better stay here	بهتر است اینجا بمانی
so much the better	چه بهتر
to set up	بیدار ماندن
to do some string pulling	پارتی بازی کردن
to have some influential backers	پارتی داشتن
we are done for	حسابمان پاک است، گاو مان زاییده است
to show off	پز دادن
I can cope with him/I can handle him	از پس او بر می آیم
a buffer state	دولت پوشالی
third time lucky	تا سه نشه بازی نشه
even if it were so	تازه اگر اینطور باشد
she is asking for it	تنش می خارید
steady on!	اینقدر تند نرو! (آرام باش)
the suit is too light for me	این لباس برایم تنگ است
a tight fitting skirt	دامن تنگ و چسبان
I miss the children	دلم برای بچه ها تنگ شده
leave me alone	مرا تنها بگذار/مرا بحال خود بگذار
a secretive person	شخص تو دار
she looked a rich husband	شوهر پولداری به تور زد
I don't like the type	از این تیپ خوشم نمی آید
he has style	مرد خوش تیپی است
to kill two birds with one stone	با یک تیر دو نشان زدن
I have a cramp in my leg	پایم تیر می کشد
a dark colored dress	لباس تیره رنگ
to touch someone for money	کسی را تیغ زدن
the bird has flown	جا تر است و بچه نیست

really?/is that so?	جان من؟
I mean it	جان تو (شما)
of course not	نه به جان تو (شما)
to hurt someone's feeling	احساسات کسی را جریحه دار کردن
to follow the crowd	همرنگ جماعت شدن
a sham fight	چنگ زرگری
she(he) is a treasure(gem)	جواهر است (نازنین است)
Hang it(all)	چه‌نم!
he is cross eyed	چشم چپ است
what is the score?	چند به چندیم؟
to trail someone	زاغ سیاه کسی را چوب زدن
whether you like it or not	چه نخواهی چه نخواهی
what came over you?	چت شد؟
May you choke on it!	حرامت باشد!
to be greedy	حرص زدن
to fume inside	حرص خوردن
he is a man of his words	حرفش حرف است
he is a man of few words	مرد کم حرفی است
to pay off someone	با کسی تسویه حساب کردن (انتقام گرفتن)
his trick didn't work	حقه اش نگرفت
God(heaven) forbid!	خدا نکند!
you have made your bed, now lie in it.	خربزه خوردی پای لرزش هم بنشین
count me out	دور من را خط بکش
The same to you	خودتی!
his manners are free and easy	خیلی خودمانی است
she is well built	خوش اندام است
to draw blank	خیط شدن
to make a mess of it	خیط کردن

to let someone down	کسی را خیط کردن
to steal a glance	دزدکی نگاه کردن
duck your head!	سرت را بدزد
to die of grief	دق کردن
to comfort someone	از کسی دلجویی کردن
love is blind	کار کار دل است
the feeling is mutual	دل به دل راه دارد
a red hot socialist	سوسیالیست دو آتشفشان
street vendors	فروشنده‌گان دوره گرد
to walk with a stop	دولا دولا راه رفتن
just you wait/I will show you	حالا خواهی دید! (تهدید)
what is it now?	دیگه چه شده
a fairweather friend	رفیق نیمه راه
frigidly polite	خشک و رسمی
to get one's wish	به آرزوی خود رسیدن
he wants to eat lunch	می خواهد ناهار بخورد
having hardly arrived	هنوز از راه نرسیده
he has taken after his father	به پدرش رفته است
he is callous	آدم بی رگی است
to sprain	رگ به رگ شدن
wet paint!	رنگی نشوید
What nerve!	خیلی رو می خواهد!
he is up to no good	ریگ به کفش دارد
to backbite someone	برای کسی زدن
it is never too late to mend	هر کجا جلوی ضرر را بگیری منفعت است
he is incapable	بی عرضه است
to set someone to work	کسی را سر کار گذاشتن
forgive my interrupting	میان کلامتان شکر

saving your presence	بلانسبت شما
Who cares?	ولش!
It was a free for all	هر کی هر کی بود!
he is down and out	در هفت آسمان یک ستاره ندارد
you may be right at that	شاید هم حق با تو باشد
the chips are down	هوا پس است
I'm right behing you/I'm standing by you	هوايت را دارم
good old days	یاد آنروزها بخیر
steady on!	یواش بیا (غلو نکن)
easy does it.	یواش یواش (عجله نکن)
dirt road	جاده خاکی
net weight	وزن خالص
mole	خال

پیوست ۴: نمونه زبانزدهای انگلیسی و مترادف آن در فارسی

union is strenght	یک دست صدا ندارد
he leads a dog's life	آب خوش از گلویش پایین نمی رود
he carries water in a sieve	آب در هاون کوبیدن
he is a shrewd	آب زیر کاه است
in for a penny, in for a pound	آب که از سر گذشت چه یک من چه صد من
a wise men avoids edged tools	با شاخ گاو نمی شود در افتاد
liars should have good memories	دروغگو کم حافظه است
a good swimmer is often drowned	زرنگی بیش از حد باعث دردسر است
poor and proud	آدم گدا این همه ادا
it won't make the sky fall	آسمان پایین نمی آید
much coin, much care	هر که بامش بیش برفش بیشتر
Too many cooks spoil the	ماما که دو تا شد سر بچه کج می شود.
	broth
you won't miss so much	آش دهن سوزی هم نیست
truth will out	آفتاب پشت ابر نمی ماند
a man is known by the company he keeps	بارو را از رفیقش بشناس
hunger will tame a lion	آنچه شیران را کند روبه مزاج احتیاج است احتیاج است احتیاج
Fair exchange, no robbery	چیزی که عوض دارد گله ندارد
be truth, and fear not	آنکه را که حسابش پاک است از محاسبه چه باک است
slow but sure	شتر آهسته می رود شب و روز
necessity is the mother of invention	احتیاج مادر اختراع است
barking dogs do not bite	از آن نترس که های و هوی دارد
every man to his trade	هر کسی را به کاری ساختند
wishes don't wash the dishes	حلوا حلوا دهن شیرین نیم شود
he is as proud as the peacock	از دماغ فیل افتاده

of the same leaven	سر و ته یک کرباسه
you can't draw blood out of stone	میگویم نر است می گوید بدوش
every tree is known by its fruit	از کوزه همان برون تراود که در اوست
he fell out of frying pan into the fire	از چاله به چاه افتاد
One doesn't look into teeth of a gift horse	اسب پیش کشی دنداناش را نمی شمارند
you put the cart before the horse	لقمه را وارونه تو دهن می گذاری
physician, heal himself	کچل گر طیب بودی سر خود دوا نمودی
it is better to be lucky	یک جو شانس می خواهد
when two Sundays meet	وقت گل نی
practice makes perfect	کار نیکو کردن از پر کردن است
the tongue talks at the head's cost	زبان سرخ سر سبز می دهد برباد
forbidden fruit is sweet	مرغ همسایه غاز است
patience opens all doors	گر صبر کنی زغوره حلوا سازم
heart speaks to heart	سخنی که از دل بر آید لاجرم بر دل نشیند/دل به دل راه دارد
many a little makes a mickle	قطره قطره جمع شود وانگهی دریا شود
think twice before you speak	اول اندیشه کن سپس گفتار
everybody makes mistake	بشر جایز الخطا است
it is an endless talk	این قضیه سر دراز دارد
honesty is the best policy	بار کج به منزل نمی رسد
no use striving against fate	با قضا کارزار نتوان کرد
he runs with the hare and hunts with the hounds	شریک دزد و رفیق قافله/باخرگوش می دود باسگ شکار می کند
to beat you to frighten him	به در می گویم که دیوار بشنود
to err is human, to forgive divine	گذشت از بزرگتر است
an empty promise	چاخان و وعده پوچ
after death the doctor	نوشدارو پس از مرگ سهراب
	هر قدر پول بدی همان قدر آش می خوری/به نی زن بپرداز و آواز را بخواه
pay the piper and call the tune	
cut your coat according to your cloth	پایت را اندازه گلیم خودت دراز کن

Fox couldn't reach the grapes said it is sour

گر به دستش به گوشت نمی رسد می گوید بو می دهد.

you can't wash blackmoor white

زنگی بشستن سفید نیم شه

It is not worth a damn

به لعنت خدا نمی ارزد.

he is the vicar of bray

هر طرف باد می آید همان طرف می رود

Two of a trade never agree

همکار چشم دیدن همکار را ندارد.

throw out the mask

حقیقت را بگو

great boast little toast

پز عالی، جیب خالی

he is two-faced

آدم دورویی است

ill got ill used

پول حرام خرج حکیم و دوا می شود

draw it mile

پیاده شو با هم بریم

strike the iron while it is hot

تا تنور داغ است نون را بپز

the cat dreams of mice

شتر در خواب بیند پنبه دانه

he is itching for trouble

تنش می خارد (دنبال درد سر می گردد)

a word spoken is an arrow let fly

آب رفته بجوی باز نگرده

we missed you

جای شما خالی بود

touch wood

بزنم به تخته

there is no place like home

وطن از همه جا بهتر است

the baby is the king of the house

بچه فرمانروای خانه است

the blind can not lead the blind

کور ی عصا کش کور دیگر

when in rome, do as romans do

خواهی نشوی رسوا هم رنگ جماعت شو

live not to eat, eat to live

خوردن بهر زیستن است، نه زیستن بهر خوردن

two wrongs do not make a right

من بد کنم و تو بد مکافات دهی

to build castles in the air

خیالات خام

better to say here it is than here it was

داشتم داشتم ولش کن، دارم دارم حساب است.

fast bind, fast find

بای مرغت را ببند، همسایه ات را دزد نکن

He is leaping for joy

با دمش گردو می شکند.

در دروازه را می توان بست ولی دهن مردم را نمی توان	
a jar's mouth may be stopped, a man's con not	
در همیشه روی یک پاشته نمی چرخد. (جاده پهنی است که همزادی ندارد)	
it is a long lane that has no twin in	
خدا گر به حکمت ببندد دری، به رحمت گشاید در دیگری	
where one door shuts, another opens	
I take a leap in the dark	دل به دریا می زنم
That serves him right	تا دنده اش نرم شود
when we are gone let happen what may	دنیا پس از مرگ ما چه دریا چه شراب
life is a battle not a feast	زندگی جای آزمایش است نه آسایش
fortune is fickle (آینده بی ثبات است)	دنیا همیشه یک جور نمی ماند
friends agree but at a distance	دوری و دوستی
action speaks louder than words	در صد گفته چون نیم کردار نیست
He smells of mothers mild	دهنش بوی شیر می دهد.
he has a loose tongue	دهنش چاک و بست ندارد
walls have ears	دیوار موش داره موش هم گوش داره
jack of all trades and master of none	همه کاره هیچ کاره
a bad workman quarrels with his tool	عروس نمی تواند بر قصد می گوید اطاق کج است
he is sky-dad	آسمان جل
better dwell with a dragon than with a woman	جنگ با اژدها از جنگ با زن بهتر است
every dog is lion at home	سگ در خانه خودش شیر است
every one to his taste	سلیقه ها مختلف است
Diamond cut diamond	سنگ سنگ می شکند الماس الماس را.
seeing is believing	شنیدن کی بود مانند دیدن
Never put off until tomorrow	کار امروز را بفردا میفکن.
when the pot boils over it cools itself	فواره بلند شود سر نگون شود
the end crows all (پایان بانگ می زند)	کار را که کرد، هر که تمام کرد.
the cat shuts its eyes while stealing cream	کبک سرش را زیر برف می کند
he is well-known as a village pump	گاو پیشانی سفید
A good wine needs no bush	مشک آنست که خود ببوید

his bread is buttered on both rides	نونش تو روغنه
divide and rule	تفرقه بیانداز و حکومت کن
Tringham Gimminghum Knapton are all of a bunch	نه قم خوبه نه کاشون لعنت به هر دو تاشون
The tailor's wife goes the worst-clad	کوزه گر از کوزه شکسته آب می خورد.
gentle means are the best.	گرهی که با دست باز می شود چرا با دندان باز کنم.
love me, love my dog	من را همینطور که هستم بخواه
Either die, or live with honour	مرگ با شرف بهتر از زندگی با ذلت
The handsomest flower is not the sweetest	نه آنکه صورت نکوست سیرت نکوست
a little learning is a dangerous thing	یا نیاموز یا کامل بیاموز
there is more behind	کجاشو دیدی
Lay things by, they may come to use	هر چندی که خار آید، یک روز به کار آید
My cake is dough	هر چه رستم پنبه شد
All truths will not bear telling	هر حرف راستی را که نباید گفت
Christmas comes, but once a year	هر روز که عید نیست شیرینی بخوری
every light has its shadow	هر سر بالایی سرازیری هم دارد
all are not thieves that dogs bark at	هر که ریش داشت بابات نیست
it is the same old story in the same old day	همان آش و همان کاسه
a good neighbor, good morrow	همسایه خوب نعمت است. (همسایه خوب فردی خوب)
He lies as fast as a dog	یک روده راست نداره
in at one ear and out at the other	یک گوش در، دیگری دروازه
what possessed you to get married.	نونت نبود، آبت نبود، زن گرفتن چه بود.
a burnt child dreads the fire.	آدم مارگزیده از ریسمان سفید و سیاه می ترسد.

پیوست ۵: واژه ها و عبارات خارجی در زبان انگلیسی

Foreign Words and Phrases

ab-eunt stu-dia in mo-res \äb-e-ünt-'stüd-ē-ä-,in-'mō-,rās\ [L] : practices zealously pursued pass into habits
à bien-tôt \ä-byāⁿ-tō\ [F] : so long
ab in-cu-na-bu-lis \äb-,iŋ-kə-'nāb-ə-,lēs\ [L] : from the cradle : from infancy
à bon chat, bon rat \ä-bōn-'shā bōn-'rá\ [F] : to a good cat, a good rat : retaliation in kind
à bouche ou-verte \ä-bü-shü-vert\ [F] : with open mouth : eagerly : uncritically
ab ovo us-que ad ma-la \äb-'ō-vō-,ūs-kwe-,äd-'mäl-ä\ [L] : from egg to apples : from soup to nuts : from beginning to end
à bras ou-verts \ä-brā-zü-ver\ [F] : with open arms : cordially
ab-sit in-vi-dia \äb-,sit-in-'wid-ē-,ä\ [L] : let there be no envy or ill will
ab uno dis-ce om-nes \äb-'ü-nō-,dis-ke-'ōm-,nās\ [L] : from one learn to know all
ab ur-be con-di-ta \äb-'ūr-be-'kōn-də-,tä\ [L] : from the founding of the city (Rome, founded 753 B.C.) — used by the Romans in reckoning dates
ab-usus non tol-lit usum \äb-,ü-səs-,nōn-,tó-lət-'ü-səm\ [L] : abuse does not take away use, i.e., is not an argument against proper use
à compte \ä-'kōnt\ [F] : on account
à coup sûr \ä-kü-sür\ [F] : with sure stroke : surely
acte gra-tuit \äk-tə-grā-twē\ [F] : gratuitous impulsive act
ad ar-bi-tri-um \ad-är-'bit-rē-əm\ [L] : at will : arbitrarily
ad as-tra per as-pe-ra \ad-'as-trə-,pər-'as-pə-rə\ [L] : to the stars by hard ways — motto of Kansas
ad ex-tre-mum \ad-ik-'strē-məm\ [L] : to the extreme : at last
ad ka-len-das Grae-cas \äd-kə-'len-dəs-'grī-,käs\ [L] : at the Greek calends : never (since the Greeks had no calends)
 \ə\ abut \ʔ\ kitten, F table \ər\ further \a\ ash \ā\ ace \ä\ cot, cart
 \au\ out \ch\ chin \e\ bet \ē\ easy \g\ go \i\ hit \ī\ ice \j\ job
 \ŋ\ sing \ō\ go \ó\ law \ói\ boy \th\ thin \th\ the \ü\ loot \ü\ foot
 \y\ yet \zh\ vision \á, k, ⁿ, œ, œ, ue, ũ, ʏ\ see Guide to Pronunciation

- ad ma-jo-rem Dei glo-ri-am** \äd-mä-'yör-em-'de-ē-'glör-ē-äm, -'yör-,
-'glör-\ [L] : to the greater glory of God — motto of the Society of
Jesus
- ad pa-tres** \äd-'pä-träs\ [L] : (gathered) to his fathers : deceased
- ad re-fe-ren-dum** \äd-ref-ə-'ren-dəm\ [L] : for reference : for further
consideration by one having the authority to make a final decision
- à droite** \ä-drwät\ [F] : to or on the right hand
- ad un-guem** \äd-'ün-gwem\ [L] : to the fingernail : to a nicety : exactly
(from the use of the fingernail to test the smoothness of marble)
- ad utrum-que pa-ra-tus** \äd-ü-'trum-kwe-pä-'rät-əs\ [L] : prepared for
either (event)
- ad vi-vum** \äd-'wē-wüm\ [L] : to the life
- ae-gri som-nia** \i-grē-'sóm-nē-ä\ [L] : a sick man's dreams
- ae-quam ser-va-re men-tem** \i-kwäm-sär-wä-rē-'men-tem\ [L] : to
preserve a calm mind
- ae-quo ani-mo** \i-kwō-'än-ə-mō\ [L] : with even mind : calmly
- ae-re per-en-ni-us** \i-rä-pä-'ren-ē-üs\ [L] : more lasting than bronze
- à gauche** \ä-gōsh\ [F] : to or on the left hand
- age quod agis** \äg-e-kwōd-'äg-is\ [L] : do what you are doing : to the
business at hand
- à grands frais** \ä-grän-fre\ [F] : at great expense
- à huis clos** \ä-wyē-klō\ [F] : with closed doors
- aide-toi, le ciel t'ai-dera** \ed-twä lə-'syel-te-drä\ [F] : help yourself
(and) heaven will help you
- ai-né** \e-nä\ [F] : elder : senior (masc.)
- ai-née** \e-nä\ [F] : elder : senior (fem.)
- à l'aban-don** \ä-lä-bän-dōn\ [F] : carelessly : in disorder
- à la belle étoile** \ä-lä-bel-ä-twä\ [F] : under the beautiful star : in the
open air at night
- à la bonne heure** \ä-lä-bō-noer\ [F] : at a good time : well and good
: all right
- à la fran-çaise** \ä-lä-frän-sez\ [F] : in the French style
- à l'an-glaise** \ä-län-glez\ [F] : in the English style
- alea jac-ta est** \äl-ē-ä-yäk-tə-'est\ [L] : the die is cast
- à l'im-pro-viste** \ä-lä-prō-vest\ [F] : unexpectedly
- ali-quan-do bo-nus dor-mi-tat Ho-me-rus** \äl-ə-kwän-dō-'bō-nəs-dör-
'mē-tät-hō-'mer-əs\ [L] : sometimes (even) good Homer nods
- alis vo-lat pro-pri-is** \äl-ēs-'wō-lät-'prō-prē-ēs\ [L] : she flies with her
own wings — motto of Oregon
- al-ki** \äl-kī, -kē\ [Chinook Jargon] : by and by — motto of Washing-
ton
- alo-ha oe** \ä-lō-hä-'oi, -'ō-ē\ [Hawaiian] : love to you : greetings : fare-
well
- al-ter idem** \öl-tär-'i-dem, ä-l-tär-'ē-\ [L] : second self
- a max-i-mis ad mi-ni-ma** \ä-'māk-sə-mēs-äd-'min-ə-mä\ [L] : from the
greatest to the least
- à mer-veille** \ä-mer-vey\ [F] : marvelously
- ami-cus hu-ma-ni ge-ne-ris** \ä-'mē-kəs-hü-män-ē-'gen-ə-rəs\ [L] : friend
of the human race
- ami-cus us-que ad aras** \-üs-kwe-äd-'är-äs\ [L] : a friend as far as to
the altars, i.e., except in what is contrary to one's religion; also : a
friend to the last extremity
- ami de cour** \ä-mēd-ə-'kür\ [F] : court friend : insincere friend
- amor pa-tri-ae** \äm-ör-'pä-trē-ä\ [L] : love of one's country
- amor vin-cit om-nia** \ä-'mör-wiŋ-kät-'òm-nē-ä\ [L] : love conquers all

things
an-cienne no-blesse \äⁿ-syen-nó-bles\ [F] : old-time nobility : the French nobility before the Revolution of 1789
an-guis in her-ba \äⁿ-gwəs-in-her-bä\ [L] : snake in the grass
ani-mal bi-pes im-plu-me \äⁿ-i-mäl-bip-äs-im-plü-me\ [L] : two-legged animal without feathers (i.e., man)
ani-mis opi-bus-que pa-ra-ti \äⁿ-ə-mēs-ō-pə-büs-kwe-pə-rät-ē\ [L] : prepared in mind and resources — one of the mottoes of South Carolina
an-no ae-ta-tis su-ae \äⁿ-ō-i-tät-əs-sü-ä\ [L] : in the (specified) year of his (or her) age
an-no mun-di \äⁿ-ō-mün-dē\ [L] : in the year of the world — used in reckoning dates from the supposed period of the creation of the world, esp. as fixed by James Ussher at 4004 B.C. or by the Jews at 3761 B.C.
an-no ur-bis con-di-tae \äⁿ-ō-ür-bəs-kön-dä-tä\ [L] : in the year of the founded city (Rome, founded 753 B.C.)
an-nu-it coep-tis \äⁿ-ə-wit-köip-tēs\ [L] : He (God) has smiled on our undertakings — motto on the reverse of the Great Seal of the United States
à peu près \ä-pœ-pre\ [F] : nearly : approximately
à pied \ä-pyā\ [F] : on foot
après moi le déluge \ä-pre-mwä-lə-dä-lüēzh\ [F] : after me the deluge (attributed to Louis XV)
à pro-pos de bottes \ä-prə-pöd-ə-böt\ [F] : apropos of boots — used to change the subject
à pro-pos de rien \ä-rya\ [F] : apropos of nothing
aqua et ig-ni in-ter-dic-tus \äk-wä-et-ig-nē-int-ər-dik-təs\ [L] : forbidden to be furnished with water and fire : outlawed
Ar-ca-des am-bo \är-kə-des-äm-bō\ [L] : both Arcadians : two persons of like occupations or tastes; also : two rascals
ar-rec-tis au-ri-bus \ä-rek-tēs-äü-ri-büs\ [L] : with ears pricked up : attentively
ar-ri-ve-der-ci \är-ē-vä-der-chē\ [It] : till we meet again : farewell
ars est ce-la-re ar-tem \ärs-est-kä-lär-ē-är-tem\ [L] : it is (true) art to conceal art
ars lon-ga, vi-ta bre-vis \ärs-lön-gä,wē-tä-bre-wəs\ [L] : art is long, life is short
a ter-go \ä-ter-(.)gō\ [L] : from behind
à tort et à tra-vers \ä-tör-tä-ä-trä-ver\ [F] : wrong and crosswise : at random : without rhyme or reason
au bout de son la-tin \ō-büd-(ə-)sōⁿ-lä-täⁿ\ [F] : at the end of one's Latin : at the end of one's mental resources
au con-traire \ō-kōⁿ-trēr\ [F] : on the contrary
au-de-mus ju-ra nos-tra de-fen-de-re \äü-dä-məs-yür-ə-nō-strä-dä-fen-dä-rē\ [L] : we dare defend our rights — motto of Alabama
au-den-tes for-tu-na ju-vat \äü-den-täs-för-tü-nä-yü-wät\ [L] : fortune favors the bold
au-di al-te-ram par-tem \äü,dē,äl-tä,räm-pär-tem\ [L] : hear the other side
au fait \ō-fet,-fe\ [F] : to the point : fully competent : fully informed : socially correct
au fond \ō-fōⁿ\ [F] : at bottom : fundamentally
au grand sé-rieux \ō-gräⁿ-sä-ryœ\ [F] : in all seriousness
au mieux \ō-myœ\ [F] : on the best terms : on intimate terms

au pays des aveugles les borgnes sont rois \ō-pā-ē-dā-zā-vœgl^ə-lā-börn^y-ə-sōnⁿ-rwā, -rwā\ [F]: in the country of the blind the one-eyed men are kings
au-reā me-di-o-cri-tas \aù-rē-ə,med-ē-ò-krə,tās\ [L]: the golden mean
au reste \ō-rest\ [F]: for the rest: besides
au sé-rieux \ō-sā-ryœ\ [F]: seriously
au-spi-ci-um me-li-o-ris ae-vi \aù-'spik-ē,ùm-,mel-ē,ōr-əs-'i,wē\ [L]: an omen of a better age — motto of the Order of St. Michael and St. George
aus-si-tôt dit, aus-si-tôt fait \ō-sē-tō-dē ō-sē-tō-fe\ [F]: no sooner said than done
aut Caesar aut ni-hil \aut-'kī-sār,aut-'ni,hil\ [L]: either a Caesar or nothing
aut Caesar aut nul-lus \-'nùl-əs\ [L]: either a Caesar or a nobody
au-tres temps, au-tres mœurs \ō-trə-tān ō-trə-mœrs\ [F]: other times, other customs
aut vin-ce-re aut mo-ri \aut-'wiŋ-kə-rē,aut-'mò,rē\ [L]: either to conquer or to die
aux armes \ō-zārm\ [F]: to arms
avant-pro-pos \āv-ān-prō-pō\ [F]: preface
ave at-que va-le \ā,wāt-kwē-'wā,lā\ [L]: hail and farewell
à vo-tre san-té \ā-vót-sān-tā, -vò-trə-\ [F]: to your health — used as a toast
beaux yeux \bō-zyœ\ [F]: beautiful eyes: beauty of face
bien en-ten-du \byān-nān-tān-dū\ [F]: well understood: of course
bien-pen-sant \byān-pān-sān\ [F]: right-minded: one who holds orthodox views
bien-sé-ance \byān-sā-āns\ [F]: propriety
bis dat qui ci-to dat \bis,dāt-kwē-'ki-tō,dāt\ [L]: he gives twice who gives promptly
bon ap-pé-tit \bō-nā-pā-tē\ [F]: good appetite: enjoy your meal
bon gré, mal gré \bōn,grā-māl,grā\ [F]: whether with good grace or bad: willy-nilly
bo-nis avi-bus \bō-nēs-'ā-wi,būs\ [L]: under good auspices
bon jour \bōn-zhūr\ [F]: good day: good morning
bonne foi \bōn-fwā\ [F]: good faith
bon soir \bōn-swār\ [F]: good evening
bru-tum ful-men \brūt-əm-'fùl-mən\ [L]: insensible thunderbolt: a futile threat or display of force
ca-dit quae-stio \kād-ət-'kwī-stē,ō\ [L]: the question drops: the argument collapses
carte d'iden-ti-té \kårt-dē-dān-tē-tā\ [F]: identity card
cau-sa si-ne qua non \'kau,sā,sin-ē-kwā-'nōn\ [L]: an indispensable cause or condition
ca-ve-at lec-tor \'kāv-ē,āt-'lek,tōr, 'kav-\ [L]: let the reader beware
ca-ve ca-nem \kāv-wā-'kän,em\ [L]: beware the dog
ce-dant ar-ma to-gae \'kā,dānt,ār-mə-'tō,gī\ [L]: let arms yield to the toga: let military power give way to civil power — motto of Wyoming
ce n'est que le pre-mier pas qui coûte \snek-lə-prə-myā-pā-kē-küt\ [F]: it is only the first step that costs
c'est a dire \se-tā-dēr\ [F]: that is to say: namely
c'est au-tre chose \se-tōt-shōz, -tō-trə-\ [F]: that's a different thing
c'est la guerre \se-lā-ger\ [F]: that's war: it cannot be helped
c'est la vie \se-lā-vē\ [F]: that's life: that's how things happen
c'est plus qu'un crime, c'est une faute \se-plū-kœn-krēm se-tūen-fōt\

[F] : it is worse than a crime, it is a blunder
ce-te-ra de-sunt \kāt-ə-rā-dā-sunt\ [L] : the rest is missing
cha-cun à son goût \shā-kœ-nā-sōn-gū\ [F] : everyone to his taste
châ-teau en Es-pagne \shā-tō-ān-nes-pān\ [F] : castle in Spain : a visionary project
cher-chez la femme \sher-shā-lā-fām\ [F] : look for the woman
che sa-rà, sa-rà \kā-sā-rā-sā-rā\ [It] : what will be, will be
che-val de ba-taille \shā-vāl-dā-bā-tā\ [F] : war-horse : argument constantly relied on : favorite subject
ci-gît \sē-zhē\ [F] : here lies — used preceding a name on a tombstone
co-gi-to, er-go sum \kō-gā-tō-er-gō-sūm\ [L] : I think, therefore I exist
co-mé-die hu-maine \kō-mā-dē-ūē-men\ [F] : human comedy : the whole variety of human life
comédie lar-moy-ante \lār-mwā-yānt\ [F] : tearful comedy : sentimental comedy
comme ci, comme ça \kôm-sē-kôm-sā\ [F] : so-so
com-pa-gnon de voy-age \kōn-pā-nōn-dā-vwā-yāzh\ [F] : traveling companion
compte ren-du \kōnt-rān-dū\ [F] : report (as of proceedings in an investigation)
con-cor-dia dis-cors \kān-kōrd-ē-ā-dis-kōrs\ [L] : discordant harmony
con-fes-sio fi-dei \kən-fes-ē-ō-fid-ē-ē\ [L] : confession of faith
con-temp-tus mun-di \kən-tem(p)-tā-smūnd-ē\ [L] : contempt for the world
cor-rup-tio op-ti-mi pes-si-ma \kə-rūp-tē-ō-āp-tā-mē-pes-ə-mā\ [L] : the corruption of the best is the worst of all
coup de maî-tre \kü-d(ə)-mētr\ [F] : masterstroke
coup d'es-sai \kü-dā-se\ [F] : experiment : trial
coûte que coûte \küt-kā-küt\ [F] : cost what it may
cre-do quia ab-sur-dum est \krād-ō-kwē-ā-āp-sūrd-əm-est\ [L] : I believe it because it is absurd
cre-do ut in-tel-li-gam \krād-ō-ūt-in-tel-ē-gām\ [L] : I believe so that I may understand
cres-cit eun-do \kres-kæt-eūn-dō\ [L] : it grows as it goes — motto of New Mexico
crise de conscience \krēz-dā-kōn-syāns\ [F] : crisis of conscience : agonizing period of moral uncertainty
crise de nerfs or crise des nerfs \krēz-dā-ner\ [F] : crisis of nerves : nervous collapse : hysterical fit
crux cri-ti-co-rum \krüks-krit-ə-kōr-əm\ [L] : crux of critics
cum gra-no sa-lis \kūm-grān-ō-sāl-əs\ [L] : with a grain of salt
cus-tos mo-rum \kūs-tōs-mōr-əm\ [L] : guardian of manners or morals : censor
d'ac-cord \dā-kōr\ [F] : in accord : agreed
dame d'hon-neur \dām-dō-nœr\ [F] : lady-in-waiting
dam-nant quod non in-tel-li-gunt \dām-nānt-kwōd-nōn-in-tel-ə-gūnt\ [L] : they condemn what they do not understand
de bonne grâce \dā-bōn-grās\ [F] : with good grace : willingly
de gus-ti-bus non est dis-pu-tan-dum \dā-gūs-tā-būs-nōn-est-dis-pū-tān-dūm\ [L] : there is no disputing about tastes
Dei gra-tia \de-ē-grāt-ē-ā\ [L] : by the grace of God
de in-te-gro \dā-int-ə-grō\ [L] : anew : afresh
de l'au-dace, en-core de l'au-dace, et tou-jours de l'au-dace \dā-lō-dās ān-kōr-dā-lō-dās ā-tū-zhūr-dā-lō-dās\ [F] : audacity, more audacity, and ever more audacity
de-len-da est Car-tha-go \dā-len-dā-est-kār-tāg-ō\ [L] : Carthage must

be destroyed
de-li-ne-a-vit \dā-lē-nā-'ā-wit\ [L]: he (or she) drew it
de mal en pis \dā-mā-lān-pē\ [F]: from bad to worse
de mi-ni-mis non cu-rat lex \dā-'min-ə,mēs,nōn,kü,rät-'leks\ [L]: the law takes no account of trifles
de mer-tu-is nil ni-si bo-num \dā-'mört-ə,wēs,nēl,nis-ē-'bò,nùm\ [L]: of the dead (say) nothing but good
de nos jours \dā-nō-zhür\ [F]: of our time: contemporary — used postpositively esp. after a proper name
Deo fa-ven-te \dā-ō-fā-'vent-ē\ [L]: with God's favor
Deo gra-ti-as \dā-ō-'grāt-ē,ās\ [L]: thanks (be) to God
de pro-fun-dis \dā-prō-'fün-dēs, -'fən-\ [L]: out of the depths
der Geist der stets ver-neint \dər-'gist-dər,-shtäts-fer-'nint\ [G]: the spirit that ever denies — applied originally to Mephistopheles
de-si-pe-re in lo-co \dā-'sip-ə-rē-in-'lō-kō\ [L]: to indulge in trifling at the proper time
De-us vult \dā-əs-'wült\ [L]: God wills it — rallying cry of the First Crusade
di-es fau-stus \dē,ās-'fau-stəs\ [L]: lucky day
dies in-fau-stus \-'in,-fau-stəs\ [L]: unlucky day
dies irae \-'ē,ri,-,rā\ [L]: day of wrath — used of the Judgment Day
Dieu et mon droit \dyō-ā-mōn-drwā\ [F]: God and my right — motto on the British royal arms
Dieu vous garde \dyō-vü-gård\ [F]: God keep you
di-ri-go \-'dē-ri,gō\ [L]: I direct — motto of Maine
dis ali-ter vi-sum \dēs,āl-ə,-ter-'wē,sùm\ [L]: the God's decreed otherwise
di-tat De-us \dē,tāt-'dā,ūs\ [L]: God enriches — motto of Arizona
di-vi-de et im-pe-ra \-'dē-wi,-de,-et-'im-pə,-rā\ [L]: divide and rule
do-cen-do dis-ci-mus \dō,-ken-dō-'dis-ki,mūs\ [L]: we learn by teaching
dol-ce stil nuo-vo \-'dōl-chā-stēl-'nwō-vō\ [It]: sweet new style
Do-mi-ne, di-ri-ge nos \-'dō-mi,-ne,-dē-ri,-ge-'nōs\ [L]: Lord, direct us — motto of the City of London
Do-mi-nus vo-bis-cum \dō-mi,-nūs-wō-'bēs,kùm\ [L]: the Lord be with you
dul-ce et de-co-rum est pro pa-tria mo-ri \dül,-ket-de-'kōr,-est-prō,pā-trē,ä-'mò,rē\ [L]: it is sweet and seemly to die for one's country
dum spi-ro, spe-ro \düm-'spē-rō-'spā-rō\ [L]: while I breathe I hope — one of the mottoes of South Carolina
dum vi-vi-mus vi-va-mus \düm-'wē-wē,mūs-wē-'wäm-ūs\ [L]: while we live, let us live
dux fe-mi-na fac-ti \düks,-fā-mi-nä-'fäk,-tē\ [L]: a woman was leader of the exploit
ec-ce sig-num \ek-e-'sig,-nùm\ [L]: behold the sign: look at the proof
e con-tra-rio \ä-kón-'trär-ē,-ō\ [L]: on the contrary
écra-sez l'in-fäme \ä-krä-zä-'lān-fām\ [F]: crush the infamous thing
cheu fu-ga-ces la-bun-tur an-ni \ä,-heü-fü-'gä,käs-lä,bün,tür-'än,-ē\ [L]: alas! the fleeting years glide on
ein' fes-te Burg ist un-ser Gott \in,-fes-tə-'bürk-ist,-ün-zər-'gót\ [G]: a mighty fortress is our God
em-bar-ras de ri-ches \än-bä-räd-(ə)-rē-shes\ [F]: embarrassing surplus of riches: confusing abundance
em-bar-ras du choix \än-bä-rä-dwē-shwä\ [F]: embarrassing variety of choice

- en ami** \äⁿ-nä-mē\ [F] : as a friend
en ef-fet \äⁿ-nä-fe\ [F] : in fact : indeed
en fa-mille \äⁿ-fä-mē\ [F] : in or with one's family : at home : informally
en-fant ché-ri \äⁿ-fän-shā-rē\ [F] : loved or pampered child : one that is highly favored
en-fant gâ-té \äⁿ-fän-gä-tā\ [F] : spoiled child
en-fants per-dus \äⁿ-fän-per-dū\ [F] : lost children : soldiers sent to a dangerous post
en-fin \äⁿ-fan\ [F] : in conclusion : in a word
en gar-çon \äⁿ-gär-sō\ [F] : as or like a bachelor
en garde \äⁿ-gärd\ [F] : on guard
en pan-tou-fles \äⁿ-pän-tüfl\ [F] : in slippers : at ease : informally
en plein air \äⁿ-plen-er\ [F] : in the open air
en plein jour \äⁿ-plän-zhür\ [F] : in broad day
en poste \äⁿ-pōst\ [F] : in a diplomatic post
en règle \äⁿ-regl\ [F] : in order : in due form
en re-tard \äⁿ-r(ə)-tär\ [F] : behind time : late
en re-traite \äⁿ-rə-tret\ [F] : in retreat : in retirement
en re-vanche \äⁿ-r(ə)-vāsh\ [F] : in return : in compensation
en se-condes nocés \äⁿ-s(ə)-gōnd-nōs\ [F] : in a second marriage
en-se pe-tit pla-ci-dam sub li-ber-ta-te qui-e-tem \äⁿ-se-pet-ət-'pläk-i-däm-süb-lē-ber-tä-te-kwē-'ä-tem\ [L] : with the sword she seeks calm repose under liberty — motto of Massachusetts
eo ip-so \ä-ō-'ip-(s)ō\ [L] : by that itself : by that fact
épa-ter les bour-geois \ä-pä-tä-lä-bür-zhwä\ [F] : to shock the middle classes
e plu-ri-bus unum \ä-plür-ə-bəs-'(y)ü-nəm, ä-plür-\ [L] : one out of many — used on the Great Seal of the U.S. and on several U.S. coins
ep-pur si muo-ve \äp-pür-sē-'mwō-vä\ [It] : and yet it does move — attributed to Galileo after recanting his assertion of the earth's motion
Erin go bragh \er-ən-gə-'brō, -gō-'brä\ [IrGael *go bráth*, lit., till doomsday] : Ireland forever
er-ra-re hu-ma-num est \e-'rär-e-hü-män-əm-'est\ [L] : to err is human
es-prit de l'es-ca-lier \es-préd-les-kä-lyä\ or **es-prit d'es-ca-lier** \ä-pré-des-\ [F] : spirit of the staircase : repartee thought of only too late, on the way home
es-se quam vi-de-ri \es-ē-kwäm-wi-'dä-rē\ [L] : to be rather than to seem — motto of North Carolina
est mo-dus in re-bus \est-'mō-düs-in-'rä-büs\ [L] : there is a proper measure in things, i.e., the golden mean should always be observed
es-to per-pe-tua \es-to-pär-'pet-ə,wä\ [L] : may she endure forever — motto of Idaho
et hoc ge-nus om-ne \et-hök-gen-əs-'öm-ne\ or **et id genus omne** \et-'id-\ [L] : and everything of this kind
et in Ar-ca-dia ego \et-in-är-käd-ē-ə-'eg-ō\ [L] : I too (lived) in Arcadia
et sic de si-mi-li-bus \et-sēk-dä-sə-'mil-ə-büs\ [L] : and so of like things
et tu Bru-te \et-'tü-'brü-te\ [L] : thou too, Brutus — exclamation attributed to Julius Caesar on seeing his friend Brutus among his assassins
eu-re-ka \yü-'rē-kə\ [Gk] : I have found it — motto of California
Ewig-Weib-li-che \ä-vik-'vip-li-kə\ [G] : eternal feminine
ex ani-mo \ek-'sän-ə,mō\ [L] : from the heart : sincerely
ex-cel-si-or \ik-'sel-sē-ər, eks-'kel-sē,ör\ [L] : still higher — motto of New York
ex-cep-tio pro-bat re-gu-lam de re-bus non ex-cep-tis \eks-'kep-tē,ō-prō-

- bät-'rā-gə,läm-dā-'rā,büs,nōn-eks-'kep,tēs\ [L]** : an exception establishes the rule as to things not excepted
- ex-cep-tis ex-ci-pi-en-dis \eks-'kep,tēs-eks,kip-ē-en,dēs\ [L]** : with the proper or necessary exceptions
- ex-i-tus ac-ta pro-bat \ek-sə,tūs,äk-tə-'prō,bät\ [L]** : the event justifies the deed
- ex li-bris \eks-'lē-bräs\ [L]** : from the books of — used on bookplates
- ex me-ro mo-tu \eks,mer-ō-'mō-tü\ [L]** : out of mere impulse : of one's own accord
- ex ne-cēs-si-ta-te rei \eks-nə,kēs-ə-'tä-te-'rā(-,ē)\ [L]** : from the necessity of the case
- ex ni-hi-lo ni-hil fit \eks-'ni-hi,lō,ni,hil-'fit\ [L]** : from nothing nothing is produced
- ex pe-de Her-cu-lem \eks,ped-e-'her-kə,lem\ [L]** : from the foot (we may judge of the size of) Hercules : from a part we may judge of the whole
- ex-per-to cre-di-te \eks,pert-ō-'krād-ə,te\ [L]** : believe one who has had experience
- ex un-gue le-o-nem \eks-'ūŋ-gwe-le-'ō,nem\ [L]** : from the claw (we may judge of) the lion : from a part we may judge of the whole
- ex vi ter-mi-ni \eks,wē-'ter-mə,nē\ [L]** : from the force of the term
- fa-ci-le prin-ceps \fäk-i-le-'prin,keps\ [L]** : easily first
- fa-ci-lis de-scen-sus A-ver-nō \fäk-i,lis-dā,skän,sūs-ä-'wer-nō\ or facilis descensus A-ver-ni \(-,nē\ [L]** : the descent to Avernus is easy : the road to evil is easy
- fa-çon de par-ler \fä-sōn-də-pär-lä\ [F]** : manner of speaking : figurative or conventional expression
- faire suivre \fer-sw'ēvr\ [F]** : have forwarded : please forward
- fas est et ab ho-ste do-ce-ri \fäs-'est-et-äb-'hō-ste-dō-'kā(-,rē\ [L]** : it is right to learn even from an enemy
- Fa-ta vi-am in-ve-ni-ent \fä-tä-'wē,äm-in-'wen-ē,ent\ [L]** : the Fates will find a way
- fat-ti mas-chii, pa-ro-le fe-mi-ne \fät-tē-'mäs,kē pä,rō-lä-'fä-mē,nā\ [It]** : deeds are males, words are females : deeds are more effective than words — motto of Maryland, where it is generally interpreted as meaning "manly deeds, womanly words"
- faux bon-homme \fō-bō-nōm\ [F]** : pretended good fellow
- faux-naïf \fō-nä-ēf\ [F]** : pretending to be childlike
- femme de cham-bre \fäm-də-shä'br\ [F]** : chambermaid : lady's maid
- fe-sti-na len-te \fe,stē-nə-'len,tā\ [L]** : make haste slowly
- feux d'ar-ti-fice \fœ-där-tē-fēs\ [F]** : fireworks : display of wit
- fi-at ex-pe-ri-men-tum in cor-po-re vi-li \fē,ät-ek,sper-ē-'men,tüm-in-kör-pə-re-'wē-lē\ [L]** : let experiment be made on a worthless body
- fi-at ju-sti-tia, ru-at cae-lum \fē,ät-yūs-'tit-ē-ä,rü,ät-'ki,lüm\ [L]** : let justice be done though the heavens fall
- fi-at lux \fē,ät-'lüks\ [L]** : let there be light
- Fi-dei De-fen-sor \fid-e,ē-dä-'fän,sör\ [L]** : Defender of the Faith — a title of the sovereigns of England
- fi-dus Acha-tes \fēd-əs-ä-'kä,täs\ [L]** : faithful Achates : trusty friend
- fil-le de cham-bre \fēy-də-shä'br\ [F]** : lady's maid
- fil-le d'hon-neur \fēy-dō-nœr\ [F]** : maid of honor
- fi-ls \fēs\ [F]** : son — used after French proper names to distinguish a son from his father
- fi-nem re-spi-ce \fē,nem-'rā-spi,ke\ [L]** : consider the end
- fi-nis co-ro-nat opus \fē-nəs-kə,rō,nät-'ō,pūs\ [L]** : the end crowns the

work

fluc-tu-at nec mer-gi-tur \flük-tə,wät,nek-'mer-gə,tür\ [L] : it is tossed by the waves but does not sink — motto of Paris

fo-lie de gran-deur or fo-lie des gran-deurs \fö-lē-də-grän-dœr\ [F] : delusion of greatness : megalomania

fors-an et haec olim me-mi-nis-se ju-va-bit \fôr,sän-et-'hik,ö-lim-,mem-ə-'nis-e-yü-'wä-bit\ [L] : perhaps this too will be a pleasure to look back on one day

for-tes for-tu-na ju-vat \fôr,täs-fôr,tü-nə-'yü,wät\ [L] : fortune favors the brave

fron-ti nul-la fi-des \frön,tē,nül-ə-'fid,ās\ [L] : no reliance can be placed on appearance

fu-it Ili-um \fū-ət-'il-ē-əm\ [L] : Troy has been (i.e., is no more)

fu-ror lo-quen-di \fūr,ör-lö-'kwen-(,)dē\ [L] : rage for speaking

furor po-e-ti-cus \pō-'ät-i-küs\ [L] : poetic frenzy

furor scri-ben-di \skrē-'ben-(,)dē\ [L] : rage for writing

Gal-gen-hu-mor \gäl-gən-hü-'mör\ [G] : gallows humor

Gal-li-ce \gäl-ə,ke\ [L] : in French : after the French manner

gar-çon d'hon-neur \gär-sōn-dō-nœr\ [F] : bridegroom's attendant

garde du corps \gärd-düē-kör\ [F] : bodyguard

gar-dez la foi \gär-dä-lä-fwä\ [F] : keep faith

gau-de-a-mus i-gi-tur \gaüd-ē-'äm-əs-'ig-ə,tür\ [L] : let us then be merry

gens d'é-glise \zhän-dä-glēz\ [F] : church people : clergy

gens de guerre \zhän-də-ger\ [F] : military people : soldiery

gens du monde \zhän-düē-mōnd\ [F] : people of the world : fashionable people

gno-thi se-au-ton \gə-'nō-thē,se-au-'tön\ [Gk] : know thyself

goût de ter-roir \gü-də-te-rwär\ [F] : taste of the earth

grand monde \grän-mōnd\ [F] : great world : high society

guerre à ou-trance \ger-ä-ü-träns\ [F] : war to the uttermost

gu-ten Tag \güt-'n-täk\ [G] : good day

has-ta la vis-ta \äs-tə-lä-'vës-tə\ [Sp] : good-bye

haute vul-ga-ri-sa-tion \öt-vüēl-gä-rē-zä-syō\ [F] : high popularization

: effective presentation of a difficult subject to a general audience

haut goût \ö-gü\ [F] : high flavor : slight taint of decay

hic et ubi-que \hëk-et-ü-'bë-kwe\ [L] : here and everywhere

hic ja-cet \hik-'jä-sət, hëk-'yäk-ət\ [L] : here lies — used preceding a name on a tombstone

hinc il-lae la-cri-mae \hink-,il-ī-'läk-ri-mä\ [L] : hence those tears

hoc age \hök-'äg-e\ [L] : do this : apply yourself to what you are about

hoc opus, hic la-bor est \hök-'ö,püs-,hëk-,lä,bör-'est\ [L] : this is the hard work, this is the toil

homme d'affaires \óm-dä-fer\ [F] : man of business : business agent

homme d'esprit \des-prē\ [F] : man of wit

homme moyen sen-suel \óm-mwä-ya-sän-swel\ [F] : the average nonintellectual man

ho-mo sum: hu-ma-ni nil a me ali-e-num pu-to \hó-mō,súm hü,män-ē-'nël-ä,mä,äl-ē-'ä-nəm-'pü-tō\ [L] : I am a man: I regard nothing that concerns man as foreign to my interests

ho-ni soit qui mal y pense \ó-nē-swä-kē-mäl-ē-päns\ [F] : shamed be he who thinks evil of it — motto of the Order of the Garter

hon-nête homme \ó-net-óm\ [F] : honest man : respectable and honorable citizen of the middle class

hors com-merce \ör-kö-mers\ [F] : outside the trade : not offered through regular commercial channels

hu-ma-num est er-ra-re \hü,män-əm-,est-e-'rär-e\ [L] : to err is human

ich dien \ik-'dēn\ [G] : I serve — motto of the Prince of Wales
ici on parle fran-çais \ē-sē-ōⁿ-pārl(-ə)-frāⁿ-se\ [F] : French is spoken here
id est \id-'est\ [L] : that is
ig-no-ran-tia ju-ris ne-mi-nem ex-cu-sat \ig-nə,rānt-ē-ä-'yür-əs-'nā-mə-nem-eks-'kü,sāt\ [L] : ignorance of the law excuses no one
ig-no-tum per ig-no-ti-us \ig-'nōt-əm,per-ig-'nōt-ē,ūs\ [L] : (explaining) the unknown by means of the more unknown
il faut cul-ti-ver no-tre jar-din \ēl-fō-kūēl-tē-vā-nōt-zhār-daⁿ, -nō-trə-zhār-\ [F] : we must cultivate our garden : we must tend to our own affairs
ils ne pas-se-ront pas \ēl-nə-pās(-ə)-rōⁿ-pä\ [F] : they shall not get past
in ae-ter-num \in-i-'ter,nūm\ [L] : forever
in du-bio \in-'dūb-ē,ō\ [L] : in doubt : undetermined
in fu-tu-ro \in-fə-'tūr-ō\ [L] : in the future
in hoc sig-no vin-ces \in-hōk-'sig-nō-'wiŋ,kās\ [L] : by this sign (the Cross) you will conquer
in li-mi-ne \in-'lē-mə,ne\ [L] : on the threshold : at the beginning
in om-nia pa-ra-tus \in-'ōm-nē-ə-pə-'rā,tūs\ [L] : ready for all things
in par-ti-bus in-fi-de-li-um \in-'pārt-ə,būs,in-fə-'dā-lē,ūm\ [L] : in the regions of the infidels — used of a titular bishop having no diocesan jurisdiction, usu. in non-Christian countries
in prae-sen-ti \in-pri-'sen,tē\ [L] : at the present time
in sae-cu-la sae-cu-lo-rum \in-'si-kū,lā,si-kə-'lōr-əm, -'sā-kū,lā,sā-\ [L] : for ages of ages : forever and ever
insh-al-lah \in-shā-'lā\ [Ar] : if Allah wills : God willing
in sta-tu quo an-te bel-lum \in-'stā,tū-kwō,ānt-ē-'bel-əm\ [L] : in the same state as before the war
in-te-ger vi-tae sce-le-ris-que pu-rus \in-tə,ger-'wē,tī,skel-ə-'ris-kwe-'pū-rəs\ [L] : upright of life and free from wickedness
in-ter nos \int-ər-'nōs\ [L] : between ourselves
in-tra mu-ros \in-trā-'mü,rōs\ [L] : within the walls
in usum Del-phi-ni \in-'ü-səm-del-'fē-nē\ [L] : for the use of the Dauphin : expurgated
in utrum-que pa-ra-tus \in-ü-'trūm-kwe-pə-'rā,tūs\ [L] : prepared for either (event)
in-ve-nit \in-'wā-nit\ [L] : he (or she) devised it
in vi-no ve-ri-tas \in-wē-nō-'wā-rə,tās\ [L] : there is truth in wine
in-vi-ta Mi-ner-va \in-'wē,tā-mi-'ner,wā\ [L] : Minerva being unwilling : without natural talent or inspiration
ip-sis-si-ma ver-ba \ip,sis-ə,mā-'wer,bā\ [L] : the very words
ira fu-ror bre-vis est \ē-rā-'fūr,ōr-'bre-wəs,est\ [L] : anger is a brief madness
j'ac-cuse \zhā-kūēz\ [F] : I accuse : bitter denunciation
jac-ta alea est \yäk,tā-ä-lē,ä-'est\ [L] : the die is cast
j'adoube \zhā-düb\ [F] : I adjust — used in chess when touching a piece without intending to move it
ja-nu-is clau-sis \yän-ə,wēs-'klaü,sēs\ [L] : behind closed doors
je main-tien-drai \zhə-maⁿ-tyaⁿ-drā\ [F] : I will maintain — motto of the Netherlands
jeu de mots \zhōēd(-ə)mō\ [F] : play on words : pun
Jo-an-nes est no-men eius \yō-'ān-ās-est,nō-men-'ā-yūs\ [L] : John is his name — motto of Puerto Rico
jo-lie laide \zhō-lē-led\ [F] : good-looking ugly woman : woman who is attractive though not conventionally pretty

jour-nal in-time \zhür-näl-aⁿ-tēm\ [F] : intimate journal : private diary
jus di-vi-num \yüs-di-'wē-nüm\ [L] : divine law
jus-ti-tia om-ni-bus \yüs-tit-ē-ä-'öm-ni-büs\ [L] : justice for all — motto of the District of Columbia
j'y suis, j'y reste \zhē-sw^{yē}-zhē-rest\ [F] : here I am, here I remain
Kin-der, Kir-che, Küche \'kin-dər 'kir-kə 'küek-ə\ [G] : children, church, kitchen
kte-ma es aei \ (kə-) 'tā-mä-es-ä-'ä\ [Gk] : a possession for ever — applied to a work of art or literature of enduring significance
la belle dame sans mer-ci \lä-bel-däm-säⁿ-mer-sē\ [F] : the beautiful lady without mercy
la-bo-ra-re est ora-re \'läb-ō-rär-e-est-'ō-rär-e\ [L] : to work is to pray
la-bor om-nia vin-cit \'lä-bör-öm-nē-ä-'win-kit\ [L] : labor conquers all things — motto of Oklahoma
la-cri-mae re-rum \läk-ri-mi-'rā-rüm\ [L] : tears for things : pity for misfortune; also : tears in things : tragedy of life
lais-sez-al-ler or lais-ser-al-ler \le-sä-ä-lä\ [F] : letting go : lack of restraint
lap-sus ca-la-mi \läp-süs-'käl-ə-mē, lap-səs-'kal-ə-mi\ [L] : slip of the pen
lap-sus lin-guae \lap-səs-'lin-gwī, läp-süs-\ [L] : slip of the tongue
la reine le veut \lä-ren-lə-vœ\ [F] : the queen wills it
la-scia-te ogni spe-ran-za, voi ch'en-tra-te \läsh-'shä-tä-ō-n^{yē}-spä-'rän-tsä-vō-ē-kän-'trä-tä\ [It] : abandon all hope, ye who enter
lau-da-tor tem-po-ris ac-ti \läu-'dä-tör-tem-pə-ris-'äk-tē\ [L] : one who praises past times
laus Deo \läus-'dä-ō\ [L] : praise (be) to God
le cœur a ses rai-sons que la rai-son ne con-naît point \lə-kœr-ä-sä-re-zōⁿk-la-re-zōⁿ- (ə) kō-ne-pwä\ [F] : the heart has its reasons that reason knows nothing of
le roi est mort, vive le roi \lə-rwä-e-mör vev-lə-rwä\ [F] : the king is dead, long live the king
le roi le veut \lə-vœ\ [F] : the king wills it
le roi s'avi-se-ra \sä-vēz-rä\ [F] : the king will consider
le style, c'est l'homme \lə-stēl-se-lōm\ [F] : the style is the man
l'état, c'est moi \lä-tä-se-mwä\ [F] : the state, it is I
l'étoile du nord \lä-twä-l-dwē-nör\ [F] : the star of the north — motto of Minnesota
Lie-der-kranz \läd-ər-kräns\ [G] : wreath of songs : German singing society
lit-tera scrip-ta ma-net \lit-ə-rä-skrip-tə-'män-et\ [L] : the written letter abides
lo-cus in quo \lö-kəs-in-'kwō\ [L] : place in which
l'union fait la force \lū-nyōⁿ-fe-lä-fōrs\ [F] : union makes strength — motto of Belgium
lu-sus na-tu-rae \lü-səs-nə-'tūr-ē, -'tūr-i\ [L] : freak of nature
ma foi \mä-fwä\ [F] : my faith! : indeed
mag-na est ve-ri-tas et prae-va-le-bit \mäg-nä-est-'wä-ri-täs-et-pri-wä-'lä-bit\ [L] : truth is mighty and will prevail
mag-ni no-mi-nis um-bra \mäg-nē-nō-mə-nis-'üm-brä\ [L] : the shadow of a great name
mai-son de san-té \mä-zōⁿd-(ə)sän-tä\ [F] : private hospital : asylum
ma-lade ima-gi-naire \mä-läd-ē-mä-zhē-ner\ [F] : imaginary invalid : hypochondriac
ma-lis avi-bus \mä-l-ēs-'ä-wi-büs\ [L] : under evil auspices
mal vu \mä-l-vü\ [F] : badly regarded : disapproved of

- ma-no a ma-no** \mān-ō-ā-'mān-ō\ [Sp] : hand to hand : in direct competition or confrontation
- man spricht Deutsch** \mān-shprikt-'dōich\ [G] : German spoken
- ma-riage de con-ve-nance** \mā-ryāzh-də-kōv-nā's\ [F] : marriage of convenience
- ma-ri com-plai-sant** \mā-rē-kōn-ple-zā\ [F] : complaisant husband : cuckold who accepts his wife's infidelity
- mau-vaïse honte** \mō-vez-ō't\ [F] : bad shame : bashfulness
- mau-vaï quart d'heure** \mō-ve-kār-dœr\ [F] : bad quarter hour : an uncomfortable though brief experience
- me-den agan** \mā-den-'āg-ān\ [Gk] : nothing in excess
- me-dio tu-tis-si-mus ibis** \med-ē,ō-tū,tis-ə-mūs-'ē-bəs\ [L] : you will go most safely by the middle course
- me ju-di-ce** \mā-'yūd-ə-ke\ [L] : I being judge : in my judgment
- mens sa-na in cor-po-re sa-no** \māns-'sān-ə-in,kōr-pə-re-'sān-ō\ [L] : a sound mind in a sound body
- met-teur en scène** \me-tœr-ān-sen\ [F] : one who puts on the stage : director of a play or film
- me-um et tu-um** \mē-əm-et-'tū-əm, me-əm-\ [L] : mine and thine : distinction of private property
- mi-ra-bi-le vi-su** \mā-rāb-ə-lē-'wē-sū\ [L] : wonderful to behold
- mi-ra-bi-lia** \mir-ə-'bil-ē-ə\ [L] : wonders : miracles
- mœurs** \mœr(s)\ [F] : mores : attitudes, customs, and manners of a society
- mo-le ru-it sua** \mō-le,rū-it,sū-ā\ [L] : it collapses from its own bigness
- monde** \mōnd\ [F] : world : fashionable world : society
- mon-ta-ni sem-per li-be-ri** \mōn-'tān-ē,sem-pər-'lē-bə,rē\ [L] : mountaineers are always free men — motto of West Virginia
- mo-nu-men-tum æ-re per-en-ni-us** \mō-nə-'men-tūm,i-re-pə-'ren-ē-ūs\ [L] : a monument more lasting than bronze — used of an immortal work of art or literature
- mo-re suo** \mōr-ā-'sū-ō\ [L] : in his (or her) own manner
- mo-ri-tu-ri te sa-lu-ta-mus** \mōr-ə-'tūr-ē,tā,sāl-ə-'tām-ūs\ or **morituri te sa-lu-tant** \-'sāl-ə,tānt\ [L] : we (or those) who are about to die salute thee
- mul-tum in par-vo** \mūl-təm-in-'pār-vō, -'pār-wō\ [L] : much in little
- mu-sée ima-gi-naire** \mū-zā-ē-mā-zhē-ner\ [F] : imaginary museum
- mu-ta-to no-mi-ne de te fa-bu-la nar-ra-tur** \mū,tāt-ō-'nō-mə-ne-dā-'tā,fāb-ə-lā-nā-'rā,tūr\ [L] : with the name changed the story applies to you
- na-tu-ram ex-pel-las fur-ca, ta-men us-que re-cur-ret** \nā-'tū,rām-ek-spel-ās-'fūr,kā,tā-mən-'ūs-kwe-re-'kūr-et\ [L] : you may drive nature out with a pitchfork, but she will keep coming back
- na-tu-ra non fa-cit sal-tum** \nā-'tū-rā,nōn,fāk-ət-'sāl,tūm\ [L] : nature makes no leap
- ne ce-de ma-lis** \nā,kā-de-'māl,ēs\ [L] : yield not to misfortunes
- ne-mo me im-pu-ne la-ces-sit** \nā-mō-mā-im,pū-nā-lā-'kes-ət\ [L] : no one attacks me with impunity — motto of Scotland and of the Order of the Thistle
- ne quid ni-mis** \nā,kwid-'nim-əs\ [L] : not anything in excess
- n'est-ce pas?** \nes-pā\ [F] : isn't it so?
- nicht wahr?** \nikt-'vār\ [G] : not true? : isn't it so?
- nil ad-mi-ra-ri** \nēl,ād-mə-'rār-ē\ [L] : to be excited by nothing : equanimity
- nil de-spe-ran-dum** \nēl,dā-spā-'rān-dūm\ [L] : never despair

nil si-ne nu-mi-ne \nēl,-sin-e-'nū-mə-ne\ [L] : nothing without the di-
 vine will — motto of Colorado
n'im-porte \naⁿ-pōrt\ [F] : it's no matter
no-lens vo-lens \nō,-lenz-'vō,-lenz\ [L] : unwilling (or) willing : willy= nilly
non om-nia pos-su-mus om-nes \nōn-'ōm-nē-ä,-pō-sə-mūs-'ōm,-nās\ [L] : we can't all (do) all things
non om-nis mo-ri-ar \nōn-'ōm-nəs,-mōr-ē,-är\ [L] : I shall not wholly die
non sans droict \nōn-sän-drwä\ [OF] : not without right — motto on Shakespeare's coat of arms
non sum qua-lis eram \nōn,-sūm,-kwäl-əs-'er,-äm\ [L] : I am not what I used to be
nos-ce te ip-sum \nōs-ke,-tā-'ip,-sūm\ [L] : know thyself
nos-tal-gie de la boue \nōs-täl-zhēd-(ə)-lä-bü\ [F] : nostalgia for the mud : homesickness for the gutter
nous avons chan-gé tout ce-la \nü-zä-vōn-shän-zhā-tü-s(l)ä\ [F] : we have changed all that
nous ver-rons ce que nous ver-rons \nü-ve-rōn-s-(ə)-kə-nü-ve-rōn\ [F] : we shall see what we shall see
no-vus ho-mo \nō-wəs-'hō-mō\ [L] : new man : man newly ennobled : upstart
no-vus or-do se-clo-rum \-'ōr,-dō-sä-'klōr-əm\ [L] : a new cycle of the ages — motto on the reverse of the Great Seal of the United States
nu-gae \nū,-gā\ [L] : trifles
nuît blanche \nwɪ̃t-ε-blāⁿsh\ [F] : white night : a sleepless night
nyet \nyet\ [Russ] : no
ob-ii-t \ō-bē,-it\ [L] : he (or she) died
ob-scu-rum per ob-scu-ri-us \əb-'skyūr-əm,-per-əb-'skyūr-ē-əs\ [L] : (explaining) the obscure by means of the more obscure
ode-rint dum me-tu-ant \ōd-ə,-rint,-dūm-met-ə,-wānt\ [L] : let them hate, so long as they fear
odi et amo \ō,-dē-et-'ām-(-)ō\ [L] : I hate and I love
omer-tā \ō-'mer-tā\ [It] : submission : code chiefly among members of the criminal underworld that enjoins private vengeance and the refusal to give information to outsiders (as the police)
om-ne ig-no-tum pro mag-ni-fi-co \ōm-ne-ig-'nō,-tūm-prō-mäg-'nif-i,-kō\ [L] : everything unknown (is taken) as grand : the unknown tends to be exaggerated in importance or difficulty
om-nia mu-tan-tur, nos et mu-ta-mur in il-lis \ōm-nē-ä-mü-'tän,-tūr,-nōs,-et-mü,-tām-ər-in-'il,-ēs\ [L] : all things are changing, and we are changing with them
om-nia vin-cit amor \ōm-nē-ä-'wiŋ-kət-'ām,-ōr\ [L] : love conquers all
onus pro-ban-di \ō-nəs-prō-'ban,-di,-dē\ [L] : burden of proof
ora pro no-bis \ō-rä-prō-'nō,-bēs\ [L] : pray for us
ore ro-tun-do \ōr-ē-rō-'tən-dō\ [L] : with round mouth : eloquently
oro y pla-ta \ōr-ō-ē-'plät-ə\ [Sp] : gold and silver — motto of Montana
o tem-po-ra! o mo-res! \ō-'tem-pə-rä-ō-'mō,-rās\ [L] : oh the times! oh the manners!
oti-um cum dig-ni-ta-te \ōt-ē,-ūm-kūm,-dig-nə-'tä-te\ [L] : leisure with dignity
où sont les neiges d'an-tan? \ü-sōn-lā-nezh-dän-tän\ [F] : where are the snows of yesteryear?
pal-li-da Mors \pal-əd-ə-'mōrz\ [L] : pale Death
pa-nem et cir-cen-ses \pän,-em-et-kir-'kān,-sās\ [L] : bread and circuses : provision of the means of life and recreation by government to ap-

pease discontent
pan-ta rhei \pän-,tä-'(h)rā, ,pant-ə-'rā [Gk]: all things are in flux
par avance \pär-ä-väns [F]: in advance : by anticipation
par avion \pär-ä-vyōn [F]: by airplane — used on airmail
par ex-em-ple \pär-äg-zäplə [F]: for example
par-tu-ri-unt mon-tes, nas-ce-tur ri-di-cu-lus mus \pär-,túr-ē-,ünt-'món-,tās nās-'kā-,túr-ri-,dik-ə-lūs-'müs [L]: the mountains are in labor, and a ridiculous mouse will be brought forth
pa-ter pa-tri-ae \pā-,ter-'pā-trē-,ī [L]: father of his country
pau-cis ver-bis \pau-,kēs-'wer-,bēs [L]: in a few words
pax vo-bis-cum \pāks-vō-'bēs-kūm [L]: peace (be) with you
peine forte et dure \pen-fór-tā-dūr [F]: strong and hard punishment : torture
per angus-ta ad au-gus-ta \per-'än-,gūs-tə-äd-'au-,gūs-tə, per-'āŋ- [L]: through difficulties to honors
père \per [F]: father — used after French proper names to distinguish a father from his son
per-eant qui an-te nos nos-tra dix-e-runt \per-e-,änt-kwē-,än-te-'nōs-'nōs-trä-dēk-'sä-,runt [L]: may they perish who have expressed our bright ideas before us
per-eunt et im-pu-tan-tur \per-e-,ünt-et-,im-pə-'tän-,túr [L]: they (the hours) pass away and are reckoned on (our) account
per-fide Al-bion \per-fēd-äl-byōn [F]: perfidious Albion (England)
peu à peu \pō-ä-pō [F]: little by little
peu de chose \pōd-(ə-)shōz [F]: a trifle
pièce d'oc-ca-sion \pyes-dō-kā-zyōn [F]: piece for a special occasion
pièce jus-ti-fi-ca-tive \pyes-zhūēs-tē-fē-kā-tēv [F]: justificatory paper : document serving as evidence
pièce mon-tée \pyes-mōn-tā [F]: set piece : food that has been decoratively shaped or arranged
pinx-it \pink-sət [L]: he (or she) painted it
place aux dames \plās-ō-dām [F]: (make) room for the ladies
ple-no ju-re \plā-nō-'yūr-e [L]: with full right
plus ça change, plus c'est la même chose \plū-sā-shānz plū-se-lā-mem-shōz [F]: the more that changes, the more it's the same thing
plus roy-a-liste que le roi \plū-rwā-yā-lēst-kəl-rwā [F]: more royalist than the king
po-cas pa-la-bras \pō-kās-pā-'lāv-rās [Sp]: few words
po-eta nas-ci-tur, non fit \pō-,ā-tā-'nās-kə-,túr nōn-'fit [L]: a poet is born, not made
point de re-père \pwa-də-rā-per [F]: point of reference
pol-li-ce ver-so \pō-li-ke-'wer-sō [L]: with thumb turned : with a gesture or expression of condemnation
post hoc, er-go prop-ter hoc \pōst-,hōk ,er-gō-'prōp-ter-,hōk [L]: after this, therefore on account of it (a fallacy of argument)
post ob-itum \pōst-'ō-bə-,tūm [L]: after death
pour ac-quit \pür-ä-kē [F]: received payment
pour le mé-rite \pür-lə-mā-rēt [F]: for merit
pour rire \pür-rēr [F]: for laughing : not to be taken seriously
pro aris et fo-cis \prō-,ā-rēs-et-'fō-,kēs [L]: for altars and firesides
pro bo-no pu-bli-co \prō-,bō-nō-'pū-bli-,kō [L]: for the public good
pro hac vi-ce \prō-,hāk-'wik-e [L]: for this occasion
pro pa-tria \prō-'pā-trē-,ā [L]: for one's country
pro re-ge, le-ge, et gre-ge \prō-'rā-,ge-'lā-,ge-et-'greg-,e [L]: for the king, the law, and the people
pro re na-ta \prō-,rā-'nāt-ə [L]: for an occasion that has arisen : as

needed — used in medical prescriptions
quand même \kän-mem\ [F]: even though : whatever may happen
quan-tum mu-ta-tus ab il-lo \kwänt-əm-mü-'tät-əs-äb-'il-ō\ [L]: how changed from what he once was
quan-tum suf-fi-cit \kwänt-əm-'səf-ə-kit\ [L]: as much as suffices : a sufficient quantity — used in medical prescriptions
¿quién sa-be? \kyän-'sä-vä\ [Sp]: who knows?
qui fa-cit per ali-um fa-cit per se \kwē-fäk-it-per-'äl-ē-üm-fäk-it-per-'sä\ [L]: he who does (anything) through another does it through himself
quis cus-to-di-et ip-sos cus-to-des? \kwis-küs-'töd-ē-et-ip-sös-küs-'tö-däs\ [L]: who will keep the keepers themselves?
qui s'ex-cuse s'ac-cuse \kē-'sek-sküēz-'sä-küēz\ [F]: he who excuses himself accuses himself
quis se-pa-ra-bit? \kwis-sä-pä-'rāb-it\ [L]: who shall separate (us)? — motto of the Order of St. Patrick
qui trans-tu-lit sus-ti-net \kwē-'trāns-tä-lit-'süs-tä-net\ [L]: He who transplanted sustains (us) — motto of Connecticut
qui va là? \kē-vä-lä\ [F]: who goes there?
quo-ad hoc \kwō-'äd-'hök\ [L]: as far as this : to this extent
quod erat de-mon-stran-dum \kwōd-'er-ät-dem-ən-'stran-dəm, -dä-'mön-'strän-düm\ [L]: which was to be proved
quod erat fa-ci-en-dum \fäk-ē-'en-düm\ [L]: which was to be done
quod sem-per, quod ubi-que, quod ab om-ni-bus \kwōd-'sem-per kwōd-'üb-i-kwä kwōd-äb-'öm-ni-büs, -kwōd-ü-'bē-()kwä\ [L]: what (has been held) always, everywhere, by everybody
quod vi-de \kwōd-'wid-e\ [L]: which see
quo-rum pars mag-na fui \kwör-əm-pärs-mäg-nä-'fü-ē\ [L]: in which I played a great part
quos de-us vult per-de-re pri-us de-men-tat \kwös-'de-üs-wült-'perd-ä-'re-pri-üs-dä-'men-tät\ [L]: those whom a god wishes to destroy he first drives mad
quot ho-mi-nes, tot sen-ten-ti-ae \kwót-'hó-mä-näs-tót-sen-'ten-tē-\ [L]: there are as many opinions as there are men
quo va-dis? \kwō-'wäd-əs, -'väd-\ [L]: whither are you going?
rai-son d'état \re-zōn-dä-tä\ [F]: reason of state
re-cu-ler pour mieux sau-ter \rē-küē-lä-pür-myē-sō-tä\ [F]: to draw back in order to make a better jump
reg-nat po-pu-lus \reg-nät-'pō-pä-lüs\ [L]: the people rule — motto of Arkansas
re in-fec-ta \rā-in-'fek-tä\ [L]: the business being unfinished : without accomplishing one's purpose
re-li-gio lo-ci \re-lig-ē-ō-'lō-kē\ [L]: religious sanctity of a place
rem acu te-ti-gis-ti \rem-'ä-kü-tet-ä-'gis-tē\ [L]: you have touched the point with a needle : you have hit the nail on the head
ré-pon-dez s'il vous plaît \rā-pōn-dä-sēl-vü-ple\ [F]: reply, if you please
re-qui-es-cat in pa-ce \rek-wē-'es-kät-in-'pāk-e, -rā-kwē-'es-kät-in-'pāk-ä\ [L]: may he (or she) rest in peace — used on tombstones
re-spi-ce fi-nem \rā-spi-ke-'fē-nem\ [L]: look to the end : consider the outcome
re-sur-gam \re-'sür-gäm\ [L]: I shall rise again
re-te-nue \rät-nüē\ [F]: self-restraint : reserve
re-ve-nons à nos mou-tons \rəv-nōn-ä-nō-mü-tōn\ [F]: let us return to our sheep : let us get back to the subject
ruse de guerre \rüēz-dä-ger\ [F]: war stratagem
rur in ur-be \rüis-in-'ür-be\ [L]: country in the city

sae·va in·dig·na·tio \sī-wä, in-dig-'nät-ē-ō\ [L] : fierce indignation
sal At·ti·cum \sal-'at-i-kəm\ [L] : Attic salt : wit
salle à man·ger \säl-ä-män-zhā\ [F] : dining room
sal·to mor·ta·le \säl-tō-mör-'täl-ä\ [It] : deadly jump : full somersault
 : dangerous or crucial undertaking
sa·lus po·pu·li su·pre·ma lex es·to \säl,üs-'pō-pä,lē-sù,prā-mä,leks-'es-tō\ [L] : let the welfare of the people be the supreme law — motto of Missouri
sans doute \sä'n-düt\ [F] : without doubt
sans gêne \sä'n-zhen\ [F] : without embarrassment or constraint
sans peur et sans re·proche \sä'n-pœr-ä-sä'n-rä-'prōsh\ [F] : without fear and without reproach
sans sou·ci \sä'n-sü-sē\ [F] : without worry
scène à faire \sen-ä-fer\ [F] : obligatory scene
sculp·sit \skəlp-sət, 'skülp-\ [L] : he (or she) carved it
scu·to bo·nae vo·lun·ta·tis tu·ae co·ro·nas·ti nos \skü,tō-'bō,nī,vō-lün-tät-as-'tü,ī,kör-ä,näs-tē-'nōs\ [L] : Thou hast crowned us with the shield of Thy good will — a motto on the Great Seal of Maryland
se·cun·dum ar·tem \se,kün-dəm-'är,tem\ [L] : according to the art : according to the accepted practice of a profession or trade
secundum na·tu·ram \nä-'tü,räm\ [L] : according to nature : naturally
se de·fen·den·do \sä,dä,fen-'den-dō\ [L] : in self-defense
se ha·bla es·pa·ñol \sä,äv-lä,äs-pä-'nyōl\ [Sp] : Spanish spoken
sem·per ea·dem \sem,per-'e-ä,dem\ [L] : always the same (fem.) — motto of Queen Elizabeth I
sem·per fi·de·lis \sem,per-fä-'dä-ləs\ [L] : always faithful — motto of the U.S. Marine Corps
sem·per idem \sem,per-'ē,dem\ [L] : always the same (masc.)
sem·per pa·ra·tus \sem,per-pä-'rät-əs\ [L] : always prepared — motto of the U.S. Coast Guard
se non è ve·ro, è ben tro·va·to \sä,nōn-e-'vā-rō-e,ben-trō-'vā-tō\ [It] : even if it is not true, it is well conceived
sic itur ad as·tra \sek-'i,tür,äd-'äs-trä\ [L] : thus one goes to the stars : such is the way to immortality
sic sem·per ty·ran·nis \sik,sem,per-tä-'ran-əs\ [L] : thus ever to tyrants — motto of Virginia
sic trans·it glo·ria mun·di \sek-'trän-sət,glör-ē-ä-'mün-dē\ [L] : so passes away the glory of the world
sic·ut pa·tri·bus sit De·us no·bis \sē,küt-'pä-tri,büs-sit,de-üs-'nō,bēs\ [L] : as to our fathers may God be to us — motto of Boston
si jeu·nesse sa·vait, si vieil·lesse pou·vait! \sē-'zhœ-nes-'sä-ve sē-'vye-yes-'pü-ve\ [F] : if youth only knew, if age only could!
si·lent le·ges in·ter ar·ma \sil,ent-'lä,gäs,int-ər-'är-mä\ [L] : the laws are silent in the midst of arms
s'il vous plaît \sēl-vü-ple\ [F] : if you please
si·mi·lia si·mi·li·bus cu·ran·tur \sim-'il-ē-ä-sim-'il-ä-büs-kü-'rän,tür\ [L] : like is cured by like
si·mi·lis si·mi·li gau·det \sim-ä-ləs-'sim-ä-lē-'gaü,det\ [L] : like takes pleasure in like
si mo·nu·men·tum re·qui·ris, cir·cum·spi·ce \sē,mó-nä,ment-əm-re-'kwē-rəs kir-'küm-spi-ke\ [L] : if you seek his monument, look around — epitaph of Sir Christopher Wren in St. Paul's, London, of which he was architect
si quae·ris pen·in·su·lam amoe·nam, cir·cum·spi·ce \sē,kwī-rəs-pä,nin-sä,läm-ä-'mōi,näm kir-'küm-spi-ke\ [L] : if you seek a beautiful peninsula, look around — motto of Michigan

sis-te vi-a-tor \sis-te-wē-'ā-,tōr\ [L] : stop, traveler — used on Roman roadside tombs
si vis pa-cem, pa-ra bel-lum \sē-,wēs-'pā-,kem ,pā-rā-'bel-,ūm\ [L] : if you wish peace, prepare for war
sol-vi-tur am-bu-lan-do \sōl-wā-,tūr-,ām-bā-'lān-dō\ [L] : it is solved by walking : the problem is solved by a practical experiment
splen-di-de men-dax \splen-dā-,dā-'men-,dāks\ [L] : nobly untruthful
spo-lia opi-ma \spō-lē-ā-ō-'pē-mā\ [L] : rich spoils : the arms taken by the victorious from the vanquished general
sta-tus in quo \stāt-əs-,in-'kwō\ [L] : state in which : the existing state
sta-tus quo an-te bel-lum \stāt-əs-kwō-,ānt-e-'bel-,ūm\ [L] : the state existing before the war
Stim-mung \shtim-ūŋ\ [G] : tone : mood : atmosphere
sua-vi-ter in mo-do, for-ti-ter in re \swā-wā-,ter-in-'mōd-ō 'fōrt-ā-,ter-in-'rā\ [L] : gently in manner, strongly in deed
sub ver-bo \sūb-'wer-bō-,səb-'vār-bō\ or **sub vo-ce** \sūb-'wō-ke-,səb-'vō-sē\ [L] : under the word — introducing a cross-reference in a dictionary or index
sunt la-cri-mae re-rum \sunt-,lāk-ri-,mī-'rā-rūm\ [L] : there are tears for things : tears attend trials
suo ju-re \sū-ō-'yūr-e\ [L] : in his (or her) own right
suo lo-co \-'lō-kō\ [L] : in its proper place
suo Mar-te \-'mār-te\ [L] : by one's own exertions
sur place \sūr-plās\ [F] : in place : on the spot
su-um cui-que \sū-əm-'kwik-we\ [L] : to each his own
tant mieux \tān-'myœ\ [F] : so much the better
tant pis \-pē\ [F] : so much the worse
tem-po-ra mu-tan-tur, nos et mu-ta-mur in il-lis \tem-pā-rā-mū-'tān-,tūr ,nōs-,et-mū-,tām-ər-in-'il-,ēs\ [L] : the times are changing, and we are changing with them
tem-pus edax re-rum \tem-pūs-,ed-,āks-'rā-rūm\ [L] : time, that devours all things
tem-pus fu-git \tem-pəs-'fyū-jət-, 'fū-git\ [L] : time flies
ti-meo Da-na-os et do-na fe-ren-tes \tim-ē-,ō-'dān-ā-,ōs-,et-,dō-nā-fe-'ren-,tās\ [L] : I fear the Greeks even when they bring gifts
to-ti-dem ver-bis \tōt-ā-,dem-'wer-,bēs\ [L] : in so many words
to-tis vi-ri-bus \tō-,tēs-'wē-ri-,būs\ [L] : with all one's might
to-to cae-lo \tō-tō-'kī-lō\ or **toto coe-lo** \-'kōi-lō\ [L] : by the whole extent of the heavens : diametrically
tou-jours per-drux \tü-zhūr-per-drē\ [F] : always partridge : too much of a good thing
tour d'ho-ri-zon \tūr-dō-rē-zōn\ [F] : circuit of the horizon : general survey
tous frais faits \tü-fre-fe\ [F] : all expenses defrayed
tout à fait \tü-tā-fe\ [F] : altogether : quite
tout au con-traire \tü-tō-kōn-trer\ [F] : quite the contrary
tout à vous \tü-tā-vü\ [F] : wholly yours : at your service
tout bien ou rien \tü-'bya-nü-'rya\ [F] : everything well (done) or nothing (attempted)
tout com-pren-dre c'est tout par-don-ner \tü-kōn-prān-drə se-'tü-pār-dō-nā\ [F] : to understand all is to forgive all
tout court \tü-kūr\ [F] : quite short : simply; also : brusquely
tout de même \tüt-mem\ [F] : all the same : nevertheless
tout de suite \tüt-sw'et\ [F] : immediately; also : all at once : consecutively
tout en-sem-ble \tü-tān-sānbl\ [F] : all together : general effect

tout est per-du fors l'hon-neur \tü-te-per-dŷe-för-lö-noer\ *or tout est perdu hors l'honneur* \-dŷe-ör-\ [F] : all is lost save honor
tout le monde \tü-l-mōnd\ [F] : all the world : everybody
tranche de vie \trāsh-də-vē\ [F] : slice of life
tria junc-ta in uno \tri-ä-'yünk-tä-in-'ü-nō\ [L] : three joined in one — motto of the Order of the Bath
trist-esse \trē-stes\ [F] : melancholy
tru-di-tur di-es die \trüd-ə-tür-di-äs-'di-ä\ [L] : day is pushed forth by day : one day hurries on another
tu-e-bor \tü-'ä-bör\ [L] : I will defend — a motto on the Great Seal of Michigan
ua mau ke ea o ka ai-na i ka po-no \ü-ä-'mä-ü-ke-'e-ä-ō-kä-'ä-ē-nä-ē-kä-'pō-nō\ [Hawaiian] : the life of the land is established in righteousness — motto of Hawaii
ue-ber-mensch \'üē-bər-mench\ [G] : superman
ul-ti-ma ra-tio re-gum \'ül-ti-mä-rät-ē-ō-'rä-güm\ [L] : the final argument of kings, i.e., war
und so wei-ter \ünt-zō-'vi-tər\ [G] : and so on
uno ani-mo \ü-nō-'än-ə-mō\ [L] : with one mind : unanimously
ur-bi et or-bi \ür-bē-et-'ör-bē\ [L] : to the city (Rome) and the world
uti-le dul-ci \üt-'l-e-'dül-kē\ [L] : the useful with the agreeable
ut in-fra \üt-'in-frä\ [L] : as below
ut su-pra \üt-'sü-prä\ [L] : as above
va-de re-tro me, Sa-ta-na \vä-de-'rä-trō-mä-'sä-tə-nä\ [L] : get thee behind me, Satan
va et vient \vä-ä-vyän\ [F] : coming and going : active movement : traffic
vae vic-tis \wī-'wik-tēs\ [L] : woe to the vanquished
va-ria lec-tio \vär-ē-ä-'lek-tē-ō\ *pl va-ri-ae lec-ti-o-nes* \vär-ē-i-lek-tē-ō-näs\ [L] : variant reading
va-ri-um et mu-ta-bi-le sem-per fe-mi-na \vär-ē-et-mü-'tä-bə-le-sem-per-'fä-mə-nä\ [L] : woman is ever a fickle and changeable thing
ve-di Na-po-li e poi mo-ri \vä-dē-'nä-pō-lē-ä-pō-ē-'mō-rē\ [It] : see Naples, and then die
ve-ni, vi-di, vi-ci \vä-nē-wēd-ē-'wē-kē\ [L] : I came, I saw, I conquered
ven-tre à terre \vä-'trä-ter\ [F] : belly to the ground : at very great speed
ver-ba-tim ac lit-te-ra-tim \wer-'bä-tim-äk-lit-ə-'rä-tim\ [L] : word for word and letter for letter
ver-bum sat sa-pi-en-ti est \wer-büm-'sät-säp-ē-'ent-ē-est\ [L] : a word to the wise is sufficient
vin-cit om-nia ve-ri-tas \wiŋ-kət-'öm-nē-ä-'wä-rə-täs\ [L] : truth conquers all things
vin-cu-lum ma-tri-mo-nii \wiŋ-kə-lüm-mä-trə-'mō-nē-ē\ [L] : bond of marriage
vir-gi-ni-bus pu-e-ri-s-que \wir-'gin-ə-büs-pü-ə-'rēs-kwe\ [L] : for girls and boys
vir-tu-te et ar-mis \wir-'tü-te-et-'är-mēs\ [L] : by valor and arms — motto of Mississippi
vis me-di-ca-trix na-tu-rae \wēs-med-i-'kä-triks-nä-'tü-rä\ [L] : the healing power of nature
vi-ta nuo-va \vē-tä-'nwō-vä\ [It] : new life
vive la dif-fé-rence \vēv(-ə)-lä-dē-fä-räns\ [F] : long live the difference (between the sexes)
vive la reine \vēv-lä-ren\ [F] : long live the queen

vive le roi \vèv-lə-rwä\ [F] : long live the king
vix-e-re for-tes an-te Aga-mem-no-na \wik-sā-re-'fôr-tās-änt-äg-ə-'mem-nə-nä\ [L] : brave men lived before Agamemnon
vogue la ga-lère \vóg-lá-gá-ler\ [F] : let the galley be kept rowing
: keep on, whatever may happen
voi-là tout \vwá-lá-tü\ [F] : that's all
vo-lup-té \vò-lüep-tä\ [F] : pleasure : sensuality
vou-lu \vü-lü\ [F] : willed : contrived or forced
vox et prae-te-rea ni-hil \'wöks-et-pri-ter-e-ä-'ni-hil\ [L] : voice and nothing more
vox po-pu-li vox Dei \wöks-'pò-pə-lē-wöks-'de-ē\ [L] : the voice of the people is the voice of God
Wan-der-jahr \'vān-dər-yär\ [G] : year of wandering
Welt-bild \'velt-,bilt\ [G] : conception of the world
Wert-frei-heit \'vert-,fri-,hit\ [G] : freedom from value judgments : ethical neutrality
wie geht's? \vè-'gäts\ [G] : how goes it?
Wis-sen-schaft \vis-ən-,shäft\ [G] : learning : science
wun-der-bär \'vün-dər-,bär\ [G] : wonderful

پیوست ۶: فهرست اختصارات

COMMONLY USED ABBREVIATIONS

A

- a *ante* (L.), before.
- a. about; accepted; acre; active; adjective; afternoon; aged; alto; ampere; *annus* (L.), year; answer; *ante* (L.), before; (Metric System) are; (Sports) assists; at.
- A (Chem.) argon.
- A. Academician; Academy; Alberta (Canada); America; American; Artillery.
- a.a. author's alteration.
- A.A. Antiaircraft Artillery; Associate in Accounting; Associate in, or of, Arts; Alcoholics Anonymous.
- A.A.A. Agricultural Adjustment Administration; Amateur Athletic Association; American Automobile Association.
- A.A.A.L. American Academy of Arts and Letters.
- A.A.S. American Association for the Advancement of Science.
- A.A.C. *anno ante Christum* (L.), in the year before Christ.
- A.A.G. Assistant Adjutant General.
- A.A.P.S.S. American Academy of Political and Social Science.
- a.a.r. against all risks.
- A.A.S. *Academiae Americanae Socius* (L.), Fellow of the American Academy (of Arts and Sciences); Associate in Applied Science.
- A.A.U. Amateur Athletic Union.
- ab. about (times); (Baseball) at bat.
- Ab (Chem.) alabamine.
- A.B. able-bodied seaman; *Artium Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Arts.
- A.B.A. American Bar Association; American Booksellers Association; Associate in Business Administration.
- abbr. or abbrev. abbreviation; abbreviated.
- ABC atomic, biologic and chemical (warfare); American Bowling Congress; American Broadcasting Co.; Australian Broadcasting Co.
- A.B.C. Alcoholic Beverage Control; Argentina, Brazil, and Chile; (usually in reference to their mediation between the United States and Mexico in 1914.)
- abd. abdicated.
- A.B.F.M. American Board of Foreign Missions.
- ab init *ab initio* (L.), from the beginning.
- abl. ablative.
- ABM Anti-ballistic missile.
- Abp. Archbishop.
- abr. abridged; abridgement.
- abs. absent; absolute; abstract.
- A.B.S. American Bible Society; American Bureau of Shipping.
- abs. re. *absente reo* (L.), the defendant being absent.
- abt. about.
- Abyss. Abyssinia; Abyssinian.
- ac. account; acre.
- a.c. account current; alternating current; *ante cibum* (L.), before meals (in prescriptions).
- Ac (Chem.) actinium; acetate; acetyl.
- A.C. *ante Christum* (L.), before Christ; Army Corps; Athletic Club; Automobile Club.
- ACAA Agricultural Conservation and Adjustment Administration.
- acad. academic; academy.
- acc. accelerate; acceptance; accompanied; according; account; accusative.
- accel. *accelerando* (It.), increasing in speed; (music) accelerate.
- acct. account.
- AC/DC alternating current or direct current.
- ack. acknowledge.
- A.C.L.U. American Civil Liberties Union.
- A.C.P. American College of Physicians.
- A.C.S. American Cancer Society; American Chemical Society.
- act. active.
- actg. acting.
- ACW (Radio) alternating continuous waves.
- ad. (pl. ads.) adapted; advertisement.
- a.d. after date; *ante diem* (L.), before the day; average deviation.
- AD (Mil.) Active Duty.
- A.D. *anno Domini* (L.), in the year of our Lord.
- A.D.A. American Dairy Association; American Dental Association; Americans for Democratic Action.
- A.D.C. Aide-de-Camp; Aid to Dependent Children.
- ad eund. *ad eundem gradum* (L.), to the same degree.
- ad fin. *ad finem* (L.), to, or at, the end.
- ad inf. *ad infinitum* (L.), to infinity.
- ad init. *ad initium* (L.), to, or at, the beginning.
- ad int. *ad interim* (L.), in the meantime.
- adj. adjacent; adjective; adjourned; (Banking) adjustment.
- Adj. or Adjt. Adjutant.
- Adj.Gen. or Adjt. Gen. Adjutant General.
- ad lib. *ad libitum* (L.), at pleasure, as one wishes, to the amount desired.
- ad loc. *ad locum* (L.), to, or at, the place.
- ad val. *ad valorem* (L.), according to value.
- adm. administration; administrator; admission.
- Adm. Admiral; Admiralty.
- admr. administrator.
- adv. *ad valorem* (L.), according to value; adverb; adverbial; *ad versus* (L.) against; advertisement; advertising; advise; advocate.
- Adv. Advent.
- adv. advertisement.
- ae. *aetatis* (L.), of age; aged.
- A.E. Aeronautical Engineer; Agricultural Engineer; Associate in Education; Associate in Engineering.
- A.E.A. Actor's Equity Association.
- A. E. & P. Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.
- A.E.F. American Expeditionary Forces.
- aeron. aeronautics.
- aet. or aetat. *aetatis* (L.), of age; aged.
- a.f. audio frequency.
- AF. or A.F. Anglo-French; Air Force.
- A.F.A.M. or A.F. & A.M. Ancient Free and Accepted Masons.
- AFB air force base.
- AFC automatic flight control; automatic frequency control.
- aff. affectionate; affirmative; affirmatively.
- aff. affidavit.
- Afg. or Afgh. Afghanistan.
- A.F.L. or A.F. of L. American Federation of Labor.
- AFL-CIO American Federation of Labor-Congress of Industrial Organizations.
- AFM American Federation of Musicians.
- A.F.M. Air Force Medal (Brit.).
- A.F. of L. See A.F.L.
- Afr. Africa; African.
- A. Fr. Anglo-French.
- aft. afternoon.
- A.F.T. American Federation of Teachers.
- AFTRA American Federation of Television and Radio Artists.
- Ag. *argentum* (L.), (Chem.) silver.
- Ag. August.
- A.G. Adjutant General; Agent General; Attorney General.
- AGCT Army General Classification Test.
- agcy. agency.
- agric. agricultural; agriculture.

- agt.** agent.
Ah or **a.h.** ampere.
A.H. *anno Hejrae* (L.), in the year of, or from, the Hejrae A.D. 622.
A.H.A. American Historical Association; American Hospital Association.
AHQ air headquarters; army headquarters.
A.I. artificial insemination.
A.I.A. American Institute of Architects.
AID Agency for International Development; American Institute of Decorators; artificial insemination by donor (Brit.).
A.I.E.E.E. American Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
A.I.M.E. American Institute of Mining Engineers.
A.J. Associate Justice.
A.K.C. American Kennel Club.
Al (Chem.) aluminum.
Al *alia* (L.), other things; *alii* (L.), other people.
A.L. (Baseball) American League; American Legion; Anglo-Latin.
Ala. Alabama.
A.L.A. American Library Association; Author's League of America; Association of Liberal Arts; Automobile Legal Association.
Alas. Alaska.
Alb. Albania; Albany; Albert.
Alba. Alberta (Canada).
ALBM air-launched ballistic missile.
alchem. alchemy.
ald. alderman.
alg. algebra.
Alg. Algeria; Algiers.
A.L.P. American Labor Party.
alt. alteration; alternate; altitude; alto.
Alta. Alberta (Canada).
a.m. *ante meridiem* (L.), before noon.
Am (Chem.) americium.
Am. America; American.
A.M. amplitude modulation; *anno mundi* (L.), in the year of the world; *ante meridiem* (L.), before noon; *Artium Magister* (L.), Master of Arts; *Ave Maria* (L.), Hail Mary.
A.M.A. American Management Association; American Medical Association.
Amb. Ambassador.
A.M.D.G. *ad maiorem Dei gloriam* (L.), for the greater glory of God.
A.M.E. African Methodist Episcopal.
Amer. America; American.
AMORC Ancient Mystic Order Rosae Crucis.
amp. ampere.
AMPAS Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences.
A.M.S. Army Medical Staff.
amt. amount.
amu atomic mass unit.
an. *anno* (L.), in the year; anonymous.
An (Chem.) actinon.
A.N. Anglo-Norman; Associate in Nursing.
anal. analogous; analogy; analysis; analytic; analytical; analyze.
anat. anatomical; anatomy.
anc. ancient.
ANC Army Nurse Corps.
Angl. Anglican; Anglicized.
ANG Air National Guard.
ann. *anni* (L.), years; annual; annuity.
annot. annotated; annotation; annotator.
anon. anonymous.
ANPA American Newspaper Publishers Association.
ans. answer.
ant. antiquary; antiquities; antonym.
anth. anthology.
anthro. or **anthrop.** or **anthropol.** anthropological; anthropology.
antiq. antiquary; antiquities; antiquity.
a/o account of.
AOL absent over leave.
aor. aorist; aoristic.
ap. *apud* (L.), in the writings of; as quoted by.
Ap. Apostle; apothecaries; April.
a/p account paid; account payable; authority to pay or purchase.
a.p. additional premium; author's proof.
A.P. Associated Press.
A.P.A. American Pharmaceutical Association; American Philological Association; American Protective Association; American Protestant Association; American Psychological Association; American Psychiatric Association; Associate in Public Administration.
apo. apogee.
APO Army Post Office.
Apoc. Apocalypse; Apocrypha.
app. apparatus; apparent; apparently; appeal; appendix; applied; appointed; apprentice; approximate.
appar. apparent; apparently.
approx. approximately.
appx. appendix.
Apr. April.
A.P.S. American Peace Society; American Philatelic Society; American Philosophical Society; American Protestant Society.
A.P.S.A. American Political Science Association.
apt. (pl. **apts.**) apartment.
apx. appendix.
aq. *aqua* (L.), water.
aq. dest. *aqua destillata* (L.), distilled water.
ar. arrival; arrived; arrives.
Ar (Chem.) argon.
a.r. (Insurance) all risks; analytical reagent.
Ar. Arabic; Aramaic.
A.R. *anno regni* (L.), in the year of the reign; annual return; Army Registration.
A.R.A. American Railway Association; Associate of the Royal Academy.
Arab. Arabia; Arabian; Arabic.
Aram. Aramaic.
A.R.A.M. Associate of the Royal Academy of Music.
A.R.C. American Red Cross.
arch. archaic; archaism; archery; archipelago; architect; architectural; architecture; archives.
Arch. Archbishop.
archaeol. archaeological; archaeology.
Archd. Archdeacon; Archduke.
A.R.C.M. Associate of the Royal College of Music.
A.R.C.S. Associate of the Royal College of Science; Associate of the Royal College of Surgeons.
Arg. Argentina.
A.R.I.B.A. Associate of the Royal Institute of British Architects.
arith. arithmetic; arithmetical.
Ariz. Arizona.
Ark. Arkansas.
Arm. Armenian; Armoric.
arr. arranged; arrival; arrived; arrives.
A.R.R. *anno regni Regis* or *Reginae* (L.), in the year of the reign of the King or Queen.
ars. arsenal.
A.R.S.A. Associate of the Royal Scottish Academy.
as. at sight.
As (Chem.) arsenic.
As. or **A.S.** Anglo-Saxon.
A.S. *anno salutis* (L.), in the year of salvation.
A.S.A. American Standards Association; American Statistical Association.
ASCAP American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers.
A.S.C.E. American Society of Civil Engineers.
A.S.M.E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
A.S.P.C.A. American Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.
ass. assistant; association; assorted.
assd. assessed; assigned; assured.
assn. association.
assoc. associate; associated; association.
ASSR Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic.

- asst.** assistant.
astr. astronomer; astronomical; astronomy.
astrol. astrologer; astrological; astrology.
at. airtight; atmosphere; atomic; attorney.
At (Chem.) astatine.
ATC Air Traffic Control; Air Transport Command.
Atl. Atlantic.
at. no. atomic number.
att. attaché; attention; attorney.
attrib. attribute; attributive; attributively.
atty. attorney.
Atty. Gen. Attorney General.
at. wt. atomic weight.
Au aurum (L.), (Chem.) gold.
AU astronomical unit.
A.U.A. American Unitarian Association.
A.U.C. *ab urbe condita* or *anno urbis conditae* (L.), in the year since the founding of the city (Rome, 735 B.C.).
aud. auditor.
Aufl. *Auflage* (G.), edition.
aug. augmentative; augmented.
Aug. August; Augustus.
Aus. Austria; Austrian.
Aug. *Augabe* (G.), edition.
Aust. Austria; Austrian.
Austral. Australasia; Australasian; Australia; Australian.
auth. author; authorized.
Auth. Ver. Authorized Version (of the Bible).
auto. automatic, automobile; automotive.
aux. or auxil. auxiliary.
av. avenue; average; avoidupois.
av. *ad valorem* (L.), at the value; *annos vixit* (L.) he or she lived so many years; audio visual.
A.V. Authorized Version (of the Bible).
avdp. avoidupois.
ave. avenue.
avg. average.
avn. aviation.
avolr. avoidupois.
AW article of war.
A.W.L. absent with leave.
A.W.O.L. absent without leave.
ax. axiom.
A.Y.H. American Youth Hostels.
az. azimuth; azure.
- B**
- b.** base; (Sports) base or baseman; bass; book; born; brother.
B (Chem.) boron; (Chess) bishop.
B. Baron; Bay; Bible; British; brotherhood.
Ba (Chem.) barium.
B.A. Bachelor of Arts; British America.
B.A.A. Bachelor of Applied Arts.
bact. bacteriology.
- B.A.E.** Bachelor of Aeronautical Engineering; Bachelor of Agricultural Engineering; Bachelor of Architectural Engineering; Bachelor of Art Education; Bachelor of Arts in Education.
B. Ag. or B. Agr. Bachelor of Agriculture.
Bah. Bahamas.
bal. balance.
Bal. Baluchistan.
Balt. Baltic.
bap. baptized.
Bapt. Baptist.
bar. barometer; barometric; barrel; barrister.
Bar. Baruch (Apocrypha).
BAR Browning Automatic rifle.
Barb. Barbados.
barr. barrister.
Bar. Baronet.
B.A.S. Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences; Bachelor of Applied Science.
batt. battalion; battery.
Bav. Bavaria; Bavarian.
bb (Baseball) base on balls.
b.b. bill book.
B.B. bail bond; Blue Book; B'nai B'rith; Bureau of the Budget; ball bearing; best of breed.
B.B.C. British Broadcasting Corporation.
bbl. (pl. *bbls.*) barrel.
BET basal body temperature.
B.C. Bachelor of Chemistry; before Christ; British Columbia.
BCD (Mil.) bad conduct discharge; (Computer Technology) binary-coded decimal.
B.C.E. Bachelor of Christian Education; Bachelor of Civil Engineering.
B.Ch. Bachelor of Chemistry; *Baccalaureus Chirurgiae* (L.), Bachelor of Surgery.
B.C.L. Bachelor of Civil Law.
B.C.M. Bachelor of Church Music.
B.C.P. Bachelor of City Planning.
B.C.S. Bachelor of Chemical Science.
bd. board; bond; bound.
B.D. Bachelor of Divinity; bills discounted.
B/D bank draft; (Accounting) brought down.
bd. or bdl. (pl. *bdls.*) bundle.
bdry. boundary.
Be (Chem.) beryllium.
b.e. bill of entry; bill of exchange.
B.E. Bachelor of Education; Bachelor of Engineering; Bank of England; Board of Education; Buddhist Era.
Bech. Bechuanaland.
Beda. Bedfordshire.
B.E.E. Bachelor of Electrical Engineering.
bef. before.
B.E.F. British Expeditionary Forces.
- Belg.** Belgian; Belgium.
B.E.M. Bachelor of Engineering of Mines.
Beng. Bengal; Bengali.
B.E.P. Bachelor of Engineering Physics.
Berks. Berkshire.
B.E.S. Bachelor of Engineering Science.
bet. between.
bf. (Legal) brief.
b.f. (Printing) bold-face.
B/F (Accounting) brought forward.
B.F. Bachelor of Finance; Bachelor of Forestry.
B.F.A. Bachelor of Fine Arts.
B.F.S. Bachelor of Foreign Service.
B.F.T. Bachelor of Foreign Trade.
bg. (pl. *bgs.*) background; bag; being.
B.G. bonded goods.
B.G.E. Bachelor of Geological Engineering.
B. Gen. Ed. Bachelor of General Education.
bh. (Baseball) base hits.
B.H. base hospital; bill of health.
bhp brake horse power.
Bi (Chem.) bismuth.
B.I. British India.
Bib. Bible; Biblical.
bibliog. bibliographical; bibliography.
b.l.d. *bis in die* (L.), twice a day (in prescriptions).
B.I.D. Bachelor of Industrial Design.
B.I.E. Bachelor of Industrial Engineering.
biochem. biochemistry.
biog. biographer; biographical; biography.
biol. biological; biologist; biology.
B.I.S. Bank for International Settlements; British Information Service.
bk. (pl. *bks.*) bank; bark; black; block; book; brake.
BK (Chem.) berkelium.
bkey. (Legal) bankruptcy.
bkg. banking.
Bklyn. Brooklyn.
bkpr. bookkeeper.
bkry. bakery.
bkt. (pl. *bkts.*) basket; bracket; bucket.
bl. (pl. *bls.*) bale; barrel; block; blue.
B/L bill of lading.
B.L. Bachelor of Laws; Bachelor of Letters.
B.L.A. Bachelor of Landscape Architecture; Bachelor of Liberal Arts.
bldg. (pl. *bldgs.*) building.
bldr. builder.
B. Lit. or B. Litt. *Baccalaureus Litt(erarum)* (L.), Bachelor of Letters or Literature.
blk. black; block; bulk.

- B.L.L.** *Baccalaureus Legum* (L.), Bachelor of Laws.
BLR breech-loading rifle.
bla. bales; barrels.
BLS Bureau of Labor Statistics.
B.L.S. Bachelor of Library Science.
blvd. boulevard.
BM basal metabolism; *Beatae Memoriae* (L.), of blessed memory; bench mark.
B.M. Bachelor of Medicine; Bachelor of Music; British Museum.
B.M.A. British Medical Association.
B. Mar. E. Bachelor of Marine Engineering.
B.M.E. Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering; Bachelor of Mining Engineering; Bachelor of Music Education.
B. Met. Bachelor of Metallurgy.
BMEWS (Mil.) ballistic missile early warning system.
B. Mgt. E. Bachelor of Management Engineering.
B. Min. E. Bachelor of Mining Engineering.
B.M.R. basal metabolic rate.
B.M.S. Bachelor of Marine Science.
B.M.T. Bachelor of Medical Technology.
B. Mus. Bachelor of Music.
B.M.V. *Beata Maria Virgo* (L.), Blessed Mary the Virgin.
B.N. Bachelor of Nursing.
B.N.S. Bachelor of Naval Science.
b.o. back order; branch office; broker's order; buyer's option.
B/O (accounting) brought over.
B.O. Board of Ordinance; (Informal) body odor; (Theatre) box office.
B.O.D. biochemical oxygen demand.
B. of E. Board of Education.
B. of H. Board of Health.
B. of T. Board of Trade.
Boh. or **Bohem.** Bohemia; Bohemian.
Bol. Bolivia.
bor. borough.
bot. botanical; botanist; botany; bought.
B.O.T. Board of Trade.
boul. boulevard.
bp. baptized; birthplace.
Bp. Bishop.
b.p. (Com.) bills payable; (Phys., Chem.) boiling point; *Ebonum publicum* (L.), the public good.
B.P. Bachelor of Pharmacy; Bachelor of Philosophy; blood pressure.
B.P.A. Bachelor of Professional Arts.
B.P.E. Bachelor of Physical Education.
B. Pet. E. Bachelor of Petroleum Engineering.
B.P.H. Bachelor of Public Health.
B. Pharm. Bachelor of Pharmacy.
B. Phil. Bachelor of Philosophy.
b.p.d. barrels per day.
bpl. birthplace.
B.P.O.E. Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks.
Br (Chem.) bromine.
br. branch; brig; brother.
b.r. (Com.) bills receivable.
Br. Britain; British.
Braz. Brazil; Brazilian.
brev. brevet; brevetted.
brig. brigade; brigadier.
Brig. Gen. Brigadier General.
Brit. Britain; British.
Brit. Mus. British Museum.
bro. (pl. bros.) brother.
b.s. (Com.) balance-sheet; bill of sale.
B.S. Bachelor of Science; Bachelor of Surgery; British Standard.
B.S.A. Bachelor of Science in Agriculture; Boy Scouts of America.
B.S.A.A. Bachelor of Science in Applied Arts.
B.S. Adv. Bachelor of Science in Advertising.
B.S.A.E. Bachelor of Science in Aeronautical Engineering; Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Engineering; Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering.
B.S. Arch. Bachelor of Science in Architecture.
B.S. Art Ed. Bachelor of Science in Art Education.
B.S.B.A. Bachelor of Science in Business Administration.
B.S. Bus. Bachelor of Science in Business.
B. Sc. Bachelor of Science.
B.S.C. Bachelor of Science in Commerce.
B.S.C.E. Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering.
B.S. Ch. Bachelor of Science in Chemistry.
B.S. Ch. E. Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering.
B.S.D. Bachelor of Science in Design.
B.S.E. Bachelor of Science in Education; Bachelor of Science in Engineering.
B.S. Ec. Bachelor of Science in Economics.
B.S.E.M. Bachelor of Science in Engineering of Mines.
B.S.E.P. Bachelor of Science in Engineering Physics.
B.S.F. Bachelor of Science in Forestry.
beh. bushel.
B.S.H.A. Bachelor of Science in Hospital Administration.
B.S.H.E. Bachelor of Science in Home Economics.
B.S.I.E. Bachelor of Science in Industrial Education; Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering.
B.S.I.R. Bachelor of Science in Industrial Management.
B.S.J. Bachelor of Science in Journalism.
bakt. basket.
B.S.L. Bachelor of Science in Law.
B.S.L.S. Bachelor of Science in Library Science.
B.S.M. Bachelor of Science in Sacred Music; Bachelor of Science in Music.
B.S. Met. E. Bachelor of Science in Metallurgical Engineering.
B.S. Min. Bachelor of Science in Minerology.
bsmt. basement.
B.S.M.T. Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology.
B.S.N. Bachelor of Science in Nursing.
B.S.O.T. Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy.
B.S.P. Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy.
B.S.P.A. Bachelor of Science in Public Administration.
B.S.P.E. Bachelor of Science in Physical Education.
B.S.P.H. Bachelor of Science in Public Health.
B.S.P.H.N. Bachelor of Science in Public Health Nursing.
B.S.P.T. Bachelor of Science in Physical Therapy.
B.S.R.T. Bachelor of Science in Radiological Technology.
B.S.S.S. Bachelor of Science in Social Science.
bt. bought.
Bt. Baronet.
B. Th. Bachelor of Theology.
B.T.U. British thermal unit.
btwn. between.
bty. battery.
bu. bureau; bushel; bushels.
Bucks. Buckinghamshire.
bul. bulletin.
Bulg. Bulgaria; Bulgarian.
bull. bulletin.
bus. bushel; bushels; business; busmen.
b.v. book value.
B.V. *Beata Virgo* (L.), Blessed Virgin; *bene vale* (L.), farewell.
B.V.E. Bachelor of Vocational Education.
B.V.M. *Beata Virgo Maria* (L.), Blessed Virgin Mary.
bvt. brevet.
BW bacteriological warfare; biological warfare; bonded warehouse.
B.W.I. British West Indies.
bx. (pl. bxs.) box.

C

- c** *circa*, *circiter*, or *circum* (L.), about; cycle; cycles.
c. carat; case; (Baseball) catcher; cathode; cent; (Football) center; centime; centimeter; century; chapter; child; *circa*, *circiter*, *circum* (L.), about; copyright; cost;

- coupon; cubic; current; cycle.
C calorie; carbon; Roman numeral for 100.
C Cape; Catholic; Celsius; Centigrade; Chairman; Chancellor; Chancery; Church; Code; Commission; Congress; Conservative; Consult; Court.
ca. case; cathode; centiare; *circa* (L.), about.
Ca (Chem.) calcium.
CA chronological age.
C/A (Banking) capital account; cash account; credit account; current account.
C.A. Central America; Chartered Accountant; Chief Accountant; Commercial Agent; Consular Agent; Controller of Accounts; Court of Appeals.
CAA Civil Aeronautics Administration.
CAB Civil Aeronautics Board.
C.A.F. cost and freight; cost assurance and freight.
cal. calendar; calends; caliber; calorie.
Cal. California.
calc. calculate.
Calif. California.
c & sc (Printing) capitals and small capitals.
Camb. Cambridge.
can. canceled; cannon; canto.
Can. Canada; Canadian.
c. & f. cost and freight.
Cant. Canterbury; Canticles.
Cantab. *Cantabrigiensis* (L.), of Cambridge.
C.A.O. Civil Administrative Officer.
cap. (pl. caps.) capital; capital letter; capitalize; *capitulum* or *caput* (L.), chapter or section.
C.A.P. Civil Air Patrol.
caps. capital letters.
Capt. Captain.
car. carat.
Card. Cardinal.
Carib. Caribbean.
carp. carpenter; carpentry.
C.A.S. Certificate of Advanced Studies.
cash. cashier.
cat. catalogue; catechism.
Cat. Catalan.
cath. cathedral.
Cath. Catholic.
caus. causative.
cav. cavalry; caveat; cavity.
CAVU (Aeron.) ceiling and visibility unlimited.
c.b. cash book; (Mil.) confined to barracks; (Com.) currency bond.
Cb (Chem.) columbium.
C.B. *Chirurgiae Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Surgery; Common Bench; Companion of the Bath (Brit.).
C.B.C. contraband control; Canadian Broadcasting Corporation.
C.B.D. Central Business District.
C.B.E. Commander of the Order of the British Empire.
cc. cubic centimeter; chapters.
c.c. carbon copy; cash credit; cubic centimeter.
C.C. cashier's check; chief clerk; Chamber of Commerce; Circuit Court; City Councilor; Civil Code; Civil Court; Common Councilman; Country Club; County Clerk; County Commissioner; County Court.
C.C.A. Chief Clerk of the Admiralty; Circuit Court of Appeals; County Court of Appeals.
C.C.P. Code of Civil Procedure; Court of Common Pleas.
CCR Commission on Civil Rights.
cd. cord; could.
Cd (Chem.) cadmium.
C/D (Banking) certificate of deposit.
C.D. Civil Defense; Coast Defense; *corps diplomatique* (F.), diplomatic corps.
C.D.S.O. Companion of the Distinguished Service Order (Brit.).
c.e. *caveat emptor* (L.), buyer's risk; compass error.
Ce (Chem.) cerium.
C.E. Chief Engineer; Church of England; Civil Engineer; Common Era; customs and excise.
CEA Council of Economic Advisors; County Education Authority.
CED Committee for Economic Development.
C.E.F. Canadian Expeditionary Forces.
Celt. Celtic.
cen. central; century.
cent. centigrade; central; century.
CENTO Central Treaty Organization.
cert. certificate; certify.
certif. certificate; certificated.
cet. par. *ceteris paribus* (L.), other things being equal.
Cf (Chem.) californium.
cf. (Baseball) center fielder; *confer* (L.), compare.
C/F (Accounting) carried forward.
C.F. cost and freight.
c.f.i. cost, freight and insurance.
cg. centigram.
C.G. Captain of the Guard; Center of Gravity; Coast Guard; Consul-General.
cge. carriage.
C.G.H. Cape of Good Hope.
C.G.M. Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (Brit.).
c.g.s. (Scale of Units) centimeter-gram-second.
ch. chain; chapter; chief; child; church.
Ch. Champion; Chancery; Church; China.
C.B. Clearing House; Courthouse; Customs House; Companions of Honour (Brit.).
Chal. or Chald. Chaldaic; Chaldee.
Chanc. Chancellor; Chancery.
chap. chapel; chapter.
Chap. Chaplain.
Ch. H. *Chirurgiae Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Surgery.
Ch. E. Chemical Engineer.
chem. chemical; chemist; chemistry.
Ches. or Chesh. Cheshire.
Chev. Chevalier; Chevron.
chg. change.
chf. chief.
Chi. or Chic. Chicago.
Chin. China; Chinese.
Ch. J. Chief Justice.
Chmn. or Chn. Chairman.
CHQ Corps Headquarters.
Chr. Christian.
chron. chronological; chronology.
Chron. Chronicles.
CI cast iron; cephalic index; certificate of insurance; cast and insurance.
C.I. Channel Islands; Chief Inspector; Counter Intelligence; Imperial Order of the Crown of India (Brit.).
Cia. *Compañía* (Sp.), Company.
C.I.A. Central Intelligence Agency.
CIC Counter Intelligence Corps.
C.I.D. Criminal Investigation Department (Brit.).
Cie. *Compagnie* (Fr.), Company.
C.I.E. Companion of the Order of the Indian Empire (Brit.).
c.i.f. cost, insurance, and freight.
c.i.f. & c. cost, insurance, freight and commission.
c.i.f.c. & i. cost, insurance, freight, commission, and interest.
c.i.f.i. & e. cost, insurance, freight, interest, and exchange.
Cin. Cincinnati.
C. in C. Commander-in-Chief.
C.I.O. Congress of Industrial Organizations.
cir. *circa*, *circiter*, or *circum* (L.), about; circle.
circ. *circa*, *circiter*, or *circum* (L.), about; circuit, circulation, circumference.
cit. citation; cited; citizen; citrate.
C.J. Chief Justice.
ck. cask; check.
cl. carload; centiliter; class; clause; clergyman; cloth.
Cl (Chem.) chlorine.
class. classic; classical; classification; classified.
eld. called; canceled; cleared; colored; cooled.
C.L.I. cost of living index.
clk. clerk; clock.
CLU Civil Liberties Union.
cm. centimeter.
Cm (Chem.) curium.
C.M. Certificated Master; Certif-

- cate of Merit; *Chirurgiae Magister* (L.), Master of Surgery; Church Missionary; Corresponding Member; court martial.
- C.M.G.** Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George, (Brit.).
- cml.** commercial.
- C.M.S.** Church Missionary Society (Brit.).
- CNO** Chief of Naval Operations.
- CNS** central nervous system.
- c/o** care of; carried over.
- Co** (Chem.) cobalt.
- Co.** Company, county.
- C.O.** Colonial Office; Commanding Officer; conscientious objector.
- coch.** *cochlear* or *cochleare* (L.), spoonful (in prescriptions).
- C.O.D.** cash, or collect, on delivery.
- C. of C.** Chamber of Commerce.
- C. of M.** certificate of merit.
- C. of S.** Chief of Staff.
- cog.** or **cogn.** cognate.
- col.** colonial; colony; color; column.
- Col.** Colonel; Colorado; *Colossians*; Colombia.
- C.O.L.** cost of living.
- coll.** collated; collateral; colleague; collected; collection; collective; collector; college; collegiate; colloquial.
- collat.** collateral.
- colloq.** colloquial; colloquialism; colloquially.
- Colo.** Colorado.
- com.** comedy; commentary; commerce; common; commonly; communication.
- Com.** commander; commission; commissioner; committee; com-modore.
- comb.** combination; combined.
- comdg.** commanding.
- Comdr.** Commander.
- Comdt.** Commandant.
- Com-in-Chf.** Commander-in-Chief.
- comp.** comparative; compiler; composer; composition; composi-tor; compound; comprising.
- compar.** comparative.
- Compy.** company.
- Comr.** commissioner.
- Com. Ver.** Common Version (of the Bible).
- con.** concerto; consolidated; con-tinued; *contra* (L.), against.
- Con.** conformist; consul.
- cong.** *congius* (L.), gallon; congre-gation.
- Cong.** Congregational; Congress; Congressional.
- conj.** conjugation; conjunction; conjunctive.
- conn.** connected; connotation.
- Conn.** Connecticut.
- consgt.** consignment.
- consol.** consolidated.
- const.** constable; constant; con-stituent; constitution; constitu-tional; construction.
- constr.** construction; construed.
- cont.** containing; contents; conti-nent; continental; continued.
- Cont.** continental.
- contd.** continued.
- contemp.** contemporary.
- contr.** contracted; contraction; contractor; contralto; contrary; control.
- conv.** convalescent; convene; con-venient; convention; convert; con-vertible; convocation.
- coop.** cooperation; cooperative.
- cor.** corner; corpus; corrected; cor-rection; correlative; correspond-ent; corresponding.
- Cor.** Corinthians; coroner.
- Corn.** Cornish; Cornwall.
- coroll.** corollary.
- corp.** corporal; corporation.
- corr.** corrected; correspond; cor-rupt; corruption.
- correl.** correlative.
- Cors.** Corsica.
- cor. sec.** corresponding secretary.
- cos** cosine.
- cosc** cosecant.
- cot** cotangent.
- covers.** covered sine.
- cox.** coxswain.
- cp.** compare; coupon.
- c.p.** candle power; carriage paid; cerebral palsy; charter party; chemically pure.
- C.P.** Chief Patriarch; Common Pleas; Common Prayer; Commu-nist Party; Court of Probate.
- C.P.A.** Certified Public Account-ant.
- CPI** Consumer Price Index.
- Cpl.** Corporal.
- C.P.O.** Chief Petty Officer.
- cps** cycles per second.
- CQ** (Radio) a signal sent at the be-ginning of radiograms, or sent by an amateur as an invitation for another amateur to reply.
- cr.** center; circular; created; credit; creditor; creek; crown; crowned.
- Cr** (Chem.) chromium.
- CR** conditioned reflex; critical ratio.
- C.R.** Costa Rica
- cranio.** craniology.
- cranlom.** craniometry.
- cres.** or **cresc.** *crescendo* (It.), (Mu-sic) increasing in volume.
- crit.** critical; criticism.
- CRT** cathode ray tube.
- cryst.** or **crystal.** crystalline; crys-tallography.
- ca.** case; census; consciousness.
- c.a.** capital stock; current series.
- Cs** (Chem.) caesium.
- C.S.** Chief of Staff; Christian Science; Civil Service; Clerk of Session; Confederate States; court of sessions.
- C.S.A.** Confederate States of America; Confederate States Army.
- csc** cosecant.
- CSC** Civil Service Commission.
- C.S.C.** Conspicuous Service Cross (Brit.).
- csk.** cask.
- C.S.O.** Chief Signal Officer; Chief Staff Officer.
- CST** Central Standard Time.
- ct.** (pl. **cts.**) carat; cent; certificate; court; current.
- c.t.** cable transfer.
- Cl.** Connecticut; Count.
- C.T.** Central Time.
- ctf.** certificate.
- ctga.** cartage.
- ctl.** central.
- cta.** centimes; cents; certificates.
- cu.** cubic; cumulus.
- Cu** *cuprum* (L.), (Chem.) copper.
- cur.** currency; current (the current month).
- C.V.** Common Version (of the Bi-ble).
- C.V.O.** Commander of the Royal Victorian Order (Brit.).
- C.W.** chemical warfare; child wel-fare; churchwarden; continuous wave.
- C.W.A.** Civil Works Administra-tion.
- c.w.o.** cash with order.
- C.W.O.** Chief Warrant Officer.
- cwt.** hundredweight (for L. *cen-tum*, and E. *weight*).
- cy.** capacity; currency; cycle.
- cyc.** cycle; cyclopedia; cyclorama.
- C.Z.** Canal Zone.
- Czech.** Czechoslovakia.

D

- d.** date; daughter; day; dead; de-gree; *denarius* or *denarii* (L.), penny or pence; deputy; died; dime dividend; dollar; dose.
- D** Roman numeral for 500; (Chem.) deuterium.
- D.** Deacon; Democrat; *Deus* (L.), God; *Dominus* (L.), *Dom.* (Pg.), *Don.* (Sp.), Lord; Dowager; Duch-ess; Duke; Dutch.
- d.a.** days after acceptance; deposit account.
- D.A.** District Attorney.
- DAB** Dictionary of American Biog-raphy.
- Dan.** Daniel; Danish.
- D.A.R.** Daughters of the American Revolution.
- dat.** dative.
- DATA** Defense Air Transporta-tion Administration.
- dau.** daughter.
- DAV** Disabled American Veter-ans.
- db** decibel.
- d.b.** day book.
- D.B.** Bachelor of Divinity; Dooms-day Book.
- D&B** Dun and Bradstreet.
- DBA** doing business as.
- D.B.E.** Dame Commander of the

- Order of the British Empire.
D. Bib. Douay Bible.
dbk. drawback.
dbl. double.
d.c. direct current.
D.C. (Music) *da capo* (It.), repeat from the beginning; Dental Corps; Deputy Consul; District Court; District of Columbia.
D.C.L. Doctor of Civil Law.
D.C.M. Distinguished Conduct Medal (Brit.).
D. Can. L. Doctor of Canon Law.
D.C.S. Deputy Clerk of Session; Doctor of Christian Science.
dd. delivered.
d.d. days after date; days after delivery; delayed delivery; demand draft.
DD dishonorable discharge.
D.D. Doctor of Divinity.
D.D.S. Doctor of Dental Surgery.
DE destroyer escort.
D.E. Doctor of Engineering.
Dea. Deacon.
deb. debenture; debutante.
dec. deceased; declension; (Music) *decrescendo* (It.), decrease.
Dec. December.
decd. deceased; declared; decreased.
decl. declension.
decre. or **decresc.** (Music) *decreasing* (It.), decreasing in volume.
ded. dedicated; dedication.
def. defective; defendant; deferred; definite; definition.
def. defendant.
deg. degree.
del. delegate; delete; *delineavit* (L.), he or she drew (it); deliver.
Del. Delaware.
Dem. Democrat; Democratic.
Den. Denmark.
D. Eng. Doctor of Engineering.
dent. dental; dentist; dentistry.
dep. departed; department; departs; deponent; depot; deputy.
dept. department.
der. derivation; derivative; derived.
deriv. derivation; derivative.
D. es L. *Docteur es Lettres* (Fr.), Doctor of Letters.
D. es S. *Docteur es Sciences* (Fr.), Doctor of Sciences.
det. detachment.
Deut. Deuteronomy.
Dev. Devonshire.
DEW. Distant Early Warning.
DF (Telecom.) direction finding.
D.F. Dean of Faculty; *Defensor Fidei* (L.), Defender of the Faith; *Distrito Federal* (Sp.), Federal District, (Mexico); Doctor of Forestry.
D.F.A. Doctor of Fine Arts.
D.F.C. Distinguished Flying Cross (Brit.).
dft. defendant; draft.
dg decigram.
D.G. *Dei gratia* (L.), by the grace of God; *Deo gratias* (L.), thanks to God; Director-General.
d.h. *das heisst* (G.), that is to say.
D.H. Doctor of Humanities.
D.H.L. Doctor of Hebrew Letters.
d.i. *das ist* (G.), that is.
Di (Chem.) didymium.
dial. dialect; dialectical.
diam. diameter.
dict. dictator; dictation; dictionary.
diff. difference; different.
dig. digest.
dima. (Music) *diminuendo* (It.), decreasing in volume; diminutive.
dioc. diocesan; diocese.
dipl. diploma; diplomatic.
dir. direction; director.
dis. discount; distance; distant; dis-tribute.
disc. discount; discovered.
disp. dispatch; dispensary; dispensary; dispenser.
diss. dissertation.
dist. distance; distinguish; district.
Dist. Atty. District Attorney.
Dist. Ct. district court.
div. divide; divided; dividend; divine; divinity; division; divisor; divorced.
D.J. (Colloq.) disc jockey; District Judge; *Doctor Juris* (L.), Doctor of Law.
dk. deck; dock.
di deciliter.
D. Litt. or **D. Litt.** *Doctor Litt(terarum)* (L.), Doctor of Letters or Literature.
D.L.O. dead letter office.
dir. dealer.
D.L.S. Doctor of Library Science.
dly. daily; delivery.
dm decimeter.
D.M. *destra mano* (It.), right hand; Deutsche mark.
D.M.D. *Dentariae Medicinae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Dental Medicine.
D.M.S. Doctor of Medical Science.
D. Mus. Doctor of Music.
DMZ demilitarized zone.
DNA deoxyribonucleic acid.
D.N.B. Dictionary of National Biography (Brit.).
do. ditto.
d.o. delivery order.
D.O. district officer; Doctor of Optometry; Doctor of Osteopathy; duty officer.
D.O.A. dead on arrival.
doc. (pl. **docs.**) document.
dol. (pl. **dols.**) dollars; (Music) *dolce* (It.), soft, sweet.
dom. domestic; dominion.
D.O.M. *Deo Optimo Maximo* (L.), to God, the Best, the Greatest.
dom. econ. domestic economy.
Dor. Dorian; Doric.
D.O.R.A. Defense of the Realm Act (Brit.).
Dow. dowager.
doz. dozen; dozens.
D.P. displaced person.
D.P.A. Doctor of Public Administration.
D. Ph. Doctor of Philosophy.
D.P.H. Doctor of Public Health.
dpt. department; deponent.
D.P.W. Department of Public Works.
dr. debtor; drachma; dram; draw; drawer.
d.r. dead reckoning; deposit receipt; differential rate.
Dr. Doctor; Drive (in street names).
D.R. Daughters of the (American) Revolution; District Registry; Dutch Reformed (Church).
dram. pers. *dramatis personae* (L.), the persons (characters) in the drama.
d.s. daylight saving; (Com.) days after sight.
D.S. (Music) *dal segno* (It.), repeat from the sign; Doctor of Science.
D. Sc. Doctor of Science.
D.S.C. Distinguished Service Cross (Brit.); Doctor of Surgical Chiropody.
D.S.M. Distinguished Service Medal (Brit.); Doctor of Sacred Music.
D.S.O. Distinguished Service Order (Brit.).
d.s.p. *decessit sine prole* (L.), died without issue.
D.S.T. Daylight Saving Time.
d.t. (usu. pl. **d.t.'s**) (Colloq.) delirium tremens.
D.T. or **D. Th.** Doctor of Theology.
Du. Dúke; Dutch.
duo. duodecimo.
D.V. *Deo volente* (L.), God willing; Douay Version (of the Bible).
D.V.M. Doctor of Veterinary Medicine.
D.V.M.S. Doctor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery.
d.v.p. *decessit vita patris* (L.), died in his, or her, father's lifetime.
dwt. pennyweight (from L. *denarius*, penny and E. *weight*).
d.w.t. deadweight tonnage.
DX (Radio) distance.
Dy (Chem.) dysprosium.
dyn. or **dynam.** dynamics.
dz. dozen; dozens.

E

- e.** eldest; entrance; (Baseball) errors.
E. Earl; earth; east; eastern; English; excellent.
ea. each.
e.a. educational age; enemy aircraft.
e. & o.e. errors and omissions excepted.
E.C. East Central (postal district of London); Engineering Corps; Es-

- tabished Church.
E.C.A. Economic Commission for Africa; Economic Cooperation Administration.
ECAFE Economic Commission for Africa and the Far East.
eccl. or **eccles.** ecclesiastical.
Eccl. or **Eccles.** Ecclesiastes.
Ecclus. Ecclesiasticus (Apocrypha).
ECG electrocardiogram.
econ. economic; economics; economy.
ECOSOC Economic and Social Council (of UN).
ECT electroconvulsive therapy.
E.C.U. English Church Union.
Ecuas. Ecuador.
ed. (pl. **eds.**) edited; edition; editor; educated.
E.D. election district; ex dividend.
Ed. B. Bachelor of Education.
Ed. D. Doctor of Education.
edit. edited; edition; editor.
Ed. M. Master of Education.
EDP electronic data processing.
eda. editors.
EDT. Eastern Daylight Time.
educ. educated; educational.
e.e. errors excepted.
E.E. early English; Electrical Engineer.
E.E. & M.P. Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.
EEC European Economic Community.
EEG electroencephalogram.
e.g. *exempli gratia* (L.), for example.
Eg. Egypt.
Egyptol. Egyptology.
E.I. East India; East Indies.
EKG (Med.) electrocardiogram.
elec. or **elect.** electric; electrical; electricity.
elem. element; elements; elementary.
Eliz. Elizabethan.
E. long. east longitude.
Em. (Physical Chem.) emanation.
EM electromagnetic; enlisted man.
E.M. Earl Marshall; Engineer of Mines.
embryol. embryology.
e.m.f. electromotive force.
e.m.h. educable mentally handicapped.
Emp. Emperor; Empire; Empress.
EMR electro magnetic response.
EMU electro magnetic unit.
ency. or **encyc.** encyclopedia.
E.N.E. east-northeast.
eng. engineer; engineering; engraver; engraving.
Eng. England; English.
enl. enlarged; enlisted.
Ena. Ensign.
entom. entomology.
E.O. errors and omissions; executive officer; ex officio.
e.o.m. end of the month.
Ep. epistle.
Eph. Ephesians.
epil. epilogue.
Epiph. Epiphany.
Epia. or **Episc.** Episcopal; Episcopalian.
epit. epitaph; epitome.
EPNS electroplated nickel silver.
eq. equal; equation; equivalent.
EQ educational quotient.
equiv. equivalent.
Er (Chem.) erbium.
E.R. East Riding (Yorkshire); East River (New York); *Eduardus Rex* (L.), King Edward; *Elizabeth Regina* (L.), Queen Elizabeth.
ERA (Baseball) earned run average.
erron. erroneous; erroneously.
ER.V. English Revised Version (of the Bible).
Es (Chem.) einsteinium.
Eed. Esdras (Apocrypha).
E.S.E. east-southeast.
esp. especially.
e.s.p. extrasensory perception.
espec. especially.
est. established; estate; estimated; estuary.
E.S.T. Eastern Standard Time.
estab. established.
Esth. Esther; Esthonia.
Et (Chem.) ethyl.
E.T. Eastern Time; English Translation.
ETA estimated time of arrival.
et al. *et alibi* (L.), and elsewhere; *et alii* (L.), and others.
etc. *et cetera* (L.), and others; and so forth.
Eth. Ethiopia.
ethnog. ethnography.
ethnol. ethnological; ethnology.
et. seq. (pl. *et seqq.* or *et sqq.*) *et sequens* (L.), and the following.
etym. or **etymol.** etymological; etymology.
Eu (Chem.) europium.
E.U. (Thermodynamics) entropy unit.
Eur. Europe; European.
E.V. English Version (of the Bible).
Evang. Evangelical.
evg. evening.
ex. examination; examined; example; except; exception; exchange; excursion; executed; executive; *exit* (L.), he or she goes out; *exeunt* (L.), they go out; export; extra; extract.
Ex. Exodus.
exam. examination; examined.
exc. excellent; except; exception; *excuit* (L.), he or she struck out, fashioned, or engraved (it); excursion.
Exc. Excellency.
exch. exchange; exchequer.
excl. exclamation; exclamatory; excluding; exclusive.
ex d. or **ex div.** *ex* (without) dividend.
exec. executed; executive.
ex. gr. *exempli gratia* (L.), for example.
ex int. without interest.
ex lib. *ex libris* (L.), from the library (of).
Exod. Exodus.
ex off. *ex officio* (L.), by virtue of his office; officially.
exp. expense; expired; export; exporter; express.
exr. executor.
exrx. executrix.
ext. extended; extension; exterior; external; extinct; extra; extract; extreme.
Ex. Exra.
Ezek. Ezekiel.

F

- F.** Fahrenheit; February; Fellow; folio; French; Friday.
FA Field Artillery.
FAA Federal Aviation Agency; Federal Alcohol Administration.
F.A.A.A.S. Fellow of the American Academy of Arts & Sciences; Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science.
Fab. Soc. Fabian Society (Brit.).
fac. facsimile; factor; factory.
facet. facetious.
facsim. or **facsm.** facsimile.
Fahr. Fahrenheit.
F.A.I.A. Fellow of the American Institute of Architects.
fam. familiar; family.
F.A.M. or **F.&A.M.** Free and Accepted Masons.
FAO Food Agricultural Organization.
F.A.P.S. Fellow of the American Physical Society.
far. farad; farthing.
fath. fathom.
f.b. (Football) fullback.
F.B.A. Fellow of the British Academy.
F.B.I. Federal Bureau of Investigation.
F.B.S. Fellow of the Botanical Society (Brit.).
f.c. (Baseball) fielders choice; (Printing) follow copy.
F.C. Free Church (of Scotland).
F.C.A. Farm Credit Administration; Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants (Brit.).
foap. foolscap.
F.C.C. Federal Communications Commission; first-class certificate.
FCIC Federal Crop Insurance Corporation.
foo. *franco* (It.), franked, postage free.
foep. foolscap.
F.C.P. Fellow of the College of Preceptors (Brit.).
F.C.S. Fellow of the Chemical So-

- ciety (Brit.).
fd. *fjord*; fund.
F.D. *Fidei Defensor* (L.), Defender of the Faith; Fire Department; focal distance.
FDA Food and Drug Administration.
F.D.I.C. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.
Fe *ferrum* (L.); (Chem.) iron.
Feb. February.
fec. *fecit* (L.), he or she made (it).
Fed. Res. Bd. Federal Reserve Board.
Fed. Res. Bk. Federal Reserve Bank.
fem. female; feminine.
FEPC Fair Employment Practices Committee.
F.E.T. Federal Excise Tax.
feud. feudal, feudalism.
ff. folios; following (pages, chapters, verses, etc.); (Music) *fortissimo* (It.), very loud.
FFA Future Farmers of America.
ff. (Music) *fortississimo* (It.), very, very loud.
f.g. (Sports) field goal.
fgn. foreign.
F.G.S. Fellow of the Geological Society (Brit.).
F.G.S.A. Fellow of the Geological Society of America.
FHA Future Homemakers of America.
F.H.A. Federal Housing Administration.
F.I. Falkland Islands.
f.l.b. free into bunker.
F.L.C.A. Federal Insurance Contributions Act.
fict. fiction.
FIDO (Aeron) Fog Investigation Dispersal Operation.
FIPO (Indust.) First-in, First-out.
fg. figurative; figuratively; figure.
fin. financial.
Fin. Finland, Finnish.
fir. firkin.
fl. florin; *floruit* (L.), flourished; fluid.
Fl. Flanders, Flemish.
Fla. Florida.
F.L.B. Federal Land Banks.
fld. field; fluid.
fldr. fluid dram, fluid drams.
Flem. Flemish.
F.L.N. Front de Libération Nationale (Algerian Nationalists).
flor. *floruit* (L.), flourished.
fl oz fluid ounce; fluid ounces.
F.L.S. Fellow of the Linnean Society (Brit.).
fm. fathom; from.
Fm (Chem.) fermium.
F.M. Field Marshal; Foreign Mission; frequency modulation.
FMB Federal Maritime Board.
FMCS Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.
fn. footnote.
fo. folio.
F.O. Field Officer; Foreign Office.
f.o.b. free on board.
F.O.E. Fraternal Order of Eagles.
fol. folio; following.
for. foreign; forester.
fort. fortification; fortified.
f.p. foot-pound; *forte-piano* (It.), (Music) loud then soft; freezing point; fully paid.
F.P.C. Federal Power Commission.
FPHA Federal Public Housing Authority.
F.Ph.S. Fellow of the Philosophical Society (Brit.).
FPO field post office; fleet post office.
f.p.m. feet per minute.
f.p.s. feet per second.
Fr. *folio recto* (L.), on the front of the page.
fr. (pl. *fr* or *fra.*); fragment; franc; from.
Fr (Chem.) francium.
Fr. Father; France; Frau (G.); French; Friar; Friday.
F.R.A.M. Fellow of the Royal Academy of Music.
F.R.A.S. Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society.
F.R.B. Federal Reserve Bank; Federal Reserve Board.
F.R.C.O. Fellow of the Royal College of Organists.
F.R.C.M. Fellow of the Royal College of Music.
F.R.C.P. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians.
F.R.C.S. Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons.
F.R.C.V.S. Fellow of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.
freq. frequent; frequentative; frequently.
F.R.G.S. Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society.
F.R.S. Fellow of the Royal Horticultural Society.
Frl. Friday.
F.R.L.B.A. Fellow of the Royal Institute of British Architects.
F.R.I.C. Fellow of the Royal Institute of Chemistry.
Fris. Frisian.
Frl. Fraulein (G.).
F.R.Met.S. Fellow of the Royal Meteorological Society.
fra. franca.
FRS Federal Reserve System.
F.R.S. Federal of the Royal Society.
F.R.S.A. Fellow of the Royal Society of Arts.
F.R.S.L. Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature.
F.R.S.S. Fellow of the Royal Statistical Society.
fri. freight.
f.s. foot-second.
F.S.A. Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries (Brit.).
FSH follicle-stimulating hormone.
FSR Field Service Regulations.
F.S.S. Fellow of the Royal Statistical Society.
ft. feet; foot; fort.
FTC Federal Trade Commission.
fth. or **fthm.** fathom.
ft-lb. foot-pound.
fur. furlong; furlongs.
furl. furlough.
fut. future.
f.v. *folio verso* (L.), on the back of the page.
fwd. forward.
FWD four-wheel drive.
FYI (chiefly Mil.) for your information.
F.Z.S. Fellow of the Zoological Society (Brit.).

G

- g.** gauge; gender; genitive; (Sports) goal; gram; guide; guinea.
G (Psychol.) general intelligence; (Slang) sum of one thousand dollars (Abbr. of Grand).
G. German; (specific) gravity; Gulf.
g.a. general average.
Ga (Chem.) gallium.
Ga. Gallic; Georgia.
G.A. General Assembly.
Gael. Gaelic.
gal. (pl. *gals.*) gallon.
Gal. Galatians.
galv. galvanism; galvanized.
G.A.R. Grand Army of the Republic.
GATT General Agreement on Tariffs and Trades.
Gaul. Gaulish.
G.A.W. guaranteed annual wage.
gaz. gazette; gazetteer.
G.B. Great Britain.
G.B.E. Knight, or Dame, Grand Cross of the Order of the British Empire.
GCA (Aeron.) ground controlled approach.
G.C.B. Knight Grand Cross of the Bath.
g.c.d. greatest common divisor.
g.c.f. greatest common factor.
G.C.I.E. Knight Grand Commander of the Indian Empire.
g.c.m. greatest common measure.
GCM (Mil.) General Court Martial.
G.C.M.G. Knight Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.
G.C.S.I. Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India.
G.C.T. (Navigation) Greenwich civil time.
G.C.V.O. Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order.
Gd (Chem.) gadolinium.
g.d. granddaughter.
G.D. Grand Duchess; Grand Duchy; Grand Duke.
gdn. garden, guardian.
gds. goods.
Ge (Chem.) germanium.

- geb. *geboren* (G.), born.
 gen. gender; general; genitive; genus.
 Gen. General; Genesis; Geneva.
 geneal. genealogical; genealogy.
 genit. genitive.
 Genl. General.
 gent. gentleman.
 geod. geodesy; geodetic.
 geog. geographer; geographical; geography.
 geol. geological; geologist; geology.
 geom. geometrical; geometry.
 ger. gerund.
 Ger. German; Germany.
 gest. *gestorben* (G.), died, deceased.
 G.F.A. General Freight Agent.
 G.F.T.U. General Federation of Trade Unions.
 GG gamma globulin.
 g.gr. great gross (144 dozen).
 GHA (Navigation) Greenwich hour angle.
 GHQ (Mil.) general headquarters.
 gi. gill; gills.
 G.I. galvanized iron; gastrointestinal; general issue; government issue; a member of the U.S. armed forces, especially an enlisted man.
 Gib. Gibraltar.
 gl. glass; gloss.
 Gl (Chem.) glucinum.
 G.L. grand lodge.
 Glasg. Glasgow.
 Glos. Gloucestershire.
 gloss. glossary.
 gm gram; grams.
 G.M. general manager; grand marshal; grand master; guided missile.
 G.M. & S. General Medical & Surgical.
 GMT (Navigation) Greenwich mean time.
 gn. (pl. *gns.*) guinea.
 G.N. graduate nurse.
 GNP gross national product.
 G.O. general office; general order.
 G.O.P. Grand Old Party (Republican Party).
 Goth. Gothic.
 gov. government.
 Gov. Governor.
 Gov. Gen. Governor General.
 govt. government.
 G.P. general practitioner; *Gloria Patri* (L.), Glory to the Father; Graduate in Pharmacy; Grand Prix.
 gpd gallons per day.
 gpm gallons per minute.
 G.P.O. General Post Office; Government Printing Office.
 G.Q. general quarters.
 gr. grain; grand; great; gross.
 Gr. Grecian; Greece; Greek.
 G.R. *Georgius Rex* (L.), King George.
 grad. (Math.) gradient; graduate; graduated.
 gram. grammar; grammatical.
- Gr. Br. or Gr. Brit. Great Britain.
 gro. gross.
 gr. wt. gross weight.
 g.s. grandson.
 G.S. general secretary; general staff.
 G.S.A. General Services Administration; Girl Scouts of America.
 G.S.R. galvanic skin response.
 gt. gilt; great, *gutta* (L.), a drop (in prescriptions).
 Gt. Br. or Gt. Brit. Great Britain.
 g.Lc. good till canceled, or countermanded.
 gtd. guaranteed.
 gtt. (singular *gt.*) *guttae* (L.), drops (in prescriptions).
 Guat. Guatemala.
 GuI. Guiana.
 Guin. Guinea.
 gun. gunnery.
- ## H
- h. harbor; height; heller; heir; high; (Baseball) hits; hour; husband.
 H (Phys.) enthalpy, intensity of magnetic field; (Chem.) hydrogen; (Slang) heroin.
 H¹ (Chem.) protium.
 H² (Chem.) deuterium.
 H³ (Chem.) tritium.
 ha. hectare.
 H.A. *hoc anno* (L.), this year; horse artillery.
 Hab. Habakkuk.
 hab. corp. *habeas corpus* (L.), you may have the body.
 Hag. Haggai.
 Hal (Chem.) halogen.
 Hants. Hampshire.
 hb. (Football) halfback.
 Hb. (Biochem.) hemoglobin.
 H.B.M. His, or Her, Britannic Majesty.
 H.C. Holy Communion; House of Commons.
 h.c.f. highest common factor.
 h.c.L. (Colloq.) high cost of living.
 H.C.M. His, or Her, Catholic Majesty.
 hd. hand; head.
 hdkf. handkerchief.
 hdqrs. headquarters.
 He (Chem.) helium.
 H.E. high explosive; His Eminence; His Excellency.
 Heb. Hebrew; Hebrews.
 her. heraldic; heraldry.
 Heref. Herefordshire.
 herp. or herpet. herpetology.
 H.E.W. Department of Health Education and Welfare.
 hf. half.
 Hf (Chem.) hafnium.
 HF high frequency.
 hg. hectogram.
 Hg (Chem.) *hydrargyrum* (L.), mercury.
 H.G. High German; His, or Her, Grace; Home Guards (Brit.).
- hgt. height.
 H.H. His, or Her, Highness; His Holiness.
 hhd. hoghead; hogheads.
 HHFA Housing and Home Finance Agency.
 H.I. Hawaiian Islands.
 H.L.H. His, or Her, Imperial Highness.
 H.I.M. His, or Her, Imperial Majesty.
 Hind. Hindustan; Hindustani.
 hist. histology; historian; historical; history.
 H.J. *hic jacet* (L.), here lies.
 H.J.S. *hic jacet sepultus* (L.), here lies buried.
 hl. hectoliter; hectoliters.
 H.L. House of Lords.
 hm. hectometer; hectometers.
 H.M. His, or Her, Majesty.
 H.M.G. His, or Her, Majesty's Government.
 H.M.S. His, or Her, Majesty's Service; His, or Her, Majesty's Ship.
 H.M.S.O. His, or Her, Majesty's Stationery Office.
 ho. house.
 Ho (Chem.) holmium.
 H.O. head office; home office.
 H.O.L.C. Home Owners' Loan Corporation.
 Hon. Honorable; Honorary.
 Hond. Honduras.
 horol. horology.
 hort. horticultural; horticulture.
 Hos. Hosea.
 hosp. hospital.
 H.P. high pressure; hire purchase; horsepower; House of Parliament.
 H.Q. headquarters.
 hr. (pl. *hrs.*) hour.
 Hr. Herr (G.).
 H.R. Home Rule; House of Representatives.
 H.R.E. Holy Roman Emperor; Holy Roman Empire.
 H.R.H. His, or Her, Royal Highness.
 H.R.I.P. *hic requiescit in pace* (L.), here rests in peace.
 h.s. *hoc sensu* (L.), in this sense.
 H.S. *hic sepultus* (L.), here is buried; *hic situs* (L.), here lies; High School, House Surgeon.
 H.S.H. His, or Her, Serene Highness.
 H.S.M. His, or Her, Serene Majesty.
 ht. height.
 HUAC House Un-American Activities Committee.
 Hun. or Hung. Hungarian; Hungary.
 hund. hundred.
 Hunts. Huntingdonshire.
 H.V. high voltage.
 h.w.m. high water mark.
 hyd. or hydr. hydraulics; hydrostatics.
 hyp. hypotenuse; hypothesis; hy-

pothetical.

I

i incisor; interest; intransitive.
 I (Chem.) iodine; Roman numeral for 1.
 I. *Imperator* (L.), Emperor; *Imperatrix* (L.), Empress; independent; island; isle.
 Ia. Iowa.
 IAEA International Atomic Energy Agency.
 I & R. intelligence and reconnaissance.
 I.A.S. Institute of Advanced Studies; Institute of the Aeronautical Sciences.
 IAS indicated air speed.
 IATA International Air Transport Association.
 Ib. or *ibid.* *ibidem* (L.), in the same place.
 i.b. invoice book.
 IBT International Brotherhood of Teamsters.
 I.C. *Jesus Christus* (L.), Jesus Christ.
 I.C.A.A.A.A. Intercollegiate Association of Amateur Athletes of America.
 ICBM intercontinental ballistic missile.
 I.C.C. International Control Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission.
 Ice. or Icel. Iceland; Icelandic.
 ICFTU International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.
 Ich. or *ichth.* ichthyology.
 ICH. TH.U.S. or ICHTHUS representing the initial letters of *Gr. Iesus Christus Theou Vios Soter*, Jesus Christ, Son of God, the Savior; the Gr. word *ichthus* meaning fish, and the fish having been used among the early Christians as a symbol for Christ.
 ICJ International Court of Justice.
 I.C.S. Indian Civil Service; International Correspondence School.
 Id. *idem* (L.), the same.
 Id. Idaho.
 I.D. identification; (Mil.) infantry division; Intelligence Department.
 Ida. Idaho.
 IDA International Development Association.
 i.e. *id est* (L.), that is.
 I.E. Indo-European; Industrial Engineer.
 IFC International Finance Corporation; International Fisheries Commission (U.S. and Canada); International Freightage Corporation.
 IFF (Mil.) identification, friend or foe.
 I.F.S. Irish Free State.
 I.G. Indo-Germanic; inspector general.
 Ign. ignition; *ignotus* (L.), unknown.

known.

i.h.p. indicated horsepower.
 I.H.S. *IESOUS* (Gr.), Jesus; also taken to represent *Jesus Hominum Salvator* (L.), Jesus, Saviour of Men; *In Hoc Signo (vincis)* (L.), in this sign the cross (shalt thou conquer); *In Hoc Salus* (L.), in this cross is salvation; and I (Christ) Have suffered.
 II (Chem.) Ilinium.
 IIA International Law Association; International Longshoremen's Association.
 I.L.G.W.U. International Ladies' Garment Workers Union.
 Ill. illustrated; illustration.
 ill. Illinois.
 illus. or *illust.* illustrated; illustration.
 ILO International Labor Organization.
 I.L.P. International Labour Party (Brit.).
 ILS (Aeron.) instrument landing system.
 I.M. Isle of Man.
 IMF International Monetary Fund.
 imit. imitative.
 imp. imperative; imperfect; imperial; impersonal; import; important; imported; importer; *imprimatur* (L.), let it be printed; imprint; improve.
 Imp. *Imperator* (L.), Emperor; *Imperatrix* (L.), Empress.
 imperf. imperfect.
 impers. impersonal.
 impv. imperative.
 Impx. *Imperatrix* (L.), Empress.
 in. (pl. *in.* or *ina.*) inch.
 In (Chem.) indium.
 inc. include; income; incorporated; increase; incumbent.
 incl. inclosure; including; inclusive.
 incog. incognito.
 incor. incorporated.
 ind. independent; index; indicative; indirect; industry.
 Ind. India; Indian; Indiana; Indies.
 I.N.D. *in nomine Dei* (L.), in the name of God.
 indecl. indeclinable.
 indef. indefinite.
 indic. indicating; indicative.
 indiv. individual.
 inf. infantry; inferior, infinitive; information; *infra* (L.), below, after.
 in f. *in fine* (L.), at the end of a title, law, or paragraph quoted.
 infn. infinitive.
 infl. influenced.
 infra dig. *infra dignitatem* (L.), (Colloq.) beneath one's dignity.
 In. Hg (Chem.) inch of mercury.
 in loc. cit. *in loco citato* (L.), in the place cited.
 in mem. *in memoriam* (L.), in memory (of).
 in pr. *in principio* (L.), in or at the

beginning.

I.N.R.I. *Jesus Nazarenus Rex Iudaeorum* (L.), Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews.
 ina. inches; inscribed; inspector; insulated; insurance.
 I.N.S. International News Service.
 Insp. inspector.
 Insp. Gen. Inspector General.
 Inst. instant (the present month); instantaneous; institute; institution; instrument.
 Instr. instructor; instrumental.
 Int. interest; interior; interjection; internal; international; interpreter; intransitive.
 Intena. intensive.
 Inter. intermediate; interrogation; interrogative.
 Interj. interjection.
 Internat. international.
 Interrog. interrogation; interrogative; interrogatively.
 Intr. intransitive; introduce; introductory.
 in trans. *in transitu* (L.), in transit, on the way.
 Int. Rev. Internal Revenue.
 Intro. or introd. introduction; introductory.
 Inv. *invenit* (L.), he, or she, designed (it); inventor; inventory; invoice.
 Invt. inventory.
 Io (Chem.) ionium.
 Io. Iowa.
 I.O.F. Independent Order of Foresters.
 Ion. Ionic.
 I.O.O.F. Independent Order of Odd Fellows.
 I.O.R.M. Improved Order of Red Men.
 I O U I owe you (an acknowledgment of indebtedness).
 IPA International Phonetic Alphabet; International Phonetic Association; International Press Association.
 IPBM interplanetary ballistic missile.
 Iq. *idem quod* (L.), the same as.
 I.Q. (Psychol.) intelligence quotient.
 I.Q.E.D. *id quod erat demonstrandum* (L.), that which was to be demonstrated.
 Ir (Chem.) iridium.
 Ir. Ireland; Irish.
 I.R. Inland Revenue; Intelligence Ratio; Internal Revenue.
 I.R.A. Irish Republican Army.
 IRBM intermediate range ballistic missile.
 IRC International Red Cross.
 Ire. Ireland.
 I.R.O. Internal Revenue Office; Internal Revenue Officer; International Refugee Organization.
 Iron. ironical; ironically.
 Irreg. irregular; irregularly.

IRS Internal Revenue Service.
 is. island; isle.
 Is. Isaiah; Island.
 I.S.C. interstate commerce.
 ISG imperial standard gallon (Brit.).
 tal. (pl. *isla*) island; isle.
 I.S.O. Imperial Service Order (Brit.).
 iss. issue.
 isth. isthmus.
 It. Italian; Italy.
 ITA Initial Teaching Alphabet.
 ital. italic.
 Ital. Italian.
 ITO International Trade Organization.
 ITU International Telecommunication Union.
 i.v. increased value; initial velocity; intravenous; invoice value.
 i.w. isotopic weight.
 I.W. Isle of Wight.
 I.W.W. Industrial Workers of the World.

J

j (Physics) joule.
 J. (pl. J.J.) Journal; Judge; Justice.
 ja. joint account.
 J.A. Joint Agent; Judge Advocate.
 J.A.G. Judge Advocate General.
 Jam. Jamaica.
 J.A.M.A. Journal of the American Medical Association.
 Jan. January.
 Jap. Japan; Japanese.
 Jas. James.
 Jav. Javanese.
 J.C. Jesus Christ; Julius Caesar; *juris consultus* (L.), juriconsult.
 J.C.C. Junior Chamber of Commerce.
 J.C.B. *Juris Canonici Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Canon Law; *Juris Civilis Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Civil Law.
 J.C.D. *Juris Canonici Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Canon Law; *Juris Civilis Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Civil Law.
 J.C.L. *Juris Canonici Licentiat* (L.), Licentiate in Canon Law.
 J.C.S. Joint Chief of Staff.
 Jct. Junction.
 J.D. *Juris Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Jurisprudence, Doctor of Law; *Jurum Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Laws; juvenile delinquency; juvenile delinquent.
 Je. June.
 Jer. Jeremiah; Jersey; Jerusalem.
 j.g. junior grade.
 JJ. judges; justices.
 Jl. July.
 Jno. John.
 jnt. joint.
 Josh. Joshua.
 jour. or journ. journal; journal.

ism.
 J.P. Justice of the Peace.
 Jr. junior.
 jt. joint.
 Jud. Judges; Judith (Apocrypha).
 J.U.D. *Juris Utriusque Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Both Laws (canon and civil).
 Judg. Judges.
 Judge Adv. Judge Advocate.
 Jun. June; Junior.
 Junc. Junction.
 JV Junior Varsity.
 J.W.V. Jewish War Veterans.

K

k. (Elect.) capacity; karat; kilogram; knot.
 K (Chem.) *kalium* (L.), potassium; (Chess) king.
 K. Kaiser; Kelvin; King; Kings; Knight; krone; kronen.
 kal. kalands, calends.
 Kan. or Kana. Kansas.
 K.B. King's Bench; Knight Bachelor (Brit.).
 K.B.E. Knight Commander of the Order of the British Empire.
 ke kilocycle.
 K.C. King's Counsel; Knight Commander; Knight of Columbus.
 K.C.B. Knight Commander of the Bath (Brit.).
 K.C.I.E. Knight Commander of the Order of the Indian Empire (Brit.).
 K.C.M.G. Knight Commander of St. Michael and St. George (Brit.).
 K.C.S.I. Knight Commander of the Star of India (Brit.).
 K.C.V.O. Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order (Brit.).
 KD (Com.) knocked down.
 Ken. Kentucky.
 kg. keg; kilogram.
 K.G. Knight of the Garter (Brit.).
 Kl. Kings.
 KIA (Mil.) killed in action.
 KIAS (Aeron.) knot indicated air-speed.
 kil. kilogram; kilometer.
 kilom. kilometer; kilometers.
 K.J.V. King James' Version (of the Bible).
 K.K.K. Ku Klux Klan.
 kl. kiloliter.
 km. kilometer; kingdom.
 Knt. Knight.
 K.O. (Pugilism) knock-out.
 K. of C. Knights of Columbus.
 K. of P. Knights of Pythias.
 K.P. kitchen police; Knight of the Order of St. Patrick (Brit.); Knight of Pythias.
 kr. kreutzer; krona, kronor (Sweden and Faroe Isles.); krona, kronur (Iceland); krona, kroner (Denmark and Norway).
 Kr (Chem.) krypton.
 kt. karat; carat; knot.
 Kt (Chess) Knight.

Kt. Knight.
 K.T. Knight of the Order of the Thistle (Brit.); Knights Templars.
 K.V. *Kochel-Verzeichnis* (G.), (Music) the chronological listing of Mozart's works used with numbers to identify them.
 kw. kilowatt.
 Ky. Kentucky.

L

l. (pl. *ll*) leaf; league; left; length; *liber* (L.), book; *libra* or *librae* (L.), pound, or pounds (British money); line; link; lira; liter; long; lost.
 L. elevated railroad, or railway; Roman numeral for 50; longitude.
 L. lady; lake; Late; Latin; latitude; law; liberal; London; lord; (Theater) stage left.
 La (Chem.) lanthanum.
 La. Louisiana.
 L.A. Latin America; law agent; library association; local agent; Los Angeles.
 lab. laboratory.
 Lab. Labrador.
 lam. laminated.
 Lam. Lamentations.
 Lancs. Lancashire.
 lang. language.
 Lap. Lapland.
 lat. latitude.
 Lat. Latin; Latvia.
 lb. (pl. *lbs*) *libra* (L.), (weight) pound.
 L.B. *Litterarum Baccalaureus*, (L.), Bachelor of Letters or Literature; local board.
 Lc. letter of credit; *loco citato* (L.), in the place cited; (Printing) lower-case.
 L.C. Library of Congress; Lord Chamberlain; Lord Chancellor.
 L.C.C. London County Council.
 L.c.d. lowest common denominator.
 LCI (Mil.) landing craft infantry.
 L.C.J. Lord Chief Justice.
 L.c.m. least common multiple.
 LCT (Mil.) landing craft tanks.
 ld. land; limited.
 Ld. Lord.
 L.D. Low Dutch.
 ldg. landing.
 Ldp. Ladyship; Lordship.
 L.D.S. Latter-Day Saints; Licentiate of Dental Surgery.
 le. (Football) left end.
 lea. league.
 leath. leather.
 lect. lecture; lecturer.
 leg. legal; (Music) *legato* (It.), connected, smooth; legend; legislative; legislature.
 legg. (Music) *leggiero* (It.) light and rapid.
 Leic. or Leics. Leicestershire.
 Lev. Leviticus.
 lex. lexical; lexicon.
 lexicog. lexicographer; lexicographical; lexicography.

- If low frequency.
 If. (Baseball) left fielder.
 I.g. (Football) left guard.
 L.G. or L.G. Low German.
 L.G. life guard.
 L.Gr. or L.Gr. Late Greek.
 Lh. left hand.
 L.H. lighthouse.
 L.H.A. Lord High Admiral.
 L.h.b. (Football) left halfback.
 L.H.C. Lord High Chancellor.
 L.H.D. *Litterarum Humaniorum* Doctor (L.), Doctor of Humane Letters; Doctor of the Humanities.
 L.H.T. Lord High Treasurer.
 Li (Chem.) lithium.
 L.I. Light Infantry (Brit.); Long Island.
 lib. *liber* (L.), book; librarian; library.
 Lib. Liberal.
 Lieut. Lieutenant.
 LIFO (Ind.) Last-In, First-Out.
 lin. lineal; linear; liniment.
 Linc. or Linco. Lincolnshire.
 ling. linguistics.
 L.I.P. life insurance policy.
 liq. liquid; liquor.
 lit. liter; literal; literally; literature.
 Lit.B. *Litterarum Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Letters; Bachelor of Literature.
 Lit. D. *Litterarum Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Letters; Doctor of Literature.
 liter. literature; literary.
 Lith. Lithuania; Lithuanian.
 lithog. lithograph; lithography.
 L.J. Lord Justice.
 ll. lines.
 Ll. *loco laudato* (L.), in the place cited; loose-leaf.
 L.L. Late Latin; Lord Lieutenant; Low Latin.
 L.L.B. *Legum Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Laws.
 L.L.D. *Legum Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Laws.
 L.L.L. *Legum Licentiatius* (L.), Licentiate of Laws.
 L.L.M. *Legum Magister* (L.), Master of Laws.
 L.M. Licentiate in Medicine; Licentiate in Midwifery; Lord Mayor.
 L.M.T. local mean time.
 loc. cit. *loco citato* (L.), in the place cited.
 log. logarithm.
 lon. longitude.
 Lond. London.
 long. longitude.
 L.O.O.M. Loyal Order of Moose.
 loq. *loquitur* (L.), he, or she, speaks.
 L.P. Lord Provost; low pressure.
 L.P.S. Lord Privy Seal.
 L.R. Lloyd's Register.
 LRB.M. long-range ballistic missile.
 L.R.C.P. Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians.
 L.R.C.S. Licentiate of the Royal College of Surgeons.
 l.s. left side; lord speaker.
 L.S. Linnean Society (Brit.); *locus sigilli* (L.), the place of the seal.
 L.S.A. Licentiate of the Society of Apothecaries (Brit.).
 l.s.c. *loco supra citato* (L.), in the place cited above or before.
 L.s.d. *librae solidi denarii* (L.), pounds, shillings, pence.
 LSD lysergic acid diethylamide; (U.S. Navy) landing ship deck.
 L.S.E. London School of Economics.
 L.S.T. Local Standard Time.
 Lt. (Football) left tackle; long ton.
 Lt. Lieutenant.
 Lt. Col. Lieutenant Colonel.
 ltd. limited.
 Lt. Gen. Lieutenant General.
 Lt. Gov. Lieutenant Governor.
 L. Th. Licentiate in Theology.
 Lt. Inf. Light Infantry.
 Lu (Chem.) lutetium.
 Luth. Lutheran.
 lv. leaf; leaves; livre; livres.
 Lw (Chem.) lawrencium.
 l.w.m. low-water mark.
 lwp. leave without pay.
 lwp. leave with pay.
 LXX Septuagint.
- M**
- m. male; married; masculine; medium; meter; mile; minim; minute; molar; month; moon; morning; mouth.
 M Roman numeral for 1000.
 M. (pl. MM.) Majesty; Manitoba; mark (German money); Marquis; Marquess; Master; Medieval; Member; *meridies* (L.), noon; Middle; Monday; Monsieur (Fr.); mountain.
 Ma (Chem.) masurium.
 MA (Psychol.) mental age.
 M.A. Master of Arts; Military Academy.
 Mac. Maccabees (Apocrypha).
 M. Ac. Master of Accounting.
 Maced. Macedonia.
 mach. machinery; machinist.
 Mad. Madam; Madrid.
 Madag. Madagascar.
 M.A.E. Master of Aeronautical Engineering; Master of Art Education.
 M.A. Ed. Master of Arts in Education.
 mag. magazine; magnetism; magnetude.
 M. Agr. Master of Agriculture.
 Maj. Major.
 Maj. Gen. Major General.
 Mal. Malachi; Malayan.
 M.A.L.D. Master of Arts in Law and Diplomacy.
 man. manual.
 Man. Manila; Manitoba.
 Manit. Manitoba.
 manuf. manufacturer; manufacturing.
 mar. maritime; married.
 Mar. March.
 M.A.R. Master of Arts in Religion.
 M. Arch. Master of Architecture.
 March. Marchioness.
 M. Arch. E. Master of Architectural Engineering.
 marg. margin.
 Marq. Marquis; Marquess.
 mas. or masc. masculine.
 Mass. Massachusetts.
 mat. matins; mated.
 M.A.T. Masters of Arts in Teaching.
 math. mathematical; mathematician, mathematics.
 MATS Military Air Transport Service.
 Matt. Matthew.
 max. maximum.
 M.B. *Medicinae Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Medicine.
 M.B.A. Master of Business Administration.
 M.B.E. Member of the Order of the British Empire.
 M.B.S. or M.B. Sc. Master of Business Science.
 M.C. Marine Corps; Master Commandant; Master of Ceremonies; Medical Corps; Member of Congress; Military Cross (Brit.).
 M.C.E. Master of Civil Engineering.
 M. Ch. *Magister Chirurgiae* (L.), Master of Surgery.
 M. Ch. E. Master of Chemical Engineering.
 mcht. merchant.
 M.C.J. Master of Comparative Jurisprudence.
 M.C.L. Master of Civil Law.
 M.C.P. Master of City Planning.
 M.C.R. Master of Comparative Religion.
 Md (Chem.) mendelevium.
 Md. Maryland.
 m.d. *mano destra* (It.), (Music) right hand; memorandum of deposit; months after date.
 M.D. *Medicinae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Medicine; Middle Dutch.
 Mdlle. Mademoiselle (Fr.).
 Mdme. Madame (Fr.).
 M.D.S. Master in Dental Surgery.
 mdse. merchandise.
 Me (Chem.) methyl.
 Me. Maine.
 M.E. Managing Editor; Master of Education; Master of Engineering; Mechanical Engineer; Methodist Episcopal; Middle English; Mining Engineer; Most Excellent.
 M.E.A. Master of Engineering Administration.
 meas. measure.

- mech.** mechanical; mechanics.
med. medical; medicine; medieval; medium.
Medit. Mediterranean.
Med. L. Medieval Latin.
Melan. Melanesia.
mem. member; memoir; memorandum; memorial.
memo. memorandum.
mensur. mensuration.
M.E.P. Master of Engineering Physics.
M.E.P.A. Master of Engineering and Public Administration.
mer. meridian; meridional.
merc. mercantile; mercurial; mercury.
Mesop. Mesopotamia.
Messrs. Messieurs (Fr.).
met. metaphor; metaphysics; Metropolitan.
metal. Metallurgical; metallurgy.
metaph. metaphysical; metaphysics.
Met. E. metallurgical engineer.
meteor. or **meteorol.** meteorological; meteorology.
Meth. Methodist.
Mex. Mexican; Mexico.
mf. *mezzo forte* (It.), (Music) moderately loud; microfarad.
M.F. Master of Forestry; Middle French.
M. Fr. Middle French.
M.F.A. Master of Fine Arts.
mg. manufacturing.
M.F.H. Master of Fox Hounds.
mfr. (pl. *mfras*) manufacturer.
mg. milligram; milligrams.
Mg (Chem.) magnesium.
mgr. manager.
Mgr. *Monseigneur* (Fr.); (Eccles.) Monsignor.
MGr. or **M. Gr.** Middle Greek.
M.H. Medal of Honor.
M.H.E. Master of Home Economics.
M.H.A. Master in Hospital Administration.
MHG magnetohydrodynamics generation.
MHG or **M.H.G.** Middle High German.
M.H.L. Master of Hebrew Literature.
M.H.R. Member of the House of Representatives.
ml. mile; miles; mill; mills.
M.I. military intelligence; mounted infantry.
M.I.A. Master of International Affairs.
Mic. Micah.
M.I.C.E. Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers (Brit.).
Mich. Michaelmas; Michigan.
microsc. microscopy.
mid. middle.
Mid. Midshipman.
M.I.D. Master of Industrial Design; Military Intelligence Division.
M.I.E. Master of Industrial Engineering; Master of Irrigation Engineering.
M.I.E.E. Member of the Institution of Electrical Engineers (Brit.).
mil. military.
M.I. Mar.E. Member of the Institution of Marine Engineers (Brit.).
M.I. Mech.E. Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers (Brit.).
min. mineralogical; mineralogy; minim; minimum; mining; minister; minor; minute.
M.I.N.A. Member of the Institution of Naval Architects (Brit.).
mineral. mineralogical; mineralogy.
Minn. Minnesota.
Min. Plen. Minister Plenipotentiary.
m.i.p. marine insurance policy.
M.I.S. Master of International Service.
misc. miscellaneous; miscellany.
Miss. Mississippi.
M.I.T. Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
M.J. Master of Journalism.
mks meter-kilogram-second (scale of units).
mkt. market.
ml. mail; milliliter.
M.L. *Magister Legum* (L.), Master of Laws; Middle Latin; muzzle-loading.
M.L.A. Master of Landscape Architecture; Modern Language Association.
MLB Maritime Labor Board.
MLF multilateral nuclear force.
M.L.G. Middle Low German.
MLle. (pl. *MLles*) Mademoiselle (Fr.).
M.L.S. Master of Library Science.
MLW mean low water.
mm. millimeter; *millia* (L), thousands.
m.m. *mutatis mutandis* (L), the necessary change being made.
MM. Messieurs (Fr.).
M.M. (Music) Maelzel's Metronome; Master Mason; Master Mechanic; Master of Music; Merchant Marine.
Mme. (pl. *Mmes.*) Madame (Fr.).
M.M.E. Master of Mechanical Engineering; Master of Mining Engineering; Master of Music Education.
MMRB mobile mid-range ballistic missile.
M. Mus. Master of Music.
Mn (Chem.) manganese.
M.N.A. Master of Nursing Administration.
M.N.A.S. Member of the National Academy of Science.
M.N.E. Master of Nuclear Engineering.
mng. managing.
Mngr. Monsignor.
M.N.S. Master of Nutritional Science.
mo. (pl. *mos.*) month.
Mo (Chem.) molybdenum.
Mo. Missouri; Monday.
M.O. mail-order; manually operated; Medical Officer; *modus operandi* (L.), method of working; money order.
mod. moderate; *moderato* (It.), (Music) in moderate time; modern.
Mod. Fr. Modern French.
Mod. Gr. Modern Greek.
Mod. Heb. Modern Hebrew.
M.O.H. Medical Officer of Health.
Moham. Mohammedan.
mol. wt. molecular weight.
mon. monastery; monetary.
Mon. Monday; Monmouthshire; Monsignor.
Mons. Monsieur.
Mont. Montana.
Mor. Morocco.
morph. morphological; morphology.
mp. *mezzo piano* (It.) (Music), medium soft.
m.p. melting point.
M.P. Member of Parliament (Brit.); Minister Plenipotentiary; military police; mounted police.
M.P.A. Master of Professional Accounting; Master of Public Administration; Master of Public Affairs.
M.P.E. Master of Physical Education.
m.p.g. miles per gallon.
M.Ph. Master of Philosophy.
m.p.h. miles per hour.
M.P.H. Master of Public Health.
M.P.C. Member of Parliament, Canada.
M.P.P. Member of the Provincial Parliament.
Mr. (pl. *Messrs.*) Mister.
M.R. Master of the Rolls; motivation research.
MRA Moral Re-Armament.
M.R.A.S. Member of the Royal Academy of Science; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society.
MRBM medium-range ballistic missile.
M.R.C. Medical Reserve Corps.
M.R.C.P. Member of the Royal College of Physicians.
M.R.C.S. Member of the Royal College of Surgeons.
M.R.E. Master of Religious Education.
M.R.P. Master of Regional Planning.
Mrs. (pl. *Mmes.*) Mistress, Missis, a title prefixed to the name of a married woman.
ms. *mano sinistra* (It.), (Music).
Ma. or **ma.** (pl. *Mss.* or *mas.*) manuscript.
M.S. Master of Science; Master of

- Surgery; *memoriae sacrum* (L.), sacred to the memory (of); metric system; motor ship; multiple sclerosis.
- M.S.A.** Master of Science in Agriculture.
- M.S.A.E.** Master of Science in Aeronautical Engineering.
- M.S.A.M.** Master of Science in Applied Mathematics.
- M.S. Arch.** Master of Science in Architecture.
- M.S.B.A.** Master of Science in Business Administration.
- M.S.B.C.** Master of Science in Building Construction.
- M.S. Bus.** Master of Science in Business.
- M.Sc.** Master of Science.
- M.Sc.D.** Doctor of Medical Science.
- M.S.C.E.** Master of Science in Civil Engineering.
- M.S.Ch.E.** Master of Science in Chemical Engineering.
- M.S.C.P.** Master of Science in Community Planning.
- MSD** most significant digit.
- M.S.D.** Master of Science in Dentistry.
- M.S.E.** Master of Science in Education; Master of Science in Engineering.
- M.S. Ed.** Master of Science in Education.
- M.S.E.E.** Master of Science in Electrical Engineering.
- M.S.E.M.** Master of Science in Engineering Mechanics.
- M.S. En.** Master of Science in Entomology.
- M.S.F.** Master of Science in Forestry.
- MSG** monosodium glutamate.
- M.S.G.M.** Master of Science in Government Management.
- Mmgr.** Monsignor.
- MSH** (Biochem.) melanocyte-stimulating hormone; Mohs scale of hardness.
- M.S.H.** Master of Staghouads.
- MSHLA.** Master of Science in Hospital Administration.
- M.S.H.E.** Master of Science in Home Economics.
- M.S. Hort.** Master of Science in Horticulture.
- M.S. Hyg.** Master of Science in Hygiene.
- M.S.I.E.** Master of Science in Industrial Engineering.
- M.S.J.** Master of Science in Journalism.
- m.s.l.** mean sea level.
- M.S.L.** Master of Science in Linguistics.
- M.S.M.** Master of Sacred Music.
- M.S.M.E.** Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering.
- M.S.N.** Master of Science in Nursing.
- M.S.P.E.** Master of Science in Physical Education.
- M.S.P.H.** Master of Science in Public Health.
- M.S. Phar.** Master of Science in Pharmacy.
- M.S.S.** Master of Social Service.
- M.S. Sc.** Master of Social Science.
- M.S.T.** Master of Science in Teaching; Mountain Standard Time.
- Me-Th** (Chem.) mesothorium.
- MSTS** (U.S. Navy) Military Sea Transport Service.
- M.S.W.** Master of Social Welfare; Master of Social Work.
- mt.** (pl. *mts.*) mount; mountain.
- MT** mechanical translation; megaton; megatons.
- M.T.** metric ton.
- mtg.** meeting; mortgage.
- mtgd.** mortgaged.
- mtge.** mortgage.
- M.Th.** Master of Theology.
- M.T.I.** moving target indicator.
- Mt. Rev.** Most Reverend.
- mun.** municipal.
- M.U.P.** Master of Urban Planning.
- mus.** museum; music; musical; musician.
- Mus. B. *Musicae Baccalaureus*** (L.), Bachelor of Music.
- Mus. D. *Musicae Doctor*** (L.), Doctor of Music.
- Mus. M. *Musicae Magister*** (L.), Master of Music.
- m.v.** market value; mean variations; *mezza voce* (It.), (Music) with half the power of the voice, softly.
- Mv** (Elect.) megavolt; (Chem.) melevium.
- MVA** megavolt ampere.
- MVD. *Ministerstvo Vnutrennikh Del*** (R.), Ministry of Internal Affairs, Secret Police of U.S.S.R. since 1943, formerly NKVD.
- M.V. Ed.** Master of Vocational Education.
- M.V.O.** Member of the Royal Victorian Order.
- Mw** (Elect.) megawatt; megawatts.
- M.W.** Most Worshipful; Most Worthy.
- M.W.A.** Modern Woodmen of America.
- Mx.** Middlesex.
- myl.** myrialiter; myrialiters.
- mym.** myriameter; myriameters.
- myth.** or **mythol.** mythological; mythology.
- N**
- n** neutron.
- n. *natus*** (L.) born; nephew; net; neuter; new; night; nominative; note; noun; number.
- N** (Chem.) nitrogen; (Math) an indefinite constant whole number; (Chess) knight.
- N.** Nationalist; New; Noon; (Chem.) normal (strength solution); Norse; North; Northern; November.
- Na *natrium*** (L.), (Chem.) sodium.
- N.A.** National Academician; National Academy; National Army; Nautical Almanac; North America; North American; nursing auxiliary.
- NAA** National Aeronautic Association; National Automobile Association.
- NAACP** National Association for the Advancement of Colored People.
- NAB** National Association of Broadcasters; Naval Air Base.
- N.A.D.** National Academy of Design.
- Nah.** Nahum.
- NAM** National Association of Manufacturers.
- N.Amer.** North America; North American.
- N.A.S.** National Academy of Sciences.
- NASA** National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- nat.** national; native; natural; naturalist.
- nat. phil.** natural philosophy.
- natl.** national.
- NATO** North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
- nat. sc.** natural science.
- naut.** nautical.
- nav.** naval; navigation.
- navig.** navigation.
- Nb** (Chem.) niobium.
- NB** Naval Base; (Sports) no ball; *nota bene* (L.), note well, take notice.
- N.B.** New Brunswick.
- NBA** National Basketball Association; National Boxing Association.
- N.B.S.** National Bureau of Statistics.
- NC** (Mil.) Nurse Corps.
- N.C.** North Carolina.
- N.C.A.A.** National Collegiate Athletic Association.
- N.C.C.J.** National Conference of Christians and Jews.
- N.C.C.M.** National Council of Catholic Men.
- N.C.C.W.** National Council of Catholic Women.
- N.C.O.** noncommissioned officer.
- n.c.v.** no commercial value.
- n.d.** no date.
- Nd** (Chem.) Neodymium.
- N.D.** or **N. Dak.** North Dakota.
- NDAC** National Defense Advisory Commission.
- Ne** (Chem.) neon.
- N.E.** New England; northeast; northeastern.
- N.E.A.** National Editorial Association; National Education Association.

- Neb. or Nebr.** Nebraska.
N.E.B. New English Bible.
N.E.D. New English Dictionary (Oxford English Dictionary).
neg. negative; negatively.
Neh. Nehemiah.
nem. con. *nemine contradicente* (L.), no one contradicting, unanimously.
nem. diss. *nemine dissentiente* (L.), no one dissenting, unanimously.
N. Eng. New England; Northern England.
n.e.s. not elsewhere specified.
Neth. Netherlands.
neut. neuter.
Nev. Nevada.
Newf. Newfoundland.
n.f. no funds.
N.F. National Formulary; Newfoundland; Norman French.
Nfld. Newfoundland.
n.g. (Colloq.) no good.
NG (Chem.) nitroglycerin.
N.G. National Guard; New Guinea.
N. Gr. New Greek.
N.H. New Hampshire.
NHG. or N.H.G. New High German.
N.H.S. National Health Service (Brit.)
Ni (Chem.) nickel.
N.I. Northern Ireland.
Nicar. Nicaragua.
nl. pri. *nisi prius* (L.), unless before.
N.I.R.A. National Industrial Recovery Act.
N.J. New Jersey.
NKVD *Narodni Komissariat Vnutrennikh Del*, People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, the secret police of the Soviet Union (1935-1942).
n.l. (Printing) new line; *non licet* (L.), it is not permitted; *non liquet* (L.), it is not clear or evident.
N.L. (Baseball) National League; Neo-Latin; New Latin.
N. Lat. north latitude.
N.L.F. National Liberation Front.
N.L.R.B. National Labor Relations Board.
nm nautical mile.
N.M. or N. Mex. New Mexico.
N.M.U. National Maritime Union.
N.N.E. north-northeast.
NNP net national product.
N.N.W. north-northwest.
no. north; northern; *numero* (L.), number (pl. *nos.*).
No (Chem.) nobelium.
not. pros. *nolle prosecute* (L.), to be unwilling to prosecute.
nom. nominative.
noncom. noncommissioned officer.
non obst. *non obstante* (L.), notwithstanding.
non pros. *non prosecute* (L.), he does not prosecute.
- non seq.** *non sequitur* (L.), it does not follow.
n.o.p. not otherwise provided for.
nor. north; northern.
Nor. Norman; North; Norway; Norwegian.
Norfolk. Norfolk.
Norm. Norman.
Norw. Norway, Norwegian.
nos. numbers.
n.o.s. not otherwise specified.
Notts. Nottinghamshire.
Nov. November.
np (Physics) neper; (Chem.) nep-tunium.
N.P. new paragraph; *nisi prius* (L.), no protest; Notary Public.
n.p. or d. no place or date (of publication).
n.p.t. normal pressure and temperature.
nr. near; number.
N.R. North Riding (Yorkshire); North River (New York).
N.R.A. National Recovery Act; National Recovery Administration.
N.R.C. National Research Council.
N.S. not specified; not sufficient funds.
N.S. new series; new style (in reckoning time); *Notre Seigneur* (F.), Our Lord; Nova Scotia.
NSA National Shipping Authority; National Standards Association; National Students Association.
NSC National Security Council.
n.s.f. not sufficient funds.
NSF National Science Foundation.
N.S.P.C.A. National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.
N.S.P.C.C. National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children.
N.S.W. New South Wales.
Nt (Chem.) niton.
N.T. National Trust (Brit.); New Testament; Northern Territory (Australia).
nt. wt. net weight.
n.u. name unknown.
Num. Numbers.
numis. numismatic; numismatics.
N.U.R. National Union of Railway Men.
N.U.T. National Union of Teachers.
N.W. North Wales; northwest; northwestern.
N.W.T. Northwest Territories (Canada).
N.Y. New York.
N.Y.C. New York City.
NYP not yet published.
N.Z. New Zealand.
- O**
o. *octarius* (L.), pint (in prescriptions); old; only; (Baseball) out, outs.
O (Elect.) ohm; (Chem.) oxygen.
O. ocean; octavo; October; Ohio; old; Ontario; order; Oregon.
o.a. on account.
OAS Organization of American States.
ob. obiit. (L.), he, or she, died.
Obad. Obadiah.
obdt. obedient.
O.B.E. Officer of the Order of the British Empire.
obj. object; objection; objective.
obl. oblique; oblong.
obs. observation; observatory; obsolete; obstetrics.
o.b.s.p. *obiit sine prole* (L.), he, or she, died without issue.
obstet. obstetrical; obstetrics.
oc. ocean.
occas. occasional; occasionally.
OCDM Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.
OCS (Mil.) officer candidate school.
oct. or 8vo. octavo.
Oct. October.
o.d. on demand; outside diameter; over-drive.
O.D. Officer of the Day; Old Dutch; olive drab (of military uniform); overdraft; Doctor of Optometry.
ODT Organization of Defense Transportation.
o.e. omissions expected.
OE. or O.E. Old English.
OECD Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.
O.E.D. Oxford English Dictionary.
O.E.E.C. Organization for European Economic Community.
OEO Office of Economic Opportunity.
O.E.S. Order of the Eastern Star.
OF. or O.F. Old French.
off. office; officer; official.
O. Flem. Old Flemish.
O.F.M. *Ordo Fratrum Minorum* (L.), Order Friars Minor (Franciscan).
O.F.S. Orange Free State.
O.G. Officer of the Guard; (Philat.) original gum.
O.G.O. orbiting geophysical observatory.
OHG. or O.H.G. Old High German.
O.H.M.S. On His, or Her, Majesty's Service.
O.K. (Colloq.) all right; correct.
Okla. Oklahoma.
OL. or O.L. Old Latin.
OLG. or O.L.G. Old Low German.
O.M. Order of Merit (Brit.).
ON. or O.N. Old Norse.
ONI Office of Naval Intelligence.
Ont. Ontario.
op. opera; operation; opposite; *opus* (L.), work.
o.p. out of print.
O.P. *Ordo Praedicatorum* (L.), Order of Preachers (Dominican).
OPA Office of Price Administration, (1941-46).

op. cit. *opere citato* (L.), in the work cited.

ophthalm. ophthalmology.

opp. opposed; opposite.

opt. optative; optical; optician; optics; optional.

o.r. owner's risk.

O.R.C. Officers' Reserve Corps.

ord. ordained; order; ordinal; ordinance; ordinary; ordnance.

ordn. ordnance.

Oreg. Oregon.

org. organic; organized.

orig. original; originally.

ornith. ornithological; ornithology.

os. out of stock.

Os (Chem.) osmium.

O.S. *oculus sinister* (L.), the left eye (in prescriptions); Old Saxon; Old Series; Old Style (in reckoning time); ordinary seaman.

O.S.A. Order of St. Augustine (Augustinian).

O.S.B. Order of St. Benedict (Benedictine).

O.S.D. Order of St. Dominic (Dominican).

O.S.F. Order of St. Francis (Franciscan).

OSRD Office of Scientific Research and Development.

OSS Office of Strategic Services.

O.T. occupational therapy; Old Testament; overtime.

O.T.C. Officer Training Corps.

Oxf. Oxford; Oxfordshire.

Oxon. *Oxonia* (L.), Oxford, Oxfordshire; *Oxonienis* (L.), of Oxford.

oz. (pl. **oz.** or **ozs.**) ounce.

P

p. (pl. **pp.**) page; part; participle; *partim* (L.), in part; past; *piano* (It.), (Music) soft; pint; pipe; (Baseball) pitcher; pole; population; *post* (L.), after; purl; peseta; peso.

P (Chess) pawn; (Chem.) phosphorus.

P. *Papa* (L.), Pope; *Pater* (L.), Father; President; pressure; Priest; Prince; progressive; Province.

p.a. participial adjective; *per annum* (L.), by the year.

Pa (Chem.) protactinium.

Pa. Pennsylvania.

PA public address system.

P.A. power of attorney; press agent; purchasing agent.

PABA (Chem.) para-aminobenzoic acid.

Pac. Pacific.

Pal. Palestine.

paleog. paleography.

paleon. paleontology.

pam. or **pamph.** pamphlet.

Pan. Panama.

p. & l. profit and loss.

par. paragraph; parallel; parenthesis; parish.

Para. Paraguay.

paren. parenthesis.

Parl. Parliament; Parliamentary.

part. participle; particle; particular.

pass. passenger; *passim* (L.), here and there; passive.

pat. patent; patented.

PAT (Football) point, or points, after touchdown.

path. or **pathol.** pathological, pathology.

Pat. Off. patent office.

P.A.U. Pan American Union.

P.A.Y.E. Pay as you earn.

payt. payment.

p.b. (Baseball) passed ball.

Pb *plumbum* (L.), (Chem.) lead.

P.B. *Pharmacopoeia Britannica* (L.), British Pharmacopoeia;

Prayer Book; Primitive Baptist.

PBA Public Buildings Administration.

PBX Private Branch Exchange (a telephone system for private use, as for routing interoffice calls, usually having outside lines.)

pc. (pl. **pcs.**) piece; price.

p.c. per cent; petty cash; *post cibum* (L.), after meals; post card; price current.

P.C. Penal Code; Perpetual Curate; Police Constable; Privy Council; Privy Councillor.

pd. paid.

Pd (Chem.) palladium.

P.D. *per diem* (L.), by the day; Police Department.

Pd. B. Bachelor of Pedagogy.

Pd. D. Doctor of Pedagogy.

Pd. M. Master of Pedagogy.

p.d.q. (Slang) pretty damned quick.

P.E. Physical Education; Presiding Elder; printer's error; probable error (statistics); Protestant Episcopal.

ped. (Music) pedal; pedestal.

P.E.I. Prince Edward Island.

pen. peninsula.

P.E.N. International Association of Poets; Playwrights, Editors, Essayists, and Novelists.

Penn. or **Penna.** Pennsylvania.

Pent. Pentecost.

per an. *per annum* (L.), by the year.

perf. perfect; perforated.

perh. perhaps.

perp. Perpendicular.

per pro. or **per proc.** *per procuratorem* (L.), by procurator, by the agency of another.

pers. person; personal.

Pers. Persia; Persian.

persp. perspective.

pert. pertaining.

Pet. Peter.

petrog. petrography.

petrol. petrology.

pf. perfect; pfennig; preferred (of stock).

p.f. *pu forte* (It.), (Music) louder.

Pfc. (Mil.) private first class.

pdf. preferred (of stock).

pf. pfennig, or *phennig* (G.), penny.

pg. page.

Pg. Portugal; Portuguese.

P.G. paying guest; postgraduate.

PGA Professional Golfer's Association.

P.G.M. Past Grand Master.

Ph (Chem.) phenyl.

P.H. Public Health.

PHA Public Housing Administration.

phar. or **pharm.** pharmaceutical; pharmacology; pharmacopoeia; pharmacy.

Phar. D or **Pharm. D.** Doctor of Pharmacy.

Phar. or **Pharm.** of Pharmacy.

Ph. B. *Philosophiae Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Philosophy.

Ph. D. *Philosophiae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Philosophy.

phil. philosophical; philosophy.

Phil. Philadelphia; Philemon; Philip; Philipians; Philippine.

Phila. Philadelphia.

Philem. Philemon.

philol. philological; philology.

philos. philosopher; philosophical; philosophy.

phon. phonetics.

phonol. phonology.

phot. or **photog.** photographic; photography.

photom. photometry.

phr. phrase.

phren. or **phrenol.** phrenological; phrenology.

PHS Public Health Service.

phys. physical; physician; physics; physiological; physiology.

physiol. physiological; physiology; physiologist; physiology.

P.I. Philippine Islands.

pinx. *pinxit* (L.), he or she, painted (it).

PIO (Mil.) public information office or offices.

pizz. *pizzicato* (It.), pinched; (Music) played by plucking with the finger.

pk. (pl. **pk.**) pack; park; peak; peck.

PK psychokinesis.

pkg. (pl. **pkgs.**) package.

pkt. (pl. **pkts.**) packet.

pl. place; plate; plural.

P.L. Poet Laureate.

plat. plateau; platoon.

plf. or **plff.** plaintiff.

plupf. pluperfect.

plur. plural; plurality.

pm. premium.

Pm (Chem.) promethium.

P.M. Past Master; Paymaster; Postmaster; *post meridiem* (L.), afternoon; post mortem; Prime Minister; Provost Marshal.

P.M.G. Paymaster General; Postmaster General.

PMLA Publication of the Modern

- Language Association.
p.n. please note; promissory note.
PNA (Biochem.) pentose nucleic acid.
pneum. pneumatic; pneumatics.
pnxt. *pinxit* (L.), he, or she, painted (it).
po. (Baseball) put-outs.
Po (Chem.) polonium.
P.O. Petty Officer; postal order; post office; Province of Ontario.
P.O.B. post office box.
poet. poet; poetry.
POGO polar orbiting geophysical observatory.
pol. political; politics.
Pol. Poland; Polish.
pol. econ. political economy.
polit. political; politics.
poly. polytechnic.
pop. popular; population.
P.O.P. print-out paper.
Port. Portugal; Portuguese.
pos. position; positive; possession; possessive.
poss. possessive; possible.
pot. potential.
POW prisoner of war.
p.p. past participle; *per procuratorem* (L.), by procurator, by the agency of another; post-paid or prepaid.
P.P. parcel post; Parish Priest.
P.P.C. *pour prendre congé* (F.), to take leave.
pph. pamphlet.
ppr. or **p. pr.** present participle.
P.P.S. *post postscriptum* (L.), a second postscript.
P.Q. previous question; Province of Quebec.
pr. (pl. **pra.**) pair; preference; preferred; present; price; priest; printing; pronoun.
Pr (Chem.) praseodymium.
Pr. Prince; Provencal.
P.R. Parliamentary Reports; *populus Romanus* (L.), Roman people; Press Release; proportional representation; Public Relations; Puerto Rico.
PRA Public Roads Administration.
P.R.B. Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood.
prec. preceding.
pred. predicate.
pref. preface; prefatory; preference; preferred; prefix.
prelim. preliminary.
prem. premium.
Prem. Premier.
prep. preparation; preparatory; preposition.
pres. present; pressure; presumptive.
Pres. President.
Presb. Presbyterian.
pret. preterit.
prin. principal; principally, principle.
print. printing.
priv. private; privative.
p.r.n. *pro re nata* (L.), as the occasion may require (in prescriptions).
PRO Public Relations Officer.
prob. probable; probably; problem.
proc. procedure; proceedings; process; proclamation; proctor.
prod. produced; production.
Prof. Professor.
Prog. Progressive.
prom. promontory; promoted.
pron. pronominal; pronoun; pronounced; pronunciation.
prop. proper; properly; property; proposition; proprietor.
propr. proprietor.
pros. prosenium; prosody.
Proa. Atty. Prosecuting Attorney.
Prot. Protestant.
pro. tem. *pro tempore* (L.), for the time, temporarily.
prov. provident; province; provincial; provisional.
Prov. Provencal; Proverbs; Province; Provost.
prox. *proximo (mense)* (L.), of the next or coming month.
pra. pairs.
P.R.S. President of the Royal Society.
Prus. Prussia; Prussian.
ps. pieces, pseudonym.
Ps. Psalms.
P.S. Permanent Secretary; *postscriptum* (L.), postscript; Privy Seal; (Theat.) prompt side; Public School; Public Service.
PSAT Preliminary Scholastic Aptitude Test.
PSC Public Service Commission.
pseud. pseudonym.
P.S.T. Pacific Standard Time.
psych. or **psychol.** psychological; psychologist; psychology.
psychoanal. psychoanalysis.
pt. (pl. **pta.**) part; payment; pint; point; port; preterit.
p.t. past tense; *pro tempore* (L.), for the time, temporarily.
Pt (Chem.) platinum.
P.T. patrol torpedo boat; physical therapist; Physical Training; pupil teacher.
P.T.A. Parent-Teacher Association.
p.t.o. please turn over.
Pu (Chem.) plutonium.
pub. public; publication; published; publisher; publishing.
punct. punctuation.
PVC polyvinyl chloride.
Pvt. private.
P.W.A. Public Works Administration.
P.W.D. Public Works Department.
pwt. pennyweight.
PX post exchange.
pxt. *pinxit* (L.), he, or she, painted (it).
- Q**
- q.** *quadrans* (L.), farthing; quart; quasi; query; question; quintal; quire.
Q. quarto; Quebec; Queen; Queensland; query; question.
q.b. (Football) quarterback.
Q.B. Queen's Bench.
Q.C. Queen's Counsel.
q.d. *quasi dicat* (L.), as if one should say; *quasi dictum* (L.), as if said; *quaque die* (L.) daily (in prescriptions).
q.e. *quod est* (L.), which is.
Q.E.D. *quod erat demonstrandum* (L.), which was to be demonstrated.
Q.E.F. *quod erat faciendum* (L.), which was to be done.
ql. quintal.
q.l. or **q. lib.** *quantum libet* (L.), as much as you please (in prescriptions).
Q.M. Quartermaster.
Q.M.C. Quartermaster Corps.
Q.M.G. Quartermaster General.
q.p. or **q.pl.** *quantum placet* (L.), as much as you please (in prescriptions).
qq. v. *quae vide* (L.), which (words, etc.) see.
qr. (pl. **qra.**) *quadrans* (L.), farthing; quarter; quire.
q.s. quarter section.
qt. (pl. **qts.**) quart; quality.
q.t. (Slang) quiet.
qu. query; question.
qu. quadrangle.
quar. or **quart.** quarter; quarterly.
Que. Quebec.
ques. question.
quot. quotation.
q.v. *quantum vis* (L.), as much as you wish (in prescriptions); *quod vide* (L.), which see.
qy. query.
- R**
- r.** (pl. **ra.**) radius; railroad; railway; rare; received; *recto* (L.), right-hand page; residence; resides; retired; right; rises; rod; rood; rubble; (Baseball) runs; rupee.
R (Chem.) radical; (Math.) ratio; (Elect.) resistance; (Theat.) stage right; (Physics) roentgen; (Chess) rook.
R. *Réaumur* (L.), thermometer; *recipe* (L.), take (in prescriptions); *Regina* (L.), Queen; Republican; response; *Rex* (L.), king; River; rubble.
Ra (Chem.) radium.
R.A. Rear Admiral; (Astron.) right ascension; Royal Academician; Royal Academy; Royal Artillery.
R.A.A.F. Royal Australian Air Force.
rad. (Math.) radical; radix.
Rad. Radical.

- R.A.F.** Royal Air Force.
rail railroad; railways.
rall. (Music) *rallentando* (It.), slackening; becoming slower.
R & D research and development.
R. & I. *Regina et Imperatrix* (L.), Queen and Empress; *Rex et Imperator* (L.), King and Emperor.
Rb (Chem.) rubidium.
R.B.I. (Baseball) run, or runs, batted in.
R.C. Reserve Corps; Red Cross; Roman Catholic.
R.C.A.F. Royal Canadian Air Force.
R.C.M.P. Royal Canadian Mounted Police.
R.C.P. Royal College of Physicians.
R.C.S. Royal College of Surgeons.
Rec. (Mil.) recruit.
rd. rendered; road; rod; round.
r.d. (Banking) refer to drawer.
Rd (Chem.) radium.
R.D. Royal Naval Reserve Decoration (Brit.); Rural Dean; rural delivery.
Rd Ac (Chem.) radio actinium.
RDF radio direction finder.
Re (Chem.) rhenium.
r.e. (Football) right end.
Re rupee.
R.E. Reformed Episcopal; Royal Engineers.
R.E.A. Railway Express Agency; Rural Electrification Administration.
Réaumur. Réaumur (thermometer).
rec. receipt; recipe; record; recorded; recorder.
recd. received.
Recit. (Music) recitative.
rec. sec. recording secretary.
rect. receipt; rectangle; rector; rectory.
redupl. reduplicated; reduplication.
ref. referee; reference; referred; refined; reformation; reformed; refund.
Ref. Ch. Reformed Church.
refl. reflex; reflexive.
refrig. refrigeration.
reg. region; register; registered; regular.
Reg. Regent; Regiment; *Regina* (L.), Queen.
regd. registered.
Reg. Prof. Regius Professor.
regr. registrar.
regt. regiment.
rel. relative; relatively; religion; religious.
reliq. religion.
rep. repair; repeat; report; reporter; representative; republic.
Rep. Republican.
repr. represented; representing; reprint; reprinted.
repts. reports.
Repub. Republican.
res. reserve; residence; resides; resigned.
ret. or rettd. retained; returned.
rev. revenue; reverse; review; revised; revision; revolution; revolving.
Rev. Revelation; Reverend.
Rev. Stat. or Rev. Stats. Revised Statutes.
Rev. Ver. Revised Version (of the Bible).
rf. (Baseball) right fielder.
r.f. radio frequency; range finder; rapidfire; (Baseball) right field.
R.F. *Republique Francaise* (F.); Reserve Force.
R.F.A. Royal Field Artillery.
R.F.C. Reconstruction Finance Corporation; Royal Flying Corps.
R.F.D. rural free delivery.
r.g. (Football) right guard.
R.G.S. Royal Geographical Society.
Rh (Chem.) rhodium.
R.H. Royal Highlanders; Royal Highness.
r.h. relative humidity; right hand.
r.h.b. (Football) right halfback.
rhet. rhetoric; rhetorical.
R.H.S. Royal Historical Society; Royal Horticultural Society; Royal Humane Society.
R.I. Religious Instructions; Rhode Island; Royal Institute of Painters in Water Colours; Royal Institution of Great Britain.
R.I.B.A. Royal Institutes of British Architectures.
R.I.I.A. Royal Institute of International Affairs.
R.I.P. *requiescat* (or *requiescant*) in pace (L.), may he or she (or they) rest in peace.
rit. or retard. *ritardando* (It.), (Music) retarding.
riv. river.
rm. (pl. *rmas.*) ream; room.
R.M. Resident Magistrate; Royal Mail; Royal Marines.
R.M.A. Royal Marine Artillery; Royal Military Academy; Royal Military Asylum.
R.M.C. Royal Military College (Sandhurst).
R.M.S. Railway Mail Service; Royal Mail Steamer.
Rn (Chem.) radon.
R.N. Registered Nurse; Royal Navy.
RNA (Biochem.) ribonucleic acid.
R.N.A.S. Royal Naval Air Service.
R.N.R. Royal Naval Reserve.
ro. recto (L.), the right-hand page; rood.
R.O. Royal Observatory.
Rom. Roman; Romance; Romans.
Rom. antiq. Roman antiquities.
Rom. Cath. Roman Catholic.
R.O.T.C. Reserve Officers Training Corps.
R.P. Reformed Presbyterian; Regius Professor.
R.P.D. *Rerum Politicarum Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Political Science.
r.p.m. revolutions per minute.
R.P.O. Railway Post Office.
RPQ (Commercial) request for price quotation.
rpt. report.
R.R. railroad; Right Reverend.
r.s. right side.
R.S. Recording Secretary; reformed spelling; revised statutes.
R.S.A. Royal Scottish Academician; Royal Scottish Academy; Royal Society of Arts.
R.S.F.S.R. Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic.
R.S.P.C.A. Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.
R.S.V.P. *repondez s'il vous plait* (F.), reply, if you please.
rt. right.
r.t. (Football) right tackle.
Rt. Hon. Right Honorable.
Rt. Rev. Right Reverend.
Ru (Chem.) ruthenium.
Rum. Rumania; Rumanian.
Russ. Russia; Russian.
R.V. Revised Version (of the Bible).
R.W. Right Worshipful; Right Worthy.
R.W.S. Royal Watercolour Society.
Rwy. Railway.
R.Y.S. Royal Yacht Squadron.

S

- s.** (pl. *ss.*) second; section; series; *si-erle* (Fr.), century; see; singular; *solidus*, or *solidi* (L.), shilling or shillings; son; soprano; substantive; succeeded; sun.
S (Chem.) sulfur.
S. (pl. *SS.*) Sabbath; Saint; Saskatchewan; Saturday; Saxon; school; sea; senate; September; *signa* (L.), mark; (Phar.) label; Signor (It.); Socialist; Society; *Socius* (L.), Fellow; south; southern; Sunday; surplus.
s.a. *sine anno* (L.), without year or date; subject to approval.
Sa (Chem. Obs.) samarium.
S.A. Salvation Army; sex appeal; *Son Altesse* (Fr.), His, or Her, Highness; *Societe anonym* (Fr.); South Africa; South African; South America; South American; South Australian.
Sabb. Sabbath.
S.A.E. Society of Automotive Engineers.
S. Afr. South Africa; South African.
Salv. Salvador.
Sam. or Saml. Samuel.
SAM Surface-to-air-missile.

- S. Amer.** South American.
Sans. Sanskrit.
Sar. Sardinia.
S.A.R. Sons of the American Revolution.
Sask. Saskatchewan.
Sat. Saturday; Saturn.
SAT Scholastic Aptitude Test.
Sax. Saxon; Saxony.
sb. substantive.
Sb *stibium* (L.), (Chem.) antimony.
S.B. *Scientiae Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Science; South Britain (England and Wales).
SBA Small Business Administration.
sc. scale; scene; science; scientific; *scilicet* (L.), to wit, namely, that is to say; screw; scruple; *sculpit* (L.), he, or she, carved (it).
s.c. small capitals.
Sc (Chem.) scandium.
Sc. Scotch; Scotland; Scots; Scottish.
S.C. Security Council (of U.N.); Signal Corps; South Carolina; Staff Corps; Supreme Court.
Scand. Scandinavia; Scandinavian.
s. caps. small capitals.
Sc. B. *Scientiae Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Science.
Sc. D. *Scientiae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Science.
sch. school; schooner.
sci. science; scientific.
scil. *scilicet* (L.), to wit, namely.
Sc. M. *Scientiae Magister* (L.), Master of Science.
Scot. Scotch, Scotland; Scottish.
scr. scruple.
Script. Scriptural; Scripture.
SCS Soil Conservation Service.
sculp. sculptor; sculpture.
sd. sound.
s.d. sight draft; *sine die* (L.), without day, without day fixed for meeting again.
S.D. *Scientiae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Science; South Dakota; (Statistics) Standard Deviation.
S.D.A. Seventh Day Adventists.
S. Dak. South Dakota.
S.D.S. Students for a Democratic Society.
Se (Chem.) selenium.
SE southeast; southeastern.
SEATO South East Asia Treaty Organization.
sec. secant.
sec. second; secondary; secretary; section; sector; *secundum* (L.), according to.
S.E.C. Securities and Exchange Commission.
sec. art. *secundum artem* (L.), according to rule.
sect. section.
secy. secretary.
Sem. Seminary; Semitic.
Sen. Senate; Senator; Senior.
sep. sepal; separate.
Sept. September; Septuagint.
seq. (pl. *seqq.*) sequel; *sequens* (L.), the following.
ser. series; sermon.
Serb. Serbian.
Serg. or Sergt. Sergeant.
s.f. sinking fund.
SF science fiction.
Sf. San Francisco.
Sfc (Mil.) sergeant first class.
sff. *sforzando* (It.), (Music) with force or emphasis.
s.g. specific gravity.
S.G. Solicitor General.
sgd. signed.
Sgt. Sergeant.
sh. share; shilling; shillings.
SHA (Navig.) sidereal hour angle.
Shp shaft house power.
shpt. shipment.
Si (Chem.) silicon.
S.I. Sandwich Island; Staten Island.
Sib. Siberia; Siberian.
Sic. Sicilian; Sicily.
sig. *signa* (L.), mark, label (in prescriptions); signature.
Sig. *Signore* (It.) Signor.
sin sine.
sing. singular.
S.J. Society of Jesus (Jesuit).
S.J.D. *Scientiae Juridicae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Juridical Science.
Skr. or Skt. Sanskrit.
s.l. *sine loco* (L.), without place (of publication).
S. lat. south latitude.
Slav. Slavic; Slavonic.
SLBM satellite-launched ballistic missile.
sld. sailed; sealed; sold.
Sm (Chem.) samarium.
S.M. *Santa Maria* (It.), Saint (or Holy) Mary; *Scientiae Magister* (L.), Master of Science; Sergeant Major; State Militia.
sm. c. or sm. caps. small capitals.
s.n. *sine nomine* (L.), without name.
Sn *stannum* (L.), (Chem.) tin.
so. south; southern.
s.o. seller's option; shipping order.
soc. socialist; society.
sociol. sociological; sociology.
S. of Sol. Song of Solomon.
sol. solicitor; solution.
Sol. Solomon.
Som. Somersetshire.
sop. soprano.
SOP Standard Operating Procedure.
SOS the letter represented by the radio telegraphic signal (... --- ...) used especially by ships in distress as an internationally recognized call for help.
souf. south; southern.
sp. special; species; specific; specimen; spelling; spirit.
s.p. *sine prole* (L.), without issue.
Sp. Spain; Spaniard.
S.P. Shore Patrol; Socialist party; submarine patrol.
S.P.A.S. *Societatis Philosophicae Americanae Socius* (L.), Member of the American Philosophical Society.
S.P.C.A. Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.
S.P.C.C. Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children.
S.P.C.K. Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge (Brit.).
spec. special; specially; specific; specifically.
S.P.G. Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.
sp. gr. specific gravity.
Spgs. Springs.
S.P.Q.R. *Senatus Populusque Romanus* (L.), the Senate and the People of Rome.
S.P.R. Society for Physical Research (Brit.).
spt. seaport.
sq. (pl. *sqq.*) *sequens* (L.), the following; squadron; square.
Sq. Squadron; Square.
Sr (Chem.) strontium.
Sr. Senior; *Señor* (Sp.).
Sra. *Señora* (Sp.).
SRBM short-range ballistic missile.
S.R.N. State Registered Nurse. (Brit.).
S.R.O. standing room only.
Srta. *Señorita* (Sp.).
SS. *scilicet* (L.), to wit, namely; sections; (Baseball) shortstop.
SS. Saints.
S.S. Secret Service; steamship; Sunday School.
S.S.C. Solicitor Before the Supreme Courts (Scotland).
S.S.D. *Sanctissimus Dominus* (L.), Most Holy Lord (a title of the Pope).
S.S.D. *Sacrae Scripturae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of the Sacred Scripture.
S.S.E. south-southeast.
S.S.L. *Sacrae Scripturae Licentiatius* (L.), Licentiate of Sacred Scripture.
SSM surface-to-surface missile.
SSS Selective Service System.
SST supersonic transport.
S.S.W. south-southwest.
st. stanza; statute; (Printing) *stet* (L.), let it stand or remain; (pl. *st.*, weight) stone; (pl. *sta.*) strait; (pl. *sta.*) street.
st. short ton.
St. Saint; Strait; Street.
sta. station.
Sta. *Santa* (It.), Saint (female); Station.
stacc. *staccato* (It.), (Music) detached, disconnected.
Staff. or Staffs. Staffordshire.

stat. statute.
S.T.B. *Sacrae Theologiae Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Sacred Theology; *Scientiae Theologiae Baccalaureus* (L.), Bachelor of Theology.
 std. standard.
S.T.D. *Sacrae Theologiae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of the Sacred Theology.
 Ste. *Sainte* (F.), Saint (female).
 ster. sterling.
 St. Ex. Stock Exchange.
 stg. sterling.
 str. steamer.
 sub. subaltern; subscription; substitute; suburb; suburban; sub-way.
 subj. subject; subjunctive.
 subet. substantive; substantively; substitute.
 suff. suffix.
 Suff. Suffolk; Suffragan.
 Suffr. Suffragan.
 Sun. or Sund. Sunday.
 sup. superior; superlative; supine; supplement; *supra* (L.), above, before.
 Sup. Ct. Superior Court; Supreme Court.
 superl. superlative.
 supp. supplement.
 supt. superintendent.
 Sur. Surrey.
 surg. surgeon; surgery; surgical.
 surv. surveying; surveyor; surviving.
 Sus. Sussex.
 sus. per. coll. *suspendatur* (or *suspensio*, or *suspensus*) *per collum* (L.), let him be hanged (or hanging, or hanged) by the neck.
 s.v. *sub verbo* or *sub voce* (L.), under the word or heading.
 S.V. *Sancta Virgo* (L.), Holy Virgin.
 S.V.P. *s'il vous plait* (F.), if you please.
 Sw. Sweden; Swedish; Swiss.
 S.W. South Wales; southwest; southwestern.
 Swed. Sweden, Swedish.
 S.W.G. standard wire gauge.
 Switz. Switzerland.
 syll. syllable; syllabus.
 sym. symbol.
 syn. synonym; synonymous.
 synop. synopsis.
 Syr. Syria; Syriac.
 syst. system.

T

t. teaspoon; temperature; *tempore* (L.), in the time of; tenor; tense; *tome* (F.), volume; ton; town; transitive; tun.
 T. Tablespoon; Territory; Testament; Tuesday; Turkish.
 Ta (Chem.) tantalum.
 tab. *tabella* (L.), tablet (in prescriptions); table.
 TAC (Mil.) Tactical Air Command.
 tan tangent.

Tasm. Tasmania.
 TAT Thematic Apperception Test.
 t.b. torpedo boat; trial balance.
 Tb (Chem.) terbium.
 T.B. tubercle bacillus; tuberculosis.
 tbs. or tbsp. tablespoon, table-spoons.
 Tc (Chem.) technetium.
 TCBM transcontinental ballistic missile.
 TD touchdown; touchdowns.
 T.D. Territorial Decoration (Brit.); Traffic Director; Treasury Department.
 Te (Chem.) tellurium.
 tech. technical; technology.
 technol. technology.
 tel. telegram; telegraph; telephone.
 teleg. telegram; telegraph; telegraphy.
 teleph. telephony.
 temp. temperature; temporary; *tempore* (L.), in the time of.
 ten. tenor; *tenuto* (It.), (Music) held, sustained.
 Tenn. Tennessee.
 ter. terrace; territory.
 term. terminal; termination.
 Test. Testament.
 Teut. Teutonic.
 Tex. Texas.
 t.g. (Biol.) type genus.
 Th (Chem.) thorium.
 Th. Thursday.
 T.H. Territory of Hawaii.
 Th.D. *Theologiae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Theology.
 theat. theatrical.
 theol. theologian; theological; theology.
 theor. theorem.
 theos. theosophical; theosophy.
 therap. therapeutic; therapeutics.
 Thes. or Thess. Thessalonians.
 T.H.I. temperature-humidity index.
 Thos. Thomas.
 Thurs. Thursday.
 Ti (Chem.) titanium.
 Tim. Timothy.
 tinct. tincture.
 tit. title.
 Tit. Titus.
 TKO (Boxing) technical knockout.
 TI (Chem.) thallium.
 t.l.o. (Insurance) total loss only.
 Tm (Chem.) thulium.
 tn. ton.
 Tn (Chem.) thoron.
 TNT or T.N.T. trinitrotoluene; trinitrotoluol.
 t.o. telegraph office; turn over.
 Tob. Tobit (Apocrypha).
 tonn. tonnage.
 topog. topographical; topography.
 tox. toxicology.
 tp. township; troop.
 t.p. title page.
 tr. tincture; trace; train; transaction; transitive; translated; transpose; treasurer; *trillo* (It.), (Music) trill; trustee.

Tr (Chem.) terbium.
 T.R. *tempore regis* (L.), in the time of the King; tons registered; trust receipts.
 trans. transactions; transfer; transformer; transitive; translation; transparent; transportation; transpose; transverse.
 transf. transferred.
 trav. traveler; traveling.
 treas. treasurer; treasury.
 trig. or trigon. trigonometric; trigonometry.
 trop. tropic; tropical.
 T. Sgt. (Mil.) Technical Sergeant.
 tsp. teaspoon; teaspoons.
 T.T. telegraphic transfer; tuberculin tested.
 Tu. Tuesday.
 T.U. trade union; training unit.
 Tues. Tuesday.
 Turk. Turkey; Turkish.
 TV television.
 T.V.A. Tennessee Valley Authority.
 twp. township.
 ty. territory.
 typ. or typog. typographer; typographical; typography.

U

u. uncle; *und* (G.), and; uniform; unit; upper.
 U (Chem.) uranium.
 U. Union; Unionist; University.
 UAM underwater to air missile.
 u. & l.c. (Print.) upper and lower case.
 U.A.R. United Arab Republic.
 UAW United Automobile Workers.
 U.B. United Brethren.
 u.c. *una corda* (It.), (Music) one string, soft pedal; (Print.) upper case.
 U.C. Upper Canada; under construction.
 UCMJ (Mil.) Uniform Code of Military Justice.
 U.C.V. United Confederate Veterans.
 U.D.C. United Daughters of the Confederacy; Urban District Council (Brit.).
 U.E.L. United Empire Loyalists.
 U.F.C. United Free Church (of Scotland).
 UFO unidentified flying object.
 UHF ultra high frequency.
 U.J.D. *Utriusque Juris Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Civil and Canon Law.
 U.K. United Kingdom.
 Ukr. Ukraine.
 ult. ultimate; ultimately; *ultimo mense* (L.), of the last month.
 UMW United Mine Workers.
 UN or U.N. United Nations.
 UNESCO United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
 UNICEF United Nations International Children's Emergency

- Fund.
Unit. Unitarian.
univ. universal; universally; university.
Univ. Universalist.
UNRRA United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Agency.
U. of S. Afr. Union of South Africa.
up. upper.
U.P. United Press.
U.P.I. United Press International.
Uru. Uruguay.
us. *ubi supra* (L.), in the place above (mentioned); *ut supra* (L.), as above.
U.S. United States.
U.S.A. United States Army; United States of America.
U.S.A.E.C. United States Atomic Energy Commission.
U.S.A.F. United States Air Force.
U.S.A.R. United States Army Reserve.
U.S.C.G. United States Coast Guard.
U.S.D.A. United States Department of Agriculture.
U.S.I.A. United States Information Agency.
U.S.I.S. United States Information Service.
U.S.M. United States Mail; United States Marine(s); United States Mint.
U.S.M.A. United States Military Academy.
U.S.M.C. United States Marine Corps; United States Maritime Commission.
U.S.N. United States Navy.
U.S.N.A. United States National Army; United States Naval Academy.
U.S.N.G. United States National Guard.
U.S.O. United Service Organization.
U.S.P. or U.S. Pharm. United States Pharmacopoeia.
U.S.P.O. United States Post Office.
U.S.P.H.S. United States Public Health Service.
U.S.S. United States Senate; United States Service; United States Ship.
U.S.S.B. United States Shipping Board.
U.S.S.R. Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
U.S.S.S. United States Steamship.
usu. usual; usually.
U.S.V. United States Volunteers.
Ut. Utah.
ut dict. *ut dictum* (L.), as directed (in prescriptions).
UV ultraviolet.
ux. *uxor* (L.), wife.
- V**
v. (pl. *vv.*) vector; verb; verse; version; verso; *versus* (L.), against; *vert* (L.), turn over; vice; *vide* (L.), see; village; violin; vocative; volt; volume; *von* (G.), of (in personal names).
V (Chem.) vanadium; Roman numeral for 5.
V. Valve; Venerable; Vicar; Village; Viscount; Volunteers.
v.a. verb active; verbal adjective.
Va. Virginia.
V.A. Royal Order of Victoria and Albert (Brit.); Veterans Administration; Vicar Apostolic; Vice-Admiral.
val. valuation.
var. variant; variation; variety; various.
Vat. Vatican.
v. aux. verb auxiliary.
vb. verb.
vb.n. verbal noun.
V.C. Veterinary Corps; Vice-Chairman; Vice-Chancellor; Vice-Consul; Victoria Cross (Brit.); Viet Cong.
v.d. various dates.
V.D. venereal disease; Volunteer Officers' Decoration (Brit.).
Ven. Venerable; Venice.
Venez. Venezuela.
verb. sap., or verb. sat, or verbum sap. *verbum sapienti sat est* (L.), a word to the wise is sufficient.
vers (Math.) versed sine.
vet. veteran; veterinarian; veterinary.
V.F. Vicar Forane; video frequency; voice frequency.
V.F.W. Veterans of Foreign Wars.
v.g. *verbi gratia* (L.), for example.
V.G. Vicar General.
VHF very high frequency.
v.l. verb intransitive; *vide infra* (L.), see below.
VI (Chem.) virginium.
V.I. Vancouver Island; Virgin Islands.
Vic. Vicar; Vicarage; Victoria.
vil. village.
Visc. Viscount; Viscountess.
VISTA Volunteer in Service to America.
viz. *videlicet* (L.), to wit; namely; that is to say.
v.l. (pl. *vv.ll.*) *varia lectio* (L.), variant reading.
V.L. Vulgar Latin.
V.M.D. *Veterinariae Medicinae Doctor* (L.), Doctor of Veterinary Medicine.
v.n. verb neuter.
vo. *versa* (L.), left-hand page.
VOA Voice of America; Volunteers of America.
voc. vocative.
vocab. vocabulary.
vocat. vocative.
vol. (pl. *vols.*) volcanic; volcano; volume; volunteer.
v.p. verb passive.
V.P. or V. Pres. Vice-President.
v.r. verb reflexive.
V.R. *Victoria Regina* (L.), Queen Victoria.
V.Rev. Very Reverend.
vs. verse; *versus* (L.), against.
v.s. *vide supra* (L.), see above.
V.S. Veterinary Surgeon.
v.t. verb transitive.
Vt. Vermont.
Vte. *Vicomte* (Fr.), Viscount.
Vtesse. *Vicomtesse* (Fr.), Viscountess.
VTO (Aeron.) vertical take-off.
VTOL (Aeron.) vertical take-off and landing.
Vul. or Vulg. Vulgate.
vulg. vulgar; vulgarly.
vv. verses; violins.
v.v. *vice versa* (L.), the order being changed.
vv. ll. *variae lectiones* (L.), variant readings.
v.y. various years.
- W**
w. wanting; warehouse; watt; week; wide; width; wife; with; won; (Physics) work.
W *wolframium* (L.), (Chem.) tungsten.
W. Wales; Warden; Washington; Wednesday; Welsh; west; western.
W.A. West Africa; Western Australia.
W.A.A.C. Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (Brit.).
War. or Warw. Warwickshire.
Wash. Washington.
w.b. warehouse book; water ballast; waybill.
w.c. water-closet; without charge.
W.C. West Central (postal district, London).
WCC World Council of Churches.
W.C.T.U. Woman's Christian Temperance Union.
wd. ward, word.
W.D. War Department.
Wed. Wednesday.
Westm. Westminster.
wf (Printing) wrong font.
WFTU World Federation of Trade Unions.
W. Ger. West Germany.
W. Gmc. West Germanic.
whf. wharf.
WHO World Health Organization.
w.i. (Finance) when issued.
W.I. West Indian; West Indies.
Wilts. Wiltshire.
Wis. or Wisc. Wisconsin.
Wisd. Wisdom of Solomon (Apocrypha).
wk. (pl. *wks.*) week; work.
wkly. weekly.
w.l. water line; wave length.
W.L. or W. long. west longitude.
Wm. William.
WMO World Meteorological

Organization.	Xe (Chem.) xenon.	Y.M.H.A. Young Men's Hebrew Association.
W.N.W. west-northwest.	xl. or xint. (Stock Exchange) ex (without) interest.	Yorks. Yorkshire.
W.O. warrant officer; War Office (Brit.).	XL extra large.	Y.P.S.C.E. Young People's Society of Christian Endeavor.
Worc. or Worcs. Worcestershire.	Xmas Christmas.	yr. (pl. yrs.) year; younger; your.
wp. (Baseball) wild pitch; wild pitches.	Xn. Christian.	yrs. years; yours.
W.R. West Riding (Yorkshire).	Xnty. Christianity.	Yt (Chem.) yttrium.
WRAC Women's Royal Army Corps.	XP <i>Christos</i> (Gr.), Christ	Y.T. Yukon Territory.
WRAF Women's Royal Air Force.	x pr (Stock Exchange) without privileges.	Yugo. Yugoslavia.
WRNS Women's Royal Naval Service (Brit.).	xr (Stock Exchange) without rights.	Y.W.C.A. Young Women's Christian Association.
W.S. Writer to the Signet; West Saxon.	Xt. Christ.	Y.W.H.A. Young Women's Hebrew Association.
W. Sax. West Saxon.	Xtian. Christian.	
W.S.W. west-southwest.	Xty. Christianity.	
wt. weight.		
W. Va. West Virginia.		
W.V.S. Women's Voluntary Service (Brit.).		
w.w. warehouse warrant.		
WW world war.		
Wy. or Wyo. Wyoming.		

	X	Y	Z
X (Chem.) xenon; Christ; Christian; Roman numeral for 10.	y. yard; yards; year; years.	Y (Chem.) yttrium.	z. zero; zinc.
xc. or xcp. (Stock Exchange) ex (without) coupon.	Y. Young Men's Christian Association; Young Men's Hebrew Association; Young Women's Christian Association; Young Women's Hebrew Association.	Yb (Chem.) ytterbium.	Zach. Zacharias (Douay Version).
xd. or xdiv. (Stock Exchange) ex (without) dividend.	Yd. (pl. yds.) yard.	Y.B. yearbook.	z.B. <i>zum Beispiel</i> (G.), for example.
	yeo. yeoman; yeomanry.	YHA Youth Hostels Association.	Zech. Zechariah.
	Y.M.C.A. Young Men's Christian Association.	Y.M.C.A. Young Men's Christian Association.	Zeph. Zephaniah.
	Y.M.C.U. Young Men's Christian Union.		Zn (Chem.) zinc.
			zod. zodiac.
			zoochem. zoochemical; zoochemistry.
			zoogeog. zoogeographical; zoogeography.
			zool. zoological; zoologist; zoology.
			Zr (Chem.) zirconium.
			ZS. Zoological Society (London).

پیوست ۷: جدول برابری ارقام رومی و ابجد

جدول برابری ارقام رومی و ابجد

LX	س	۶۰	I	الف	۱
LXX	ع	۷۰	II	ب	۲
LXXX	ف	۸۰	III	ج	۳
XC	ص	۹۰	IV	د	۴
C	ق	۱۰۰	V	ه	۵
CX	فی	۱۱۰	VI	و	۶
CXI	قیا	۱۱۱	VII	ز	۷
CXC	قص	۱۹۰	VIII	ح	۸
CC	ر	۲۰۰	IX	ط	۹
CCC	ش	۳۰۰	X	ی	۱۰
CD	ت	۴۰۰	XI	یا	۱۱
D	ث	۵۰۰	XII	یب	۱۲
DC	خ	۶۰۰	XV	یه	۱۵
DCC	ذ	۷۰۰	XIX	یط	۱۹
DCCC	ض	۸۰۰	XX	ک	۲۰
CM	ظ	۹۰۰	XXX	ل	۳۰
M	غ	۱۰۰۰	XL	م	۴۰
			L	ن	۵۰

پیوست ۸: جدول تبدیل اوزان و مقادیر

COMPARATIVE WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT		FRENCH		EGYPTIAN
Dram (1/16 of an ounce)	=	1 gramme .7712		
Ounce (1/16 of a pound)	=	28 grammes .3384	=	9.086 dirhems.
1 Pound	=	0 kilog. 453 grammes	=	1.01 rotl.
1 Stone	=	6 » 343 »		
1 Quarter	=	12 » 695 »	=	28.3 rotls.
1 Hundredweight (Cwt.) or 112 lbs.	=	50 » 782 »	=	1.131 qantar.
1 Ton (20 cwt.)	=	1016 » 648 »	=	814 okes.
TROY WEIGHT				
Grain	=	0 gramme 06477	=	0.0298 dirhem.
Carat (4 grains)	=	0 » 25908		—
Pennyweight	=	1 » 55456		—
Ounce	=	31 » 0713	=	9.969
Pound	=	0 kilog. 373096		—

MEASURES OF LENGTH.

1 inch	=	25.4 millimetres	=	—
12 inches	=	0 metre 30479	=	0.5255 diraa baladi.
3 feet or one yard	=	0 » 914383	=	0.2576 qasaba.
1 fathom (2 yards)	=	1 » 928766		—
1 pole or perch	=	5 » 02911	=	1.4166 qasaba.
1 furlong	=	201 » 164437		—
1 mile (1706 yards)	=	1600 » 3147	=	453.3 qasaba.

MEASURES OF SURFACE.

Square inch	=	6 centime square	=	—
» foot	=	0 square metre 0929	=	0.16615 sq. pic.
» yard	=	0 » » 836097	=	0.06635 sq. qasaba
Rod	=	25 » » 291939		—
Rood	=	10 acres 116775		—
Acre	=	0 hectare 404671	=	0.96334 feddan.
1 square mile	=	2 sq. kilom. 588881	=	614.54 »

SOLID MEASURES.

1 cubic inch	=	16.387 cubic centimetres.	=	—
1 » foot	=	28.318 » decimetres.	=	—
1 » yard	=	0.76455 » cubic metre.	=	—

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

BRITISH		FRENCH		EGYPTIAN
Pint (1/8 of a gallon)	=	0 litre	567932	= 0.0344 kela.
Quart (1/4 " " ")	=	1 " "	135864	= 0.0689 " "
Imperial gallon	=	4 " "	633458	= 0.02296 ardeb.
Peck (2 gallons)	=	9 " "	086916	= —
Bushel (8 gallons)	=	36 " "	347664	= 0.1837 ardeb.
Sack (3 bushels)	=	1 hectolitre	09043	= —
Combe (4 " ")	=	1 " "	4639	= —
Quarter (8 " ")	=	2 " "	907814	= —
Chaldron (12 sacks)	=	13 " "	08516	= —
Wey or load	=	14 " "	53906	= —
Last (2 weys)	=	27 " "	07819	= —

MEASURES OF WEIGHT.

15 grains troy 4325	=	1 gramme	=	0.3205 dirhem.
2 pounds 2055	=	1 kilogramme	=	2.226 rots.
(avoirdupois)				
19 cwt. 77 lbs.	=	1000 kilogrammes	=	801.3 okes.

LINEAL MEASURES.

3 feet 2809	=	1 metre	=	1.7241 diraa baladi.
1093 yards 638	=	1 kilometre	=	281.7 qasabas.
6 miles 2138	=	10 kilometres	=	—

LIQUID MEASURES.

Tierce (35 gallons)	=	1 hectolitre	6346
Hogshead (54 gallons)	=	2 " "	4534
Pipe (2 hogsheads)	=	4 " "	9069
Tun (2 pipes)	=	9 " "	8138

THE METRIC SYSTEM.

MEASURES OF LENGTH.

10 Millimetres	=	1 Centimetre.	10 Dekametres	=	1 Hectometre.
10 Centimetres	=	1 Decimetre.	10 Hectometres	=	1 Kilometre.
10 Decimetres	=	1 Metre.	10 Kilometres	=	1 Myriametre.
10 Metres	=	1 Dekametre.			

One metre = 1.094 yards = 39.371 inches.

MEASURES OF SURFACE.

10 Centiares	=	1 Deciare.	10 Dekares	=	1 Hectare.
10 Deciares	=	1 Are (100 sq. metres).	100 Hectares	=	1 sq. kilometre.
10 Ares	=	1 Dekare.			

One hectare = 2 acres, 1 rood, 35 poles.

MEASURES OF WEIGHT.

10 Milligrams	=	1 Centigram.	10 Dekagrams	=	1 Hectogram.
10 Centigrams	=	1 Decigram.	10 Hectograms	=	1 Kilogram.
10 Decigrams	=	1 Gram.	10 Kilograms	=	1 Myriagram.
10 Grams	=	1 Dekagram.			
One kilogram = 2 lbs. 3 1/4 oz.					
One pound (Avoirdupois) = .4535 kilograms.					

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

10 Millilitres	=	1 Centilitre.	10 Litres	=	1 Dekalitre.
10 Centilitres	=	1 Decilitre.	10 Dekalitres	=	1 Hectolitre.
10 Decilitres	=	1 Litre.	10 Hectolitres	=	1 Kilolitre.
One litre = 1 3/4 pints.					

USEFUL NOTES.

1 Kilogramme	=	2.204 lbs.	16 drams (Avoirdupois)	=	437.5 grains.
1 Hectolitre	=	22 Imperial gals.	1 ounce (oz.)	=	28.36 grammes.
1 Pood	=	36 lbs.	1 Lb. »	=	16 oz.
6 United States gallons	=	5 Imperial gals.	1 Cut.	=	300 yards.
1 Metric ton	=	2104 lbs.	1 Hank.	=	6 heers.
1 Metre	=	3 feet 1 1/4 ins.	1 Skein	=	120 yards.
1 Kilometre	=	0.621 mile.	1 Quire	=	24 sheets.
1 Verst	=	0.663 »	20 Quires	=	1 Ream.
1 Dessiatine	=	2.7 acres.	2 Reams	=	1 Bundle.
1 Sagene	=	7 feet.	5 Bundles	=	1 Bale.

CONVERSION RULE.

To convert	multiply by	To convert	multiply by
inches to centimetres	.254	kilometres to miles	.62
yards to metres	.9	sq. cms. to sq. inches	.155
miles to kilometres	1.6	cub. cms. to cub. inches	.06
sq. inches to sq. cm.	6.45	cub. metres to cub. feet	36.3
cub. inches to cub. cms.	16.4	cub. metres to cub. yds.	1.31
cub. feet to cub. metres	.03	kilogrammes to lbs.	2.2
lbs. to kilogrammes	.45	litres to gallons	.22
gallon to litres	4.5	kilogrammes to okes	.80
centimetres to inches	.4	okes to kilogrammes	1.25
metres to yards	1.1		

ROMAN NUMERALS.

I . . . 1	VI . . . 6	XI . . . 11	XVI . . . 16
II . . . 2	VII . . . 7	XII . . . 12	XVII . . . 17
III . . . 3	VIII . . . 8	XIII . . . 13	XVIII . . . 18
IV . . . 4	IX . . . 9	XIV . . . 14	XIX . . . 19
V . . . 5	X . . . 10	XV . . . 15	XX . . . 20
XXX . . . 30	LXXX or XXC 80	CCÇC . . . 400	CM . . . 900
XL . . . 40	XC . . . 90	D . . . 500	M or CLC . . . 1000
L . . . 50	C . . . 100	DC . . . 600	MM . . . 2000
LX . . . 60	CC . . . 200	DCC . . . 700	
LXX . . . 70	CCC . . . 300	DCCC . . . 800	

پیوست ۹: فهرست نام های جغرافیایی

Addis Ababa	آدیس آبابا	Balkanian Peninsula	شبه جزیره بالکان
Adriatic Sea	دریای آدریاتیک	Baltic Sea	دریای بالتیک
Aegean Sea	دریای اژه	Beirut	بیروت
Afghanistan	افغانستان	Belgium	بلژیک
Africa	آفریقا	Berlin	برلین
Alaska	آلاسکا	Berne	برن
Albany	آلبانی	Bombay	بمبئی
Aleppo	حلب	Bonn	بن
Algeria	الجزایر	Bosforus	بسفور
Alps	کوههای آلپ	Brazil	برزیل
America	آمریکا	Britain	بریتانیا
Amsterdam	آمستردام	Brussels	بروکسل
Ankara	آنکارا	Bucharest	بخارست
Arabia	عربستان	Budapest	بوداپست
Argentina	آرژانتین	Buenos Aires	بوئنوس آیرس
Armenia	ارمنستان	Bulgaria	بلغارستان
Ashkhaabad	عشق آباد (اشک آباد)	Cairo	قاهره
Asia	آسیا	California	کالیفرنیا
Asia minor	آسیای صغیر	Cambodia	کامبوج
Assyria	آشور	Cambridge	کمبریج
Atlantic Ocean	اقیانوس اطلس	Canada	کانادا
Australia	استرالیا	Cape of Good Hope	دماغه امید نیک
Austria	اتریش	Caspian Sea	دریای خزر
Azerbaijan	آذربایجان	Caucasus	قفقاز
Babel Mandeb	تنگه باب المندب	Chicago	شیکاگو
Baku	باکو	China	چین

Copenhagen	کپنهاگ	Irland	ایرلند
Crete	جزیره کرت	Israel	اسرائیل
Crimea	کریمه	Istanbul	استانبول
Croatia	کرواسی	Italy	ایتالیا
Cyprus	قبرس	Japan	ژاپن
Damascus	دمشق	Jerusalem	اورشلیم
Ecuador	اکوادور	Jordan	اردن
Egypt	مصر	Kazakhstan	قزاقستان
England	انگلستان	Kiev	کیف
Ethiopia	اتیوپی	Kirghizia	قرقیزستان
Euphrates	فرات	Lebanon	لبنان
Europe	اروپا	Libia	لیبی
Everest	اورست	London	لندن
Finland	فنلاند	Los Angeles	لوس آنجلس
Florence	فلورانس	Luxemburg	کوکزامبورگ
France	فرانسه	Macedonia	مقدونیه
Geneva	ژنو	Manchester	منچستر
Genoa	جنوا	Mexico	مکزیک
Georgia	گرجستان	Mongolia	مغولستان
Germany	آلمان	Moscow	مسکو
Ghana	غنا	Munich	مونخ
Greece	یونان	Nicosia	نیکوزیا
Greenwich	گرینویچ	Nile	نیل
Herzegovina	هرزگوین	North Pole	قطب شمال
Holland	هلند	Norway	نروژ
Hungary	مجارستان	Oxford	آکسفورد
Iceland	ایسلند	Pacific Ocean	اقیانوس آرام
India	هندوستان	Pakistan	پاکستان

Palestine	فلسطین	Tajikistan	تاجیکستان
Paris	پاریس	Tbilisi	تفلیس
Persian Gulf	خلیج فارس	Tigris	دجله
Poland	لهستان	United Arab Republic	جمهوری متحده عربی
Portugal	پرتغال	United States of America	ایالات متحده آمریکا
Rome	رم	Venice	ونیز
R(o)umania	رومانی	Vienna	وین
Russia	روسیه	Warsaw	ورشو
San Francisco	سانفرانسیسکو	Yerevan	ایروان
Scotland	اسکاتلند	Zurich	زوریخ
Serbia	صربستان		
Spain	اسپانیا		
Sweden	سوئد		
Switzerland	سوئیس		
Syria	سوریه		
Tabriz	تبریز		

پیوست ۱۰: فرهنگ مختصر انگلیسی-فارسی

A Short Dictionary Of English-Persian

Abbey	رهبانیت، دیر، رهبانگاه	accountant	حسابدار
Abdomen	شکمی شکم، گودال	accurate	دقیق، درست
aboard	روی، در کشتی، در قطار یا هواپیما	ache	درد
abstract	خلاصه، مطلق، انتزاعی	achievement	کامیابی، کار بزرگ، نیل
Academician	آکادمیسین	acquaint	آشنا کردن
academy	آکادمی، فرهنگستان	acre	جریب فرنگی، هکتار
accident	تصادف، اتفاق	act	عمل، کار
acclimatization	به آب و هوای تازه خو گرفتن	action	عمل، کار
accommodation	جا، منزل، تسهیلات	active	فعال
accompaniment	همراهی	activities	فعالیتها
accompany	همراهی کردن	actor	هنرپیشه
account	حساب	actual	واقعی
additional	اضافی	agency	آژانس، نمایندگی
address	آدرس، نشانی	agent	نماینده، عامل
addressee	مخاطب	Agrarian	ارضی
adjust	تعدیل کردن، میزان کردن	agree	موافقت کردن
administration	اداره، اجرا	agreement	توافق
admissive	قابل قبول	agriculture	کشاورزی
advance	پیش پرداخت	agronomist	کشاورز
advantage	مزیت	aid	کمک
adventure	ماجرا	aim	هدف
advertisement	تبلیغ، آگهی	air	هوا، هوایی
advice	توصیه، پند	air-conditioner	تهویه مطبوع
advise	توصیه کردن، پند دادن	aircraft	هواپیما، هواچیمایی
adviser	مشاور	airline	خط هوایی
aerolite	شهاب (سنگ)	airman	خلبان
acroplane	هواپیما	airport	فرودگاه
affirm	تایید کردن، تصدیق کردن	album	آلبوم
afraid	ترسان، ترسیده	alcohol	الکل
age	سن	Alcoholic	الکلی

allow	اجازه دادن	applaud	تشویق کردن
allowance	اجازه، پول توجیبی، فوق العاده	apple	سیب
all right	خیلی خوب	application	کاربرد
all round	چند جانبه	appreciation	تشویق
alphabet	الفبا	apricot	زدآلو
alter	تغییر دادن	April	آوریل
also	نیز، همچنین	archaeology	باستانشناسی
always	همیشه	architect	معمار، مهندس معمار
ambassador	سفیر	architecture	معماری
amber	کهربا	area	ناحیه، منطقه
ambulance	آمبولانس	arm	دست، مسلح کردن
amendment	اصلاحیه، اصلاح	army	ارتش، سپاه
America	آمریکا	arrival	ورود
american	آمریکایی	art	هنر، فن
amplifier	آمپلی فایر، دستگاه تقویت کننده صدا	artery	نبض، شریان
analogous	قیاسی، شبیه	artificial	مصنوعی
analyse	تحلیل کردن، تجزیه کردن	artist	نقاش، هنرمند
analysis	تحلیل، تجزیه	artiste	هنرپیشه
ancient	باستانی، قدیمی	artistic	هنری
animated cartoons	کارتون، نقاشی متحرک	ash-trya	زیرسیگاری
anniversary	سالگرد	Asia	آسیا
announcement	آگهی، اعلام	Asian	آسیایی
annual	سالانه	aspect	جنبه، لحظه
another	دیگری	assembly	مجلس، اجلاس
answer	پاسخ (دادن)	assistance	کمک
anxious	نگران، دلواپس	assistant	معاون
any	هر	association	انجمن، مجمع، شرکت
apartment	آپارتمان	astronaut	فضانورد
apology	پوزش، عذرخواهی	astronomy	ستاره شناسی
apparatus	دستگاه، اسباب	atheist	ملحد
appendicitis	آپاندیسیت	athlete	ورزشکار
appetite	اشتها	Atlas	طلسم جغرافیایی
appetizer	پیش غذا	Atmosphere	جو، آتمسفر

atom	اتم	bar	بار
attention	توجه	barber	آرایشگر
attitude	رفتار، موضع گیری	barber's shop	آرایشگاه
auction	حراج	basic	اساسی
audience	حضار، شنوندگان	basis	اساس، پایه
author	مؤلف	bath	حمام
authority	قدرت، اجازه	bathe	حمام کردن
automatic	اتوماتیک، خود به خود	bathing-suit	جامه ویژه آب تنی، مایو، لباس شنا
automobile	اتومبیل	bathrobe	جامه آب تنی
autumn	پاییز	bathroom	حمام
auxiliary	کمکی	battery	باتری
available	میسر، موجود	be(was, were, been)	بودن
avenue	خیابان	beach	ساحل
average	میانگین	beard	ریش
aviation	هواپیمایی	beautiful	زیبا، قشنگ
await	منتظر شدن	bed-cloths	ملحفه
axiom	قضیه، بدیهی	bedding	بالش و تشک
baby	کودک، بچه	beef	گوشت گاو
bachelor	عزب، لیسانسیه	beefsteak	استیک
back	کمر، پشت، عقب	beer	آبجو
badge	نشان، نشانه	beer-house	مغازه آبجو
bag	کیف	beetroot	جغندر
baggage	بار	beforehand	قبلاً
baker's(shop)	نانوایی	beginning	آغاز، ابتدا
balance	توازن	believe	باور کردن
balcony	بالکن	bell	زنگ
ballet	بالت، باله	belly	شکم
ballet dancer	رقاص باله	belong	تعلق داشتن
ban	منع کردن، مانع	berry	دانه، حبه
banana	موز	beverage	آشامیدنی، نوشابه
bandage	بانداز، پانسمان (کردن)	bilateral	دو طرفه
bank	بانک، ساحل	bill	سند، صورتحساب
banknote	پول (اسکناس)	bill of fare	منو، لیست غذا
banquet	مهمانی	billiard-room	اتاق بیلیارد

billiards	بیلیارد	brain	مغز
biological	زیست شناختی	branch	شعبه، بخش، رشته
biologist	زیست شناس	brandy	نیاک، مشروب
biology	زیست شناسی	brassure	کرست
biscuit	بیسکویت	breach	نقض (قانون)
bitter	تلخ	bread	نان
black	سیاه	break	وقت تنفس، شکستن، خراب شدن
blanket	پتو	breakdown	آوار، شکستگی، تجزیه
blood	خون	breakfast	صبحانه، صبحانه خوردن
blond	بلوند	breathe	نفس کشیدن
bloom	شکوفه کردن	bridge	پل
blossom	شکوفه کردن	brief	کوتاه، خلاصه
blouse	بلوز	bright	روشن، درخشان
boarding-house	شیانه روزی، مهمانسرا	Brilliant	درخشان، برلیان
boat	قایق	bring	آوردن
body	بدن	british	بریتانیایی
bonus	پاداش	broad	پهن
book	کتاب	broadcasting	پخش، انتشار، سخن پراکنی
booking-office	باجه بلیت	bronze	برنز، برنزی
book-keeper	حسابدار، دفتردار	Brooch	سنجاق یا گل سینه
booklet	دفترچه، کتابچه	broth	آبگوشت
bookshop	کتابفروشی	brother	برادر
booth	غرفه، کیوسک	brunette	سبزه، سبزه رو
boots	پوتین	budget	بودجه
border	مرز	buffet	بوفه
botanical	گیاه شناسی	builder	بنا، خانه ساز
botany	گیاه شناسی	building	ساختمان، بنا
bother	مزاحم شدن	bulb	لامپ
bottle	بطری	bunch	دسته گل
bouquet	دسته	bus	اتوبوس
bowels	روده، شکم	bureau	دفتر، اداره، بورو
box	جعبه	business	شغل، کار، تجارت
box office	باجه بلیت	business-like	شاغل
bra	کرست	busy	مشغول

butter	کره	catalogue	کاتالوگ
button	دکمه	catch	گرفتن
buy	خریدن	catch cold	سرما خوردن
by-street	کوچه بن بست	cathedral	کلیسای جامع
cab	تاکسی	catholic	کاتولیک
cabbage	کلم	castle	قلعه، دژ
cabin	کابین	cause	علت
café	قهوه خانه، کافه	celebration	جشن، برگزاری
cake	کیک	cent	سنت
calendar	تقویم	center	مرکز
call	صدا، ندا، صدا زدن	centimeter	سانتیمتر
camera	دوربین	century	سده، قرن
cameraman	مسئول دوربین، فیلمبردار	ceremony	مراسم، جشن
Canada	کانادا	certificate	گواهی، مدرک
cancer	سرطان	chain	زنجیر
candidation	نامزدی	chair	صندلی
candies	آب نبات	chairman	رئیس
candy	آب نبات	chamber	اتاق، مجلس، خوابگاه
capacity	ظرفیت، توانایی	chambermaid	خدمتکار زن
capital	پایتخت، سرمایه	champagne	شامپاین
car	اتومبیل	champion	قهرمان
car-care center	تعمیرگاه ماشین	chance	فرصت، شانس
carat	قیراط	change	تغییر، پول خرد، تعویض، تبدیل کردن
card	کارت	change one's mind	فکر خود را عوض کردن
careful	مواظب	chapter	فصل، موضوع
cargo	بار	character	کاراکتر، شخصیت
carnation	گل میخک	characteristic	ویژگی، خصوصیت
carriage	واگن، درشکه	charter	فرمان، منشور
carry	حمل کردن، بردن	cheap	ارزان
cartoon	کاتون	check-up	معاینه، آزمایش
case	مورد، سند، موضوع، کیف، جعبه، چمدان	check-out time	آخرین مهلت
cash	نقد، پرداختن یا دریافتن (چک)	cheer	تشویق کردن
cashier	صندوقدار	cheese	پنیر
cassette	کاست	chemise	لباس زنانه

cheque	چک	cloudy	ابری
cherry	آلبالو	club	کلوپ، باشگاه
chess	شطرنج	coal	زغال
chest	سینه	coast	ساحل
chicken	جوجه	coat	کت، ژاکت، پالتو
chief	رئیس، رهبر	cocoa	کاکائو
Child	بچه	coffee	قهوه
Children	بچه ها	cognac	کنیاک
Chocolate	شکلات	coin	سکه
Choice	انتخاب	cold	سرد، خنک
Choose	انتخاب کردن	collaboration	همکاری
Chorus	گره گر	colleague	همکاری
Christian	مسیحی	collect	جمع کردن
Christmas	کرسمس	collective	مجمع
Chronology	وقایعنگاری	colo(u)r	رنگ، رنگی
Church	کلیسا	college	کالج، دانشکده، مدرسه عالی
Cigarette	سیگار	combination	ترکیب
cigarette-holder	چوب سیگار	come	آمدن
cinema	سینما	come	ورود
circle	دایره	coming	آبنده
circus	سیرک	comfortable	راحت
citizen	شهري، تبعه، شهروند	comment	تفسیر، نقطه نظر
citizenship	تابعیت	commercial	تجاری
city	شهر	commission	کمیسیون
civil	غیر نظامی، مودب، تحصیل	committee	کمیته
claim	کردن	commodity	کالا، جنس
class	ادعا	communication	ارتباط، مخابره
classical	کلاس، رشته، دسته	companion	همکار، دوست
calean	کلاسیک، قدیمی	company	شرکت
cleaning	پاک، پاک کردن	compartment	قسمت، کوچه
clear	روشن، درخشان، واضح	competition	رقابت
clock	ساعت	complaint	کله، شکایت
close	صمیمی	complete	کامل، نهایی
clothes	لباس	complication	پیچیدگی

composer	آهنگساز	correct	درست، تصحیح کردن
compound	مرکب، ترکیب	correspondence	مکاتبه، مطابقت
compulsory	اجباری	cosmetic	آرایشی
computer	کامپیوتر، رایانه	cosmetics	لوازم آرایش، توالت
comrade	رفیق، دوست	cosmos	فضا
concept	مفهوم، فکر	cost	هزینه، بها
concert	کنسرت	costume	کت و شلوار
conclude (an agreement)	موافقت نامه	cottage	کلبه
	(امضا کردن) نتیجه گیری کردن، نتیجه گرفتن	cotton	پنبه (ای)
condolence	عرض تسلیت	cough	سرفه (کردن)
confectionary	قنادی	council	مشورت، شور، شورا
confirm	تایید کردن، تصدیق کردن	counsellor	مشاور
conform	برابر بودن، مطابقت کردن	country	کشور، حکومت
congratulate	تبریک گفتن	couple	زوج
congress	کنگره، گرد هم آیی	coupon	کوپن
connect	متصل کردن	cover	روکش، پوشش
connection	اتصال	crash	سقوط، شکستگی
consent	رضایت، موافقت	crayfish	خرچنگ
conservatory	نسرواتوار، هنرستان موسیقی	cream	کرم، خامه
consider	در نظر گرفتن، ملاحظه کردن	creation	آفرینش، ایجاد
construction	ساخت، احداث	creative	آفریننده
consul	کنسول	credit	اعتبار، بستانکار
contact	تماس	cross-road	چهار راه، تقاطع
contract	قرار داد، پیمان، موافقت نامه	crossing	عبور، گذر
convenient	مناسب، راحت	cucumber	خیار
conversation	مکالمه	cuisine	آشپزخانه
conviction	متقاعد شدن، عقیده	culture	فرهنگ
cokies	کلوچه، شیرینی	cup	جام، فنجان
cool	خنک	currency	پول، ارز
copper	مس، مسی	custom	عادت، رسم
copy	نسخه، کپی	custom(s)	گمرک
corkscrew	پیچ سر بطری، در باز کن	cut-glass	کریستال
corn-flakes	دانه ذرت	daily	روزانه
corporation	شرکت	damp	مرطوب

dance	رقص، رقصیدن	dependence	وابستگی
dance hall	سالن رقص	description	توصیف
dancing-party	مهمانی رقص، مجلس رقص	design	طراحی
danger	خطر	Designer	طراح
dangerous	خطرناک	Desire	علاقه، میل داشتن
dark	تاریک، تیره، سیر	Dessert	دسر
date	تاریخ، مهلت	determination	تصمیم، تعیین
Daughter	دختر	development	توسعه
day	روز	diagnosis	تشخیص عیب
dead	مرده، بی جان	diameter	قطر
deadline	آخرین مهلت	diamond	الماس
deal	معامله کردن	dictate	امر (حکم) کردن، دیکته کردن
dear	عزیز، گرامی	dictionary	واژه نامه، فرهنگ
debate	مباحثه کردن	diet	رژیم
December	دسامبر	different	متفاوت، مختلف
discussion	بحث، تصمیم	difficult	دشوار، مشکل
deck	عرشه	dine	غذا خوردن
declare	اعلام کردن	dinner-car	واگن کانتین
decorative	تزیینی	dinning-room	اتاق ناهارخوری
deep	عمیق، ژرف	dinner	ناهار، شام
defeat	شکست	diplomat	سیاستمدار
defect	نقص، کاستی	direct	مستقیم
deferment	تعویق	direction	راستا
definition	تعریف، تفسیر	directions	راهنمایی
degree	درجه، سطح	disagree	موافقت نکردن
delegation	هیئت نمایندگی	disaster	مصیبت، بلا
delicious	خوشمزه	dise	دیس، بشقاب
deliver	تحویل دادن، تامین کردن	discovery	کشف، اکتشاف
demonstration	تظاهر، نمایش	discussion	بحث، بررسی
dentist	دندانپزشک	disease	بیماری
deodorant	دئودورانت، دافع بوی بد	dish	نوع غذا
department	بخش، دپارتمان، دانشکده	display	نمایش
department store	فروشگاه بزرگ	distance	فاصله
departure	حرکت	distribution	توزیع، پخش

district	محله، ناحیه	eau-de-cologne	ادکلن
disturb	مزاحم شدن	ecology	اکولوژی
divorce	طلاق	economy	اقتصاد
dizziness	سرگیجه	editor	ویراستار
doctor	پزشک، دکتر	education	آموزشی، تحصیلات
document	سند، مدرک	effect	اثر
dollar	قلمرو، حیطه	egg	تخم مرغ
door	در	elastic	انعطاف پذیر
door-keeper	دربان، نگهبان	electronic	الکترونیکی
down	پایین	embassy	سفارت
dozen	دوجین	employ	استخدام کردن
dramatic	دراماتیک	employee	کارمند
draughts	شاشکی	end	پایان، آخر
drawing	نقشه	energy	انرژی، نیرو
dress	لباس	engaged	مشغول
droml	نوشابه	engine	موتور
drive	راه، راندن	engineer	مهندس
driver	راننده	England	انگلستان
drugstore	داروخانه	English	انگلیسی
drugs	دارو	engraving	کنده کاری، حجاری
dry	خشک	enter	وارد شدن
dry cleaning	خشک شویی	entrance	ورود
dub	دوبله کردن	envelope	پاکت
duplicate	تکثیر کردن، نسخه برداری کردن	error	خطا، اشتباه
duty	وظیفه، عوارض گمرکی	essential	اساسی، ضروری
duty-free	معاف از عوارض گمرکی	Europe	اروپا
dweller	ساکن	evening	عصر
ear phones	گوشی، هدفن	event	واقعه، رویداد
ear-ring	گوشواره	every	هر
early	زود	everyday	هر روز
earn	بدست آوردن	exact	دقیق
earth	زمین، خشکی، کره زمین	exam	امتحان، آزمایش
east	شرق	exceed	افزون شدن
eat	خوردن	exceptional	استثنایی

exchange	معاوضه (کردن)	father	پدر
exhibition	نمایشگاه	favourite	محبوب، مورد علاقه
exit	خروج	fear	ترسیدن
expensive	گران	feature film	فیلم هنری
experience	تجربه	February	فوریه
explain	توضیح دادن	fee	کرایه، پرداخت
exposition	نمایشگاه	female	زنانه
extension	تمدید	festival	فستیوال، جشن
external	خارجی	fever	تب (کردن)
eye	چشم	fiction	ادبیات هنری
eyebrow	ابرو	field	دشت، زمینه
eyelid	پلک	figure	شکل، بدن، هیکل، رقم
eyesight	بینایی	fill	پر کردن
fabric	فابریک، کارخانه ای	fillet	گیس بند، نوار
face	صورت، رخ	filling station	پمپ بنزین
face lotion	لسیون صورت	film	فیلم
factor	فاکتور، عامل	final	نهایی
factory	کارخانه	finances	امور مالی، بودجه، دارایی
faculty	دانشکده	fine	وشن، خوب، جریمه (کردن)
fair	بازار مکاره، بازار	fire	آتش (کردن)، اخراج کردن
faith	اعتقاد، وفاداری	firm	موسسه، تجارتخانه
fall	سقوط	first-aid	کمک های اولیه
fall (to fall ill)	افتادن (مریض شدن)	fish	ماهی
family	خانواده	flag	پرچم
famous	مشهور، نامدار، معروف	flat	منزل، آپارتمان
fan	بادبزن، پنکه	flesh	گوشت
fancy goods	کالاهای لوکس	flight	پرواز
far	دور	flint	سنگ چخماق
fare	کرایه	floor	طبقه، کف اتاق
farm	مزرعه	flower	گل
farmer	کشاورز	flu	گریپ، سرماخوردگی
fashion	مد	fluid	مایع
fashionable	مدرن، شیک	food	غذا، یغذیه
fast	سریع، تند	foot	پا

footwear	پاپوش، کفش	generalize	تعمیم دادن، عمومی کردن
forbid	منع کردن	gentleman	آقا
forecast	پیش بینی کردن	geography	جغرافیا
foreign	خارجی، بیگانه	geology	زمین شناسی
foreman	استاد کار	get	بدست آوردن، خریدن
forget	فراموش کردن	gift	هدیه
fork	چنگال	gifted	نامی، مشهور
form	فرم، شکل، پرسشنامه	gilt	زراندود
fountain-pen	قلم خودنویس	give	دادن
free	مجانی، رایگان، معاف	glass	شیشه، لیوان
freedom	آزادی	glasses	عینک
frequent	مکرر، فراوان، غالباً روی دهنده	global	کلی، جامع
fresco	نقاشی دیواری	glove	دستکش
fresh	تازه	go	رفتن
Friday	جمعه	goblet	گیلاس پایه دار
friend	دوست	gold	طلا، زر، زرین
friendly	دوستانه	goods	کالا، جنس، بار
friendship	دوستی	government	دولت، حکومت
frock	لباس زنانه	governor	استاندارد، حاکم
frost	یخبندان	gram(me)	گرم
fruit	میوه	grant	بخشش، امتیاز، اعانه
fuel	سوخت	grape-fruit	گریپ فروت
function	عملیات، عمل، وظیفه	grapes	انگور
fundamental	اساسی، اصولی	gratitude	سپاسگزاری، حق شناسی، نمک شناسی
fur	خز، پوست	gray	خاکستری
fur-coat	پالتو پوست، پوستین	green	سبز
future	آینده	greet	سلام کردن
gale	باد، تندباد	groceries	خورا بار فروشی
gallery	گالری	grocery	خورا بار فروشی
game	بازی	ground	زمین
gangway	راهرو، باغ	grounds	پایه، اصول
garden	باغ	group	گروه
gas	گاز، بنزین، سوخت	guarantee	ضمانت
gasoline	بنزین	guest	مهمان

guide	راهنما	heart attack	حمله قلبی، سکنه قلبی
gulf	خلیج	heartburn	سوزش معده، ترش کردن معده
gut	روده	heavy	سنگین
haberdashery	خرازی	heel	پاشنه
hair	مو	height	بلندی، قد
hair-brush	برس مو	help	کمک
hair-do	شانه (حالت)	here	اینجا
hair-dryer	سشوار، مو خشک کن	high	بالا، عالی
hair-dresser	آرایشگر (زنان)	high-quality	سطح بالا، عالی، مرغوب
hairdresser's shop	آرایشگاه (زنان)	higher education	تحصیلات عالیه
hair-spray	اسپری مو (مثلاً تافت)	highest	عالی ترین
half	نیم، نصف	highway	آزاد راه، بزرگراه
hall	سالن، سرا	hiking	پیاده روی
hall-porter	دربان، نگهبان	hill	بلندی، تپه
ham	ران خوک (نمک زده و خشک شده)	history	تاریخ
hand	دست	holder	دارنده، صاحب
handbook	راهنما، دستنامه، کتاب مرجع	holiday	تعطیل، عید
handkerchief	دستمال	home-made	خانگی
happiness	خوشحالی، خوشی	honey	عسل
happy	خوش	honorary	افتخاری
harmless	بی زیان	hors d'oeuvres	پیش غذا
hat	کلاه	hospital	بیمارستان
have...	داشتن	hospitality	مهمان دوستی، مهمان نوازی
a bath	حمام کردن	hostel	خوابگاه، اقامتگاه
a chat	کپ زدن	hostess	مهماندار هواپیما (زن)
a shave	اصلاح کردن	hot	گرم، داغ
a walk	قدم زدن	hotel	مهمانخانه، هتل
a breakfast	صبحانه خوردن	hour	ساعت
a supper	شام خوردن	house	خانه
head	سر	house wife	خانه دار
head waiter	سرپرست سالن	human being	انسان
health	سلامتی، تندرستی	humane	انسانی، بشری، انساندوستانه
healthy	سلامت، تندرست	humid	مرطوب، نمناک
heart	قلب	humidity	رطوبت، نم

husband	شوهر	institute	انستیتو، موسسه
hygiene	علم بهداشت	instruction	دستورالعمل
ice-box	بخبندان	insure	بیمه
icon	بستنی	interest	علاقه، کنجکاوی
idea	ایده، عقیده	interesting	جالب
ill	مریض، بیمار	intermission	بادخور، فاصله، فترت
illness	بیماری	international	بین المللی
imperfect	ناقص	interpret	تفسیر کردن، ترجمه کردن
import	وارد کردن	in time	به موقع
importance	اهمیت	introduce	معرفی کردن
impression	تاثیر	invitation	دعوت
in advance	از قبل، پیشتر	invite	دعوت کردن
incident	رویداد، واقعه، تصادف	iodine	یُد
income	درآمد	iron	آهن، اطو، اطو کردن
incorrect	غلط، اشتباه	issue	صدور، نشر، انتشار
independent	مستقل	item	قلم، نکته، پاراگراف، فصل، عنوان
indigestion	سوء هاضمه	jab	بزریق، ضربه زدن
Indian ink	مرکب چین	jacket	ژاکت، کت
individual	فردی، انفرادی	jam	مربا
industry	صنعت	January	ژانویه
infections	عفونت	jazz	جاز
inflation	تورم	jeans	جین
influence	نفوذ	jelly	ژله
influenza	انفلوانزا، سرماخوردگی	jersey	بلوز بافته
inform	اطلاع دادن	jeweler's shop	مغازه طلا فروشی
information	اطلاعات	jewelry	زرگری، جواهر سازی، جواهر
inhabitant	اکن	Joining	اتحاد، پیوستگی، الحاق
injection	تزریق	joint	الحاق، توام
ink	جوهر، مرکب	joke	لطیفه، جوک
inner	داخلی	journal	ماهنامه، روزنامه
inscription	زیر نویسی، نوشته	journalist	روزنامه نگار
inside	داخل	journey	سفر
insomnia	بی خوابی	judge	قاضی
inspection	بازرسی، بازبینی	juice	آب (میوه)، عصاره

July	ژوئیه	lemon	لیمو
June	ژوئن	lesson	درس
jury	ژوری، داوری	letter	حرف، نامه
keepsake	یادگاری، سوغاتی	level	سطح
kerchief	دستمال	liberty	آزادی
key	کلید	library	کتابخانه
kilogram	کیلوگرم	licence	اجازه، ليسانس، مجوز
kilometer	کیلومتر	life	زندگی
knife	کارد، چاقو	lift	بلند کردن، آسانسور
knitting-needles	میله بافندگی	light	روشن
know	دانستن، شناختن	like	دوست داشتن
knowledge	دانش	limit	محدود کردن
label	برچست	line	خط
laboratory	آزمایشگاه	linguist	زبان‌شناس
labo(u)r	کار	linen	کتان، آستر
lady	خانم	lip	لب
lake	دریاچه	liqueur	لیکیور
land	سرزمین	liquid	مایع
landing	فرود	list	فهرست، لیست
landscape	سمبل، تصویر	literature	ادبیات
language	زبان	live	زندگی کردن
last	آخرین	local	محلی، بومی
late	دیر	long	بلند، دراز
Latin	زبان لاتین	look	نگاه، نگاه کردن
lavatory	دستشویی، توالت	looking glass	آینه
law	قانون	lord	لرد
lawyer	وکیل، حقوق‌دان	lose	گم کردن
leader	رهبر	loud	(صدای) بلند
learn	یاد گرفتن	loud speaker	بلندگو
leather	چرم	love	دوست داشتن، عشق، عاشق بودن
leave	ترک کردن، رفتن	lovely	زیبا، قشنگ
lecture	سخنرانی	low	پایین، زیر
left	چپ	luggage	بار
leisure	وقت فراغت	lunch	ناهار

machine	ماشین	member	عضو
magazine	ماهنامه	memory	حافظه
main	اصلی، عمده	mend	تعمیر یا مرمت کردن
make	ساختن، انجام دادن	menu	منوی غذا، فهرست غذا
male	مردانه، مرد	merry	شاد، خوشحال
man	مرد	metal	فلز، فلزی
manager	مدیر	method	روش
manicure	مانیکور	meter	متر
manual	دستی، راهنما، کتاب	microphone	میکروفن
manufacture	تولید	midday	نیم روز، ظهر
map	نقشه	mile	مایل
maquillage	گریم	milk	شیر
March	مارس	mineral	معدنی، کانی
market	بازار، داد و ستد	minerals	مواد (آب) معدنی
marriage	ازدواج	minute	دقیقه
married	متاهل	mistake	خطا، غلط، اشتباه کردن
mascara	ریمل مژه	miss	غیبت، از دست دادن
master	استاد، فوق لیسانس	Miss	دوشیزه
masterpiece	شاهکار	Missis	خانم
match	کبریت	mixed	مخلوط
mathematics	ریاضیات	modern	مدرن، جدید
matter	موضوع، مطلب	Monday	دوشنبه
meal	خوراکی، غذا	money	پول
meaning	معنی، مفهوم	month	ماه
means	وسیله	monument	بنا، بنای یادبود
measure	اندازه	moon	ماه
meat	گوشت	more	بیشتر
mechanic	مکانیک، مکانیکی	morning	صبح
medical	پزشکی	mother	مادر
medicine	پزشکی، دارو	motion	حرکت
meet	ملاقات کردن	motor	موتور
mellow	رسیده	motor car	اتومبیل
melody	ملودی، نغمه	motor transport	حمل و نقل موتوری
melon	خربزه	mountain	کوه

moustache	سیل	nice	خوب، نیک
move	حرکت، منتقل کردن	no	نه، خیر
movement	حرکت	noise	سر و صدا
Mr. (mister)	آقا	nono-alcoholic	غیرالکلی
Mrs. (mistress)	خانم، بانو	noodles	رشته
much	زیاد	noon	ظهر، نیم روز
museum	موزه	normal	طبیعی، نرمال
mushroom	قارچ	north	شمال، شمالی
music	موسیقی	note paper	کاغذ یادداشت
musical	موسیقایی	nothing	هیچ چیز
mutton	گوشت گوسفند	notice	توجه، اطلاعیه
nail varnish	لاک ناخن	nuclear	هسته ای
name	نام، عنوان	number	شماره
napkin	دستمال سفره	nurse	پرستار
narrow	باریک، تنگ	nuts	آجیل
nation	ملت	object	شیء، چیز، هدف، اعتراض
national	ملی	obligatory	اجباری
native	بومی، اهلی، محلی	observe	مشاهده کردن
natural	طبیعی	occurrence	اتفاق، رویداد
nature	طبیعت	ocean	اقیانوس
near	نزدیک	offer	پیشنهاد کردن، ارائه کردن
nearest	نزدیکترین	office	دفتر، اداره
necessary	لازم	official	رسمی
neck	گردن	oil	روغن، نفت
necklace	گردن بند	old	کهنه، قدیمی، پیر
need	نیاز	olive	زیتون
needle	سوزن	omlet	املت، نبرو
never	هرگز	one	یک، تک
new	نو جدید	one coloured	تک رنگ
New Year	سال نو	one way	یک طرفه
news	اخبار	onion	پیاز
newspaper	روزنامه	only	تنها، فقط
next	بعدی، آینده	open	باز کردن، باز
night	شب	opera	اپرا

operate	عمل کردن، کار کردن	parking lot	توقفگاه
operator	اپراتور، متصدی	parliament	مجلس شورا، پارلمان
opinion	عقیده، نظر	part	بخش، تقسیم کردن
opportunity	فرصت	partial	جزئی
opposite	مخالف، روبرو	participant	شرکت کننده
optical	اپتیک، بینایی	particular	ویژه، مخصوص
optics	نورشناسی	partner	شرکت کننده، همکار، سهامدار
orange	پرتقال، نارنجی	party	حزب، حزبی، مهمانی
orbit	مدار	passenger	مسافر
order	نظم، نظام، سفارش، سفارش دادن، فرمان	passport	گذرنامه
organ	عضو، ارگان، ارگ	paste	چسب
organization	سازمان	pastry	نان، شیرینی
oriental	شرقی	path	مسیر، جاده
original	اصل، اصلی	patient	بیمار
other	دیگر	pay	پرداختن
outcome	نتیجه	payment	پرداخت، کارسازی
output	محصول، تولید	peace	صلح، آرامش
outward	خارجی	peach	هلو
overall	لباس کار، رویوش	pear	گلابی
overcast	تمام ابری	pearls	مروارید
overcoat	پالتو	pedagogics	تعلیم، تربیت
overtime	اضافه کاری	pedicure	پدیکور
owner	صاحب	pen	قلم
pace	گام، تندی، سرعت	penalty	جریمه
pack	دسته، بقیچه، بستن، پیچیدن	pencil	مداد
page	صفحه	pendent	آویزان، آویز
pain	درد	pension	پانسیون، حقوق بازنشستگی
painter	نقاش	pensioner	شخص بازنشسته
painting	نقاشی	people	مردم، مردمی
pair	زوج، جفت	per cent	درصد
paper	کاغذ	performance	اجرا
paragraph	پاراگراف، ماده	performer	اجرا کننده
parcel	بسته، پاکت	perfume	عطر
park	پارک	perfumery	عطر فروشی

period	دوره، مدت زمان	plot	موضوع، محتوا، نقشه، طرح
permit	اجازه دادن	plug	تویی، دوشاخه
permission	اجازه، مجوز	plum	آلو، گوجه
perspective	منظره، دید، چشم انداز	plum-cake	کیک کشمش
personal	شخصی	pocket	جیب
petrol	بنزین	poet	شاعر
pharmacy	داروخانه	poetry	شعر
philology	فقه اللغة، علم زبان	point	نکته، نقطه، عنوان، کار
phone	تلفن	police	پلیس، اداره شهرانی
photo	عکس، فتو	policeman	مامور پلیس، پاسبان
phrase book	راهنمای مکالمه	political	سیاسی
physical	فیزیکی	politics	سیاست
picture	تصویر، فیلم، عکس	polyclinic	پلی کلینیک
pie	شیرینی	polytechnical	پلی کلینیک
piece	قطعه، تکه، پیس	pomegranate	انار
pier	اسکله، ستون	pool	حوض، استخر
pill	قرص، حب دارو	popular	مردمی، محبوب
pillow	بالش	population	جمعیت
pillow case	روکش بالش	porridge	حلیم، فرنی
pilot	خلبان	port	بندر
pine-apple	آناناس	porter	باربر، حمال
pink	صورتی	portion	بخش، قسمت، پرس
pint	پینت، پیمانه، وزن	position	موقعیت، مکان، پست، مقام
pipe	پیپ، لوله	possessor	صاحب
place	جا، مکان	post office	اداره پست
plan	نقشه، پلان، برنامه	postal	پستی
plane	هواپیما	postcard	کارت پستال
plant	کاشتن، کارخانه	potatoes	سیب زمینی
plate	بشقاب	pound	پوند
platform	سکو، صحن، مرام	powder	پودر، آرد، گرد
play	بازی کردن	power	قدرت، نیرو
play bill	اطلاعیه	practicl	عملی
please	لطفاً	practice	تمرین
pleasure	خوشی، لذا، میل	practice	تمرین کردن

precious	گرانبها، قیمتی	protest	اعتراض (کردن)
precise	دقیق	public	عمومی
prefer	ترجیح دادن	publication	انتشارات، نشر
prescription	نسخه	pullover	پولور
present	هدیه، حاضر، فعلی	punctual	دقیق، وقت شناس، خوش قول
president	رئیس (جمهور)	pupil	شاگرد
press	مطبوعات، نشر	purgative	کارکن، مهمل
press center	مرکز نشر	purpose	منظور، هدف
pressing	اضطراری	put	گذاشتن
pressure	فشار	put down	ضبط کردن
price	قیمت، بها	qualification	شرایط لازم، کیفیت، صلاحیت
principal	اصلی، عمده	qualify	صلاحیتدار کردن، قابل کردن
prime minister	نخست وزیر	quality	کیفیت
print	چاپ کردن	quantity	مقدار
private	خصوصی	quarter	ربع، چارک، منطقه، فصل
prize	جایزه	question	پرسش، پرسیدن
problem	مسئله، مشکل	quick	تند، سریع
process	فایند، پروسه	quinsy	آنژین
producer	تولید کننده	racecourse	میدان اسب سواری
product	تولید، محصول	racing motor sport	مسابقه اتومبیل
production	تولید		رانی
profession	تخصص، حرفه	radio	رادیو
professional	تخصصی، حرفه ای	radio set	رادیو
professor	استاد، پرفسور	railway	راه آهن
program	برنامه	railroad	راه آهن
progress	پیشرفت	railway carriage	واگن راه آهن
prohibition	مانع، ممانعت	rain	باران
pronunciation	تلفظ	raincoat	بارانی (لباس)
promise	قول (دادن)	rainy	بارانی
proof	اثبات	rapid	تند
property	توانایی، استطاعت	rare	نادر، کم سابقه
propose	پیشنهاد کردن	raspberries	تمشک
prosperity	بهبود	raspberry	رنگ تمشک، قرمز سیر
protection	حفاظت، پشتیبانی	rate	نرخ، اندازه، نرم

rational	راسیونال، عقلانی، طبیعی	report	گزارش
raw	خام	reporter	گزارشگر
razor	تیغ	representative	نماینده
read	خواندن	request	درخواست، تقاضا (کردن)
reader	خواننده	reserve	رزرو کردن
ready	آماده	respiration	تنفس، دم
ready made	آماده، دوخته	responsible	مسئول
real	واقعی	rest	استراحت
realism	رئالیسم، واقع گرا	restaurant	رستوران
realization	واقعیت، درک، تحقیق	result	نتیجه، جواب
reason	دلیل، علت، پایه	return	بازگشتن
reception	پذیرش	reward	جایزه
recognition	پناسایی	rich	غنی، پروتمند
recommend	توصیه کردن	ride	(اسب) سواری
record	ضبط کردن (روی نوار)	right	راست، درست
recover	بهبود یافتن	ring	حلقه
red	قرمز	ring up	زنگ زدن
reel	قرقره، ماسوره	river	رود
reference	مرجع	road	جاده
refrigerator	یخچال	roast	کباب، سرخ کرده
region	منطقه	role	نقش
register	ثبت کردن	room	اتاق
regret	پشیمانی، پشیمان کردن	round	گرد، مدور
regulate	منظم کردن، تنظیم کردن	route	مسیر
reliable	قابل اعتماد	row	ردیف
religion	دین	rule	قانون
remark	ملاحظه، توجه	run	دویدن، دو
remember	به خاطر آوردن	rush hour	ساعت شلوغی
remind	یادآوری کردن	safe	سالم، ایمن
rent	اجاره (کردن)	safety	ایمنی، بی خطری
repair	تعمیر کردن	salad	سالاد
repeat	تکرار کردن	salami	سالامی، کالباس
replace	جایگزین کردن یا شدن	salary	حقوق
reply	پاسخ دادن	salesman	فروشنده

salt	نمک	silver	نقره، سیم
salty	شور	similar	مشابه، همانند
sample	نمونه	single	تک، تنها، عزب
sandals	صندل	single room	یک اتاقه
Saturday	شنبه	sir	آقا
sauce	سس	sister	خواهر
sauser	نعلبکی	situation	وضعیت
sausage	سوسیس	size	اندازه
say	گفتن	skiing	اسکی
scarf	روسری، شال گردن	skill	مهارت
scarlet	سرخ	skin	پوست
scent	بو، عطر	skirt	دامن
school	مدرسه	sleeper	واگن تختخواب دار
school boy	پسر محصل، دانش آموز	sleeplessness	بی خوابی
school children	دانش آموزان	side	اسلاید
school girl	دختر محصل	slip	زیر پوش
school leaving certificate	دیپلم متوسطه	slot machine	دستگاه اتوماتیک
science	علم	slow	کند، آهسته
scientific	علمی	slowly	آهسته، به کندی
scissors	قیچی	smell	بو
script	سناریو، فیلمنامه	smoke	سیگار کشیدن، دود کردن
sculptor	مجسمه ساز، کنده کار	snack bar	ساندویچ فروشی، رستوران
sculpture	مجسمه ساز،	snow	برف
کنده کار		soap	صابون
sea	دریا، دریایی	social	اجتماعی
season	فصل سال	socialism	سوسیالیسم
second	دوم، ثانیه	society	اجتماع، انجمن
second hand	دست دوم	sociology	جامع شناسی
secretary	منشی	socks	جوراب (مردانه)
security	امنیت	soda	سودا
sign	نشان، علامت، امضاء کردن	soft	نرم
signal	علامت	soft drinks	نوشابه غیر الکلی
signature	امضاء	soil	خاک، زمین
silk	ابریشم	solarium	اتاق اشعه آفتاب

sole	تک، تنها، منفرد	standpoint	نقطه نظر
solution	حل، راه حل	start	آغاز، شروع
son	فرزند (پسر)	state	وضعیت، دولت، استان، ایالت
song	آواز	station	ایستگاه
sound	صدا	stationery	نوشت افزار
soup	سوپ، آش	stay	ماندن، اقامت گزیدن
sour	ترش	steal	دزدیدن
sour cream	خامه ترش	stockings	جوراب (زنانه)
south	جنوب، جنوبی	stomach	معدة، شکم
space	فضا، جا، سطح	stop	ایستگاه، متوقف شدن
spaceman	فضانورد	stopping	پر کردن دندان
spasm	اسپاسم، کشیدگی	store	فروشگاه
speak	صحبت کردن	story	داستان
speaker	سخنران، بلندگو	straight	راست، مستقیم
special	مخصوص، ویژه	strawberries	توت فرنگی
specialist	متخصص، کارشناس	street	کوچه، خیابان
specimen	نمونه	stress	تاکید، تنش
peek	سخنرانی، سخن	strong	قوی، سالم
speed	سرعت	strong drinks	مسکرات
sphere	محیط، کره، گوی	structure	ساختار
spices	ادویه	student	دانش آموز، دانشجو
spoon	قاشق	study	مطالعه کردن
sport	ورزش	style	شکل، نحوه
sportsman	ورزشکار	subject	موضوع، تابع
sportswoman	ورزشکار (زن)	suburb	حومه
spot	لک، خال، نقطه	subway	مترو، قطار زیر زمینی
spring	بهار	success	موفقیت
square	مربع، چارگوش، میدان	sugar	شکر
stadium	استادیوم، ورزشگاه	suggest	پیشنهاد کردن
staff	پرسنل	suit	کت و شلوار
staff only	ورود پرسنل	suitable	مناسب
stage	مرحله	suitcase	چمدان
stamp	تمبر	summer	تابستان
standard	استاندارد	sun	آفتاب، خورشید

Sunday	یکشنبه	telephone	تلفن
supermarket	سوپر مارکت	television, TV	تلویزیون
supper	شام	television set	دستگاه تلویزیون
supply	تامین کردن	temperature	حرارت، دما
surname	نام خانوادگی	temple	معبد، شقیقه، گیجگاه
surrounding	محیط	temporary	موقت
sweets	شیرینی	tension	تنش
swim	شنا کردن	tent	چادر
switch	قطع کردن	tentative	ابتدایی، مقدماتی
symphony	سمفونی	territory	قلمرو
synthetic	ترکیبی	test	آزمایش
system	سیستم، نظام	thank	تشکر، سپاسگذاری کردن
table	میز	thankful	سپاسگذار، متشکر
table-cloth	رومیزی، سفره	theater	تئاتر
tablet	قرص	theme	تم، موضوع
take	برداشتن، بردن	theory	نظریه، تئوری
talent	استعداد	thief	دزد
talk	صحبت کردن	thin	لاغر
tall	بلند قامت	thing	چیز، شیئی، بار
tape-recorder	ضبط صوت	throat	گلو، حنجره
task	وظیفه	Thursday	پنجشنبه
taste	مزه، سلیقه	ticket	بلیت
tasteless	بی مزه، بی سلیقه	tie	کراوات
tasty	خوشمزه	tight	سفت، محکم، تنگ
taxi	تاکسی	tinge	ته رنگ
taxi-rank	ایستگاه تاکسی	time	زمان، مدت، وقت
tea	چای	time table	جدول زمانی
teach	تدریس کردن، یاد دادن	tiredness	خستگی
teacher	معلم، مربی	title	عنوان
teaching aids	کتابهای درسی	toast	نان تست، برشته
technical	فنی	tabacco	تنباکو، سیگار
technician	تکنیسین	today	امروز
telecast	پخش (تلویزیون)	toilet	توالت، میز توالت، لباس پوشیدن
telegram	تلگراف	tomato	گوجه فرنگی

tomorrow	فردا	typist	ماشین نویس، تایپیست
tongue	زبان	ultimate	نهایی، غایی، آجل
tonsillitis	آنژین، ورم لوزه	umbrella	چتر
toot	دندان	unanimous	هم رای، متفق الرای
top	بالا، قله، عالی	underground	مترو، زیر زمینی
towel	حوله	underware	لباس زیر
town	شهر	unemployment	بیکاری
trade	تجارت، تخصص	unit	واحد
traffic regulations	مقررات رانندگی	unity	وحدت
train	قطار	universal	کلی، چند جانبه
tram	تراموا	universe	فضا
translate	ترجمه کردن	university	دانشگاه
translator	مترجم	unique	منفرد، مفرد، منحصر بفرد، شگفت آور
travel	مسافرت کردن	unmarried	مجرد
treat	معالجه کردن	up	بالا
treatment	معالجه	up to date	به هنگام، به روز
tree	درخت	urban	شهری
trip	سفر	urgent	فوری، عاجل
trouble	مزاحم شدن	urgently	مهم
trousers	شلوار	use	استفاده، کاربرد
true	درست، راست	useful	مفید، سودمند
trunk line	خط بین شهری	usual	معمولی، عادی
Tuesday	سه شنبه	utmost	نهایی، بیشترین، حداکثر
tumbler	لیوان، جام	vacation	تعطیلات
tune	ملودی، نغمه	valid	معتبر، موثق
tunnel	تونل	valuable	ارشمند، پرازش
turn on	روشن کردن	value	ارزش، بها
turn off	خاموش کردن	variety show	واریته، جنگ
turner	خراط، تراشکار	various	متفاوت، مختلف
turquoise	فیروزه ای	vegetables	سبزی خت
TV	تلویزیون	vegetarian	خام خوار، سبزی خوار
Tv set	تلویزیون	vein	رگ
type	تایپ کردن، ماشین کردن	velvet	مخمل
typing pool	اتاق ماشین نویسه	very	زیاد، خیلی

vet	پزشک حیوانات، دامپزشک	wayout	خروج
veterinary surgeon	دامپزشک جراح	wealth	ثروت
vice-president	معاون رئیس (جمهور)	weather	آب و هوا
victory	پیروزی	Wednesday	چهارشنبه
view	منظره	week	هفته
vinegar	سرکه	week day	روز کاری
violet	بنفش	week end	تعطیلات آخر هفته
visa	ویزا	weekly	هفتگی
visit	ملاقات	weight	وزن، وزن کردن
visitor	ویزیتور، بازدید کننده	welcome	خوش آمدید، خوش آمد
vitamin	ویتامین	weld	جوش کردن
vocational training	آموزش تخصصی، آموزش فنی حرفه ای	welder	جوش کار
voltage	ولتاژ	well	جوشکاری
volume	جلد، کتاب، درجه صدا	well being	خوب، جاه، بهبود، تندرستی
vomiting	استفراغ	well known	مشهور
vote	رای، رای دادن	western	غربی
voyage	سفر، پرواز	West European	اروپای غربی
wages	مزد	wet	خیس، نمناک
wait	منتظر شدن	white	سفید
waiter	گارسون	wide	پهن، عریض، بزرگ
waiting room	اتاق انتظار	widow	زن بیوه
waitress	گارسون زن	widower	مرد بی زن
wake	بیدار شدن یا کردن	wife	زن، همسر (زن)
walk	قدم زدن، گردش	win	بردن، پیروز شدن
wallet	کیف پول (مردانه)	wind	باد
want	نیاز، نیاز داشتن	wine	شراب
war	جنگ	winter	زمستان، زمستانی
wares	ابزار	wireless	بی سیم
warm	گرم، ولورم	wish	آرزو، آرزو کردن
watch	ساعت، مواظبت کردن	woman	زن
watch maker	ساعت ساز	wooden	چوبی
water	آب	wool	پشم
water melon	هندوانه	word	کلمه، واژه
way	راه، مسیر	work	کار، کار کردن

worker	کارگر	No Entry	ورود ممنوع
works	کارخانه	Service Entrance	ورود کارمندان
world	دنیا	Road Closed	جاده بسته است
worry	نگران بودن	Caution	احتیاط، مواظب باشید
wound	زخم	Caution: Automobile traffic	مواظب اتومبیل باشید
wrap	پوشش، پیچیدن	Danger	خطر
write	نوشتن	No Stopping (No Parking)	توقف ممنوع
write down	یادداشت کردن	Parking	پارکینگ
writer	نویسنده	Bus Stop	ایستگاه اتوبوس
written	نوشته	Stop. Don't walk	ایست، توقف کنید
wrong	غلط، نادرست	Walk	عبور کنید
yacht	قایق بادبانی	Hotel	هتل
yacht-club	باشگاه قایق رانی	Information Bureau	اطلاعات
yachtsman	قایق ران	Restroom	دستشویی، توالت
yard	یارد، حیاط	Woman	زنانه
year	سال	Men	مردانه
yearly	سالانه	Smoking Section	اتاق سیگار
yellow	زرد	No Smoking	سیگار نکشید
yes	بله	Cinema	سینما
yesterday	دیروز	Hairdresser's/Barber's shop	آرایشگاه
yoghurt	ماست	Chemist's/Drugstore(U.S.)	داروخانه
young	جوان	Restaurant	رستوران
youth	جوانی	Department Store	وپر مارکت، فروشگاه بزرگ
zero	صفر	Hours: ... to...	ساعات کار: ... تا ...
zipper	زپ	Taken, Reserved	محفوظ است، مشغول است
zoo	باغ وحش	Private Property	ملک خصوصی
zoology	جانور شناسی	Private Beach	ساحل خصوصی
zymotic	مسری، عفونی	No Swimming	شنا کردن ممنوع
APPENDIX		Keep off the grass	وارد چمن نشوید
Closed	بسته، تعطیل	Be ware of the Dog	مواظب سگ باشید
Entrance	ورود	Wet paint	رنگی نشوید
Exit	خروج	Admission by Ticket Only	ورود فقط با بلیط
Pull	بکشید	No Photographing	عکاسی ممنوع
Push	فشار دهید		

پیوست

Fasten Safety Belts کمربند ایمنی را ببندید

Emergency Exit خروج اضطراری

پیوست ۱۱: نام های مذکر و مونث

MASCULINE NAMES

- Aar-on** (ār'an, ar'on) ? Enlightener. [*< Hebrew*]
- A-bel** (ab'bol) Breath. [*< Hebrew*]
- Ab-ner** (ab'nor) Father of light. [*< Hebrew*]
- A-bra-ham** (ā'brā-ham; *Fr. ā-brā'm; Ger. ā'brā-him*) Exalted father of multitudes. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Sp. A-brā-hān* (ā'brā-ān'). Dims. **A-be**, **A'bie**.
- A-brām** (ā'brām; *Fr. ā-brān'; Sp. ā-brām'*) Exalted father. [*< Hebrew*]
- Ab-sa-lom** (ab'sa-lām) The father is peace. [*< Hebrew*]
- Ad-am** (ad'am) Red; man of red earth. [*< Hebrew*]
- Ad-olph** (ad'olf, ā'dolf) Noble wolf. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Dan., Du., Ger. A-dolf* (ā'dolf), *Fr. Adolphe* (a-dōlf), *Ital., Sp. A-dolfo* (*Ital. ā-dōlfo; Sp. ā-thōlfo*), *Lat. A-dol-phus* (a-dōl'fōs), *Pg. A-dol-pho* (a-thōl'fōo).
- A-dri-an** (ā'drē-ən) Of Adria: from the name of two Italian cities, or the Adriatic Sea. [*< L.*] Also *Fr. A-dri-en* (ā-drē-ān'), *Ital. A-dri-a-no* (ā'drē-ā'nō), *Lat. A-dri-a-nus* (ā'drē-ā'nōs).
- Al-an** (al'an) Handsome. [*< Celtic*] Also **Al'tan**, **Al'ten**. Dim. **Al**.
- Al-a-ric** (al'a-rik) All-ruler. [*< Gmc.*]
- Al-as-tair** (al'as-tar) Scot. contr. of ALEXANDER. Also **Al'-is-ter**.
- Al-ban** (ōl'bon, al'-) White; of Alba: from the name of several Italian cities. [*< L.*] Also **Al'bin**.
- Al-ber-t** (al'burt; *Fr. āl-bārt; Ger. Sve. āl'bert*) Nobly bright. [*< F < Gmc.*] Also *Ital., Sp. Al-ber-to* (āl-ber'tō), *Lat. Al-ber-tus* (al-burt'as). Dims. **Al**, **Alb**, **Bert**.
- Al-den** (ōl'don) Old friend. [OE]
- Al-do** (al'dō) Meaning uncertain. [*< Gmc. or Hebrew*]
- Al-dous** (ōl'das, al'-) From the old place. [OE] Also **Al'dis**, **Al'dus**.
- Al-ex-an-dor** (al'ig-zan'dor, -zān'-; *Du., Ger. ā'lek-sān'dor*) Defender of men. [*< Gk.*] Also *Fr. A-lex-an-dre* (ā-lek-sān'dr'), *Modern Gk. A-le-xan-dros* (ā-lā'sān-drōs), *Ital. A-les-san-dro* (ā-lās-sān'drō), *Pg. A-le-xan-dre* (a-lē-shān'drō), *Russ. A-le-ksandr* (a-lyi-ksān'dor), *Sp. A-le-jan-dro* (ā-lā-hān'drō), Dims. **Al'ec**, **Al'eck**, **Al'ex**, **San'der**, **San'dy**.
- A-lex-is** (a-lex'is) Defender. [*< Gk.*]
- Al-fred** (āl'frīd; *Ger. āl'frāt; Fr. āl'fred*) Elf counselor; hence, wise. [OE] Also *Ital., Sp. Al-fre-do* (*Ital. āl-frā'dō; Sp. āl-frā'thō*), *Lat. Al-fre-dus* (āl-frē'dōs) or *Al-u-re-dus* (āl'yū-rē'dōs). Dims. **Al**, **Alf**, **Fred**.
- Al-ger** (al'jar) Noble spear. [*< Gmc.*]
- Al-ger-non** (al'jar-nōn) Mustached. [*< OF*] Dims. **Al-gie**, **Al-gy** (al'jē).
- Al-li-en** (al'ōn) Var. of ALAN. Also **Al'tan**.
- A-lon-zo** (a-lōn'zō) Var. of ALPHONSO. Also *Ital., Sp. A-lon-so* (ā-lōn'sō).
- Al-o-y-si-us** (al'ō-ish'ōs) Lat. form of LOUIS. Also **A-lois** (a-lois').
- Al-phon-so** (al-fon'zō, -sō) Nobly ready. [*< Sp. < Gmc.*] Also *Fr. Al-phonse* (āl-fōns'). Dims. **Al**, **Alph**, **Al'phy**.
- Al-va** (al'vō; *Sp. āl'vā*) White. [*< L.*]
- Al-vin** (al'vin) Noble friend. [*< Gmc.*] Also **Al-win** (al'win; *Ger. āl'vīn*), **Al'van**, *Fr. A-luin* (ā-luān'), *Ital. Al-vi-no* (āl-vī'nō), *Sp. A-lui-no* (ā-luē'nō).
- Am-brose** (ām'brōz) Divine; immortal. [*< Gk.*] Also *Fr. Am-broise* (ān-brwāz'), *Lat. Am-brō-si-us* (am-brō'zhē-ōs, -zō-sē).
- A-mo-ri-go** (ā'mā-rē'gō) Ital. form of EMERY.
- A-mos** (ā'mōs) Burden. [*< Hebrew*]
- An-a-to-le** (an'a-tōl; *Fr. ā-nā-tōl'*) Sunrise. [*< Gk.*]
- An-drew** (an'drōo) Manly. [*< Gk.*] Also **An-dre-as** (an'drē-ōs, an-drē'ōs; *Dan. ān-drē'*; *Du., Ger. ān-drā's; Lat. an-drē-ōs*), *Fr. An-dré* (ān-drā'), *Ital. An-dre-a* (ān-drā'ā), *Russ. An-drei* (ān-drā'), *Sp. An-drés* (ān-drās'). Dims. **An'dy**, **Drew**.
- An-gus** (ang'gōs) Singular. [*< Celtic*]
- An-selm** (an'selm; *Ger. ān'zelm*) Divine helmet. [*< Gmc.*] Also **An-sel** (an'sal), *Fr. An-selme* (ān-selm'), *Ital., Sp. An-sel-mo* (ān-sel'mō), *Lat. An-sel-mus* (an-sel'mōs).
- An-tho-ny** (an'thō-nē, -tā-) Inestimable: from the name of a Roman clan. Also **An-to-ny** (an'tō-nē), *Fr. An-tōine* (ān-twān'), *Ger., Lat. An-to-ni-us* (*Ger. ān-tō-nē-ōōs; Lat. an-tō-nē-ōōs*), *Ital., Sp. An-to-nio* (ān-tō'nyō). Dim. **To'ny**.
- An-ton** (ān'tōn) *Dan., Du., Ger. and Sw. form of ANTHONY.*
- Ar-chi-bald** (ār'cha-bōld) Nobly bold. [*< Gmc.*] Dims. **Archie**, **Ar'chy**.
- Ar-mand** (ār'mānd; *Fr. ār-mān'*) Fr. form of HERMAN.
- Ar-nold** (ār'nōld; *Ger. ār'nōlt*) Eagle power. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Fr. Ar-naud* (ār-nō'), *Ital. Ar-nol-do* (ār-nōl'dō), *Sp. Ar-nal-do* (ār-nāl'thō). Dims. **Arn**, **Ar'nie**.
- Ar-thur** (ār'thor; *Fr. ār'tōr'*) He-bear: from a totemic or royal title suggesting valor, strength, and nobility. [*< Celtic*] Also *Ital. Ar-tu-ro* (ār-tōō'rō). Dims. **Art**, **Art'ie**.
- A-su** (ā'sō) Healer. [*< Hebrew*]
- Ash-ley** (ash'lē) Dweller among ash trees: from a surname. [*< Gmc.*]
- Ath-el-stan** (ath'ol-stan) Noble stone or jewel. [OE] Also **Ath-el-stane** (stān).
- Au-brey** (ō'brē) Elf ruler. [*< F < Gmc.*]
- Au-gus-tine** (ō'gus-tēn, ō-gus'tin) Dim. of AUGUSTUS. Also **Au-gus-tin** (ō-gus'tan; *Fr. ō-gus-tān'; Ger. ou'gōōs-tēn'*), *Ital. A-go-sti-no* (ā'gō-stē'nō), *Lat. Au-gus-ti-nus* (ō'gus-ti'nōs), *Pg. A-gos-ti-nho* (a-gōōsh-tē'nyōō), *Sp. A-gus-tin* (ā'gōōs-tēn').
- Au-gus-tus** (ō-gus'tas) Venerable. [*< L.*] Also **Au-gust** (ō'gust; *Ger. ou'gōōst*), *Fr. Au-guste* (ō-güst').
- Au-re-li-us** (ō-rē'lē-ōs, ō-rē'lyas) The golden one. [*< L.*]
- Aus-tin** (ō'stōn) Contr. of AUGUSTINE.
- A-ver-y** (ā'vēr-ē, ā'vrē) Courageous. [*< Gmc.*] Also **A-ver-ill**, **A-ver-ill** (ā'vēr-al, ā'vrāl).
- Bald-win** (bōld'win) Bold friend. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Fr. Bau-doin* (bō-dwān').
- Bal-tha-zar** (bāl-thā'zar, -thaz'or) Bel's or Baal's prince [*< Chaldean*], or splendid prince [*< Persian*]. Also **Bal-tha'sar** (-zar).
- Bap-tist** (bap'tist) Baptizer. [*< Gk.*] Also *Fr. Bap-tiste* (bā-tēst').
- Bar-na-bas** (bār'na-bas) Son of consolation [*< Hebrew*], or prophetic son [*< Aramaic*]. Also **Bar-na-by** (bār'na-bē). Dim. **Bar'ney**.
- Bar-nard** (bār'nard) Var. of BERNARD.
- Bar-ney** (bār'nē) Dim. of BARNABAS or BERNARD.
- Bar-ry** (bar'ry) Spear; hence, straightforward. [*< Celtic*]
- Bar-thol-o-mew** (bār-thō'lō-myōō) Son of furrows. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Fr. Bar-thé-le-my* (bār-tā'l-mē'), *Ger. Bar-tho-lō-mä-us* (bār'tō-lō-mä'ōōs), *Ital. Bar-to-lo-mē-o* (bār-to-lō-mē'ō), *Lat. Bar-thol-o-mae-us* (bār-tō'lō-mē'as), *Sp. Bar-to-lo-mé* (bār-tō'lō-mā'). Dims. **Bart**, **Bat**.
- Bas-il** (bā'zōl, bā'zōl) Kingly. [*< Gk.*]
- Bax-ter** (bak'tar) Baker. [*< Gmc.*]
- Bay-ard** (bā'dard, bī'-, ārd) From a surname. [*< OF*]
- Ben-ed-ict** (ben'a-dikt) Blessed. [*< L.*] Also **Ben'e-dick**, *Fr. Benoit* (bā-nwā'), *Ger. Be-ne-dikt* (bā'nā-dikt'), *Ital. Be-ne-detto* (bā'nā-dā'tō) or *Be-ni-to* (bā-nē'tō), *Lat. Ben-e-dict-us* (ben'a-dik'tas), *Sp. Be-ni-to* (bā-nē'tō).
- Ben-ja-min** (ben'ja-mōn; *Fr. bān-zhā-mān'; Ger. ben'yā-mēn*) Son of the right hand; hence, favorite son. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Ital. Ben-i-a-mi-no* (ben'yā-mē'nō), *Sp. Ben-ja-mín* (ben'hā-mēn'), Dims. **Ben**, **Ben'ly**, **Ben'ny**.
- Ben-net** (ben'it) Var. of BENEDICT. Also **Ben'nett**.
- Ber-nard** (būr'nard, bār'nārd; *Fr. ber-nār'*) Bear-brave: probably from a totemic title. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Ger. Bern-hard* (ber'nārt), *Ital., Sp. Bern-ardo* (*Ital. bār-nār'dō; Sp. ber-nār'thō*), *Lat. Ber-nar-dus* (bār-nār'das). Dims. **Bar'ney**, **Ber'ney**, **Ber'nie**.
- Bert** (burt) Dim. of ALBERT, BERTRAM, GILBERT, HERBERT, and HUBERT. Also *Ber-tie* (burt'ē).
- Ber-tram** (burt'ram) Bright raven. [*< Gmc.*] Also **Ber-trand** (burt'rand; *Fr. ber-trān'*). Dim. **Bert**.
- Bill** (bil) Dim. of WILLIAM. Also **Bill'y**.
- Bob** (bob) Dim. of ROBERT. Also **Bob'bie**, **Bob'by**.
- Bo-ri-s** (bō'ris, bō'ris; *Russ. bo-rys'*) Warrior. [*< Russ.*]
- Boyd** (boyd) Yellow-haired. [*< Celtic*]
- Bri-an** (brī'an) Strong. [*< Celtic*] Also **Bry'an**, **Bry-ant** (brī'ont).
- Brice** (bris) Meaning uncertain. [? *< Celtic*] Also **Bryce**.
- Bruce** (brōōs) From a Norman Fr. surname; orig. a place name.
- Bru-no** (brōō'nō) The brown one. [*< Gmc.*]
- Bur-gess** (burt'jis) Citizen. [*< Gmc.*]
- By-ron** (bī'ran) From a Fr. surname; orig. a place name. Also **Bī'ron**.
- Cao-sar** (sā'zar) Long-haired: ? symbolic title suggesting royalty or holiness. [*< L.*] Also *Ce'sar*, *Fr. Cé-sar* (sā-zār'), *Ital. Ce-sa-re* (chā'zā-rā).

- Gard-li-ner** (gärd'nar, gärd'do-nar) From an English surname. Also **Gar'de-ner**, **Gar'da-ner**.
Gar-ret (gar'tit) Var. of **GERARD**. Also **Gar'trett**.
Gar-y (gär'te) Dim. of **GARRET**.
Gas-par (gas'par) Var. of **CASPER**. Also **Fr. Gas-pard** (gäs-pär').
Gas-ton (gas'tan; *Fr. gäs-tän*) Meaning uncertain.
Gau-tier (gö-tyä') *Fr. form* of **WALTER**.
Gene (jén) Dim. of **EUGENE**.
Geof-frey (jef'rë) English form of **Fr. Geoffroi**; var. of **GONFRY**. Dim. **Jeff**.
George (jörj) Earthworker; farmer. [*< Gk.*] Also **Fr. Georges** (zhörzh), *Ger. Ge-org* (gä-örkh'), *Ital. Gior-gio* (jör'jo), *Russ. Ge-orgi* (gyi-ör'gyi). Dim. **George'ie**, **Geor'die**.
Ger-aid (jer'ald) Spear ruler. [*< Gmc.*] Also **Fr. Gé-raud** (zhä-rö') or **Gi-raud** (zhé-rö'). Dims. **Ger'ry**, **Jer'ry**.
Ge-rard (ji-rärd'; *Brit. jer'ard*) Hard spear. [*< Gmc.*] Also **Fr. Gé-rard** (zhä-rär'), *Ger. Ger-hard* (gär'härt). Dims. **Ger'ry**, **Jer'ry**.
Ge-roni-mo (jä-rö'në-mö) *Ital. form* of **JEROME**.
Gia-co-mo (jä-rö-mö) *Ital. form* of **JAMES**.
Gid-eon (gid'e-an) Hewer. [*< Hebrew*]
Gi-e-ron-y-mus (jé'a-ron'i-mos) *Lat. form* of **JEROME**.
Gif-ford (gif'fard, jif'-) Meaning uncertain. [*< Gmc.*]
Gil-bert (gil'bärt; *Fr. zhél-bär')* Bright wish. [*< Gmc.*] Dims. **Bert**, **Gil**.
Giles (jilz) From the name of the goddess **Athena's** shield; hence, shield or protection. [*< OF < Gk.*]
Glo-van-ni (jö-vän'në) *Ital. form* of **JOHN**.
Glu-lio (jöö-lyö) *Ital. form* of **JULIUS**.
Glu-sep-pe (jöö-zep'pë) *Ital. form* of **JOSEPH**.
Glenn (glen) From a Celtic surname; orig. a place name. *Al-so Glenn*.
God-dard (god'dard) Divine resoluteness. [*< Gmc.*]
God-frey (god'frë) Peace of God. [*< Gmc.*] Also **Ger. Gott-fried** (göt'frët).
God-win (god'win) Friend of God. [*OE*]
Gor-don (gör'don) From a Scot. surname.
Gra-ham (grä'ham) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Grant (grant) From a Norman *Fr. surname*.
Greg-o-ry (greg'or-ë) Vigilant. [*< Gk.*] Dim. **Greg**.
Grif-fin (grif'fin) Var. of **GRUFFIN**.
Grif-fith (grif'fith) Red-haired. [*< Celtic*]
Gro-ver (grö'var) Grove-dweller. [*< Gmc.*]
Qual-te-ri-o (gwäl-tä-rë-ö) *Sp. form* of **WALTER**.
Gu-gli-el-mo (göö-lyel'mö) *Ital. form* of **WILLIAM**.
Gul-l-aume (gë-yöm') *Fr. form* of **WILLIAM**.
Gul-li-er-mo (gë-lyer'mö, gë-yer'mö) *Sp. form* of **WILLIAM**.
Gus (gus) Dim. of **AUGUSTUS** or **GUSTAVUS**.
Gus-ta-vus (gus-tä'väs, -tä'-) Goth's staff. [*< L < Gmc.*] Also **Fr. Gus-tave** (güs-täv'), *Ger. Gus-tav* (göös'täf'). Dim. **Gus**.
Guy (gi; *Fr. gë*) Leader [*< F < Gmc.*] Also *Ital. Gui-do* (gwë'dö).
Hal (hal) Dim. of **HAROLD** or **HENRY**.
Ham-il-ton (ham'al-tön) From a surname.
Hank (hangk) Dim. of **HENRY**.
Han-ni-bal (han'a-bal) Grace of Baal. [*< Phoenician*]
Hans (häns) *Ger. dim.* of **JOHANNES**. See **JOHN**.
Har-ley (härlë) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Har-old (har'öld) Chief of the army. [*OE < Scand.*] Dim. **Hal**.
Har-ry (har'te) Dim. of **HAROLD** or var. of **HENRY**.
Har-vey (här've) Army battle. [*< F < Gmc.*]
Hec-tor (hek'tar) He who holds fast; defender. [*< Gk.*]
Hen-ry (hen'rë) Home ruler. [*< F < Gmc.*] Also *Du. Hen-drik* (hen'drik), *Fr. Hen-ri* (än-rë'), *Ger. Hein-rich* (hin'rikh). Dims. **Hal**, **Hank**, **Har'ry**, **Hen**.
Her-bert (här'bärt) Glory of the army. [*OE*] Dims. **Bert**, **Bert'ie**, **Herb**.
Her-man (hür'man) Man of the army. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Ger. Her-mann* (her'män).
Her-mes (hür'mës) Of the earth. [*< Gk.*]
Her-nan-do (er-nän'dö) *Sp. form* of **Ferdinand**.
Hez-e-klah (hez'a-kl'a) God strengthens. [*< Hebrew*]
Hil-a-ry (hil'ar-ë) Joyful. [*< L*] Also *Fr. Hi-laire* (ë-lär').
Hil-ran (hi'ram) Honored brother. [*< Hebrew*] Dims. **Hi**, **Hy**.
Ho-bart (hö'bärt, -bärt) Var. of **HUBERT**.
Hodge (hoj) Dim. of **ROGER**. Also **Hodge'kin**.
Ho-mer (hö'mar) Pledge, or blind one. [*< Gk.*]
Ho-no-ré (ö-në-rä') Honored. [*< F < L*]
Ho-race (hör'is, hör'-) Var. of **HORATIO**.
Ho-ra-tio (hö-rä'shë-ö, -shö) From the name of a Roman clan.
Ho-se-a (hö-zë'ä, -zä'ä) Salvation. [*< Hebrew*]
How-ard (hou'ard) From an English surname. Dim. **How'ie**.
Hu-bert (hyöö'bärt) Bright spirit or mind. [*< F < Gmc.*]
Hugh (hyöö) Mind; intelligence. [*< OF < Gmc.*] Also **Hu-go** (hyöö'gö), *Fr. Hugues* (üg). Dim. **Hugh'ie**.
Hum-bert (hum'bärt) Bright support. [*< OF < Gmc.*]
Hum-phrey (hum'frë) Peaceful stake or support. [*< OF < Gmc.*] Also **Hum'frey**, **Hum'phry**.
I-an (é'an, 'yan) Scot. form of **JOHN**.
Ich-a-bod (ik'a-bod) ? Inglorious. [*< Hebrew*]
Ig-na-tius (ig'nä'shë-ös, -shös) Fiery. [*< Gk.*] Also *Fr. Ignace* (ë-nyäs'), *Ger. Ig-naz* (ig'näts), *Ital. Ignazio* (ë-nyä'tsyo).
Im-man-u-el (i-man'yöö-öl) God with us. [*< Hebrew*]
In-i-go (in'i-gö) Var. of **IGNATIUS**.
Io-sif (yö'syif) *Russ. form* of **JOSEPH**.
I-ra (i'ra) Vigilant. [*< Hebrew*]
Ir-ving (ür'ving) From a Scot. surname; orig. a place name. Also *Ir-vin* (ür'vin).
Ir-win (ür'win) Var. of **IRVING**.
I-saac (i'zak) Laughter. [*< Hebrew*] Dim. **Ike** (ik).
I-sa-lah (i-zä'ä, i-zä'ä) Salvation of God. [*< Hebrew*]
Is-i-dore (iz'ä-dör, -dör) Gift of Isis. [*< Gk.*] Also **Is'a-dore**, **Is'a-dor**, **Is'i-dor**. Dim. **Is-xy** (iz'ë).
Is-ra-el (ür'rë-öl) Contender with God. [*< Hebrew*]
Ivan (i'van; *Russ. i-vän')* *Russ. form* of **JOHN**.
Ivor (é'var, 'vvar) Meaning uncertain. [*< Celtic*]
Ja-bez (jä'biz) Sorrow. [*< Hebrew*]
Jack (jak) English form of **Fr. Jacques**; dim. of **JOHN**.
Ja-cob (jä'kób) He who seizes by the heel; hence, successor. [*< LL < Hebrew*] Also *Ger. Ja-kob* (yäk'ób). Dims. **Jack**, **Jake** (jäk), **Jock** (jök).
Jacques (zhäk) *Fr. form* of **JACOB**. [*< OF < LL*]
James (jämz) English form of *Sp. Jaime*; var. of **JACOB**. [*< Sp. < LL*] Also *Sp. Jai-me* (hi'mä). Dims. **Jam-ie** (jä'më), **Jem**, **Jem'my**, **Jim**, **Jim'mie**, **Jim'my**.
Jan (yän) *Du. Ger.* and *Pol. form* of **JOHN**.
Jä-nos (yän'nos) Hung. form of **JOHN**.
Ja-pheth (jä'fith) Enlarged; hence, powerful or honored. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Ja'phet** (-fith).
Jar-ed (jär'id) Descend. [*< Hebrew*]
Jar-vis (jär'vis) From a Norman *Fr. surname*. Also *Jer-vis* (jür'vis; *Brit. jär'vis*).
Ja-son (jä'son) Healer. [*< Gk.*]
Jas-per (jas'par) Treasury lord [*< OF, ? < Persian*], or from the name of the jewel.
Jay (jä) ? Jay bird. [*? < OF*]
Jean (jén; *Fr. zhän*) French form of **JOHN**.
Jef-frey (jef'rë) Var. of **GEOFFREY**. Dim. **Jeff**.
Je-hu (jé'hyöö) Jehovah is he. [*< Hebrew*]
Jeph-thah (jef'thäs) Opposer. [*< Hebrew*]
Jer-e-miah (jer'a-mä) God's chosen. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Jer-e-my* (jer'a-më). Dim. **Jer'ry**.
Je-rome (jä-röm'; *Brit. jer'om*) Holy name. [*< Gk.*] Also *Fr. Jérôme* (zhä-röm'), *Sp. Jeró-ni-mo* (hä-rö'në-mö).
Jer-ry (jer'rë) Dim. of **GERALD**, **GERARD**, **JEREMIAH**, or **JEROME**.
Jes-se (jes'te) Meaning uncertain. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Jess**.
Je-sus (jé'zas) English form of *Lat. Jesus*; var. of **JOSHUA**.
Jeth-ro (jeth'rö) Abundant or excellent. [*< Hebrew*]
Jim (jim) Dim. of **JAMES**. Also **Jim'mie**, **Jim'my**.
Jo-ab (jö'ab) Jehovah is father. [*< Hebrew*]
Jo-a-chim (jö'a-kim) Jehovah will judge. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Sp. Jon-quin* (hvä-kën').
João (zhwöuh) *Pg. form* of **JOHN**.
Job (jób) Persecuted. [*< Hebrew*]
Jock (jök) Scot. form of **JACK**.
Joe (jö) Dim. of **JOSEPH**. Also **Jo'ey**.
Jo-el (jö'al) Jehovah is God. [*< Hebrew*]
John (jon) God is good. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Ger. Jo-hann* (yö'hän) or *Jo-han-nes* (yö'hän'äs). Dims. **Jack**, **Jack'ie**, **Jack'y**, **Jock**, **John'nie**, **John'ny**.
Jon (jon) Var. of **JOHN**, or dim. of **JONATHAN**.
Jo-nah (jö'na) Dove. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Jo-nas** (jö'näs).
Jon-a-than (jon'a-thän) God has given. [*< Hebrew*] Dims. **Jon**, **Jon'nie**, **Jon'ny**.
Jorge (Pg. zhör'zha; *Sp. hör'hä*) *Pg.* and *Sp. form* of **GEORGE**.
Jo-seph (jö'zef; *Fr. zhö-zef'; Ger. yö'zef*) God shall give (a son). [*< Hebrew*] Also *Lat. Jo-se-phus* (jö-së'fäs), *Pg. Sp. Jo-sé* (Pg. zhöö-zef'; *Sp. hö-sä'*). Dims. **Jo**, **Joe**, **Jo'ey**.
Josh-u-a (josh'öö-ä) God is salvation. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Fr. Jo-suë* (zhö-zwä'), *Lat. Jos-u-a* (jös'öö-ä). Dim. **Josh**.
Jo-si-ah (jö-si'äs) God supports. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Lat. Jo-sias* (jö-si'äs).
Jo-tham (jö'tham) God is perfection. [*< Hebrew*]
Juan (hwän) *Sp. form* of **JOHN**.
Ju-dah (jöö'dä) Praised. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Jude** (jööd; *Fr. zhüd*), *Lat. Ju-das* (jöö'däs).
Jules (jööls; *Fr. zhül*) *Fr. form* of **JULIUS**.
Jul-ian (jöö'yan) Var. of **JULIUS**.
Jul-i-us (jöö'lyüs) Downy-bearded; youthful: from the name of a Roman clan. Also *Sp. Ju-lio* (höö'lyö). Dims. **Jule** (jöö), **Jul'ie** (jöö'ie).
Jun-i-us (jöö'n'yäs, jöö'në-äs) Youthful: from the name of a Roman clan.
Jus-tin (jus'tin) Just. [*< L*] Also **Jus-tus** (jus'tas).

- Ca-leb** (kə/leɪb) Dog; hence, loyal. [$<$ Hebrew]
Cal-vin (kal/vin) Bald; from a Roman name. [$<$ L] Dim. Cal.
Carl (kärɪ) English form of KARL.
Car-ol (kar/əl) English form of CAROLUS.
Car-o-lus (kar/ə-ləs) Lat. form of CHARLES.
Car-y (kär/ē) ? Dim. of CAROL. Also **Car'ey**.
Cas-per (kas/pər) English form of KASPAR. Also **Cas'par** (-pər).
Ce-cil (se/səl, ses/əl) Blind; from the name of a Roman clan.
Ced-ric (sed/rik, sē/drik) War chief. [$<$ Celtic]
Charles (charlɪz; Fr. shärɪ) Manly. [$<$ F $<$ Gmc.] Also *Ital.* Carlo (kär/lo), *Lat.* Car-o-lus (kar/ə-ləs), *Sp.* Car-los (kär/los). Dims. **Char'ley**, **Char'lie**, **Chuck**.
Chau-n-ey (chōn/sē, chān/-) Chancellor. [$<$ OF]
Ches-ter (ches/tər) Dweller in camp; hence, soldier; from a surname. [$<$ L] Dims. **Ches**, **Chet**.
Chris-tian (kris/chən; Ger. kris/tē-än) Christian. [$<$ L $<$ Gk.] Also *Fr.* Chrétien (krä-tyän/). Dim. **Chris**.
Chris-to-pher (kris/tə-fər) Bearer of Christ. [$<$ Gk.] Also *Fr.* Chris-tophe (kräs-tōf), *Ger.* Chris-toph (kris/tōf), *Ital.* Chris-to-fo-re (kräs-tōfə-rō), *Sp.* Cris-tó-bal (kräs-tō-väl). Dims. **Chris**, **Kit**.
Clar-ence (klar/əns) From the name of an English duke-don.
Claude (klōd; Fr. klōd) Lame; from the name of a Roman clan. Also *Ital.* Sp. **Clau-di-o** (*Ital.* klou/dyō; *Sp.* klou/-thyō), *Lat.* **Clau-di-us** (klō/dē-əs).
Clay-ton (klā/tən) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Clem-ent (klem/ənt) Merciful. [$<$ L] Dim. **Clem**.
Cliff-ord (klif/ɔrd) From an English surname; orig. a place name. Dim. **Cliff**.
Cliff-ton (klif/tən) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Clinton (klin/tən) From an English surname; orig. a place name. Dim. **Clint**.
Clive (kliv) Cliff; cliff-dweller; from an English surname.
Clyde (klid) From a Scot. surname; orig. the river *Clyde*.
Col-in (kol/ən, kō/len) Dove. [$<$ Scot. $<$ L]
Con-rad (kon/rad) Bold counsel. [$<$ Gmc.]
Con-stant (kon/stənt; Fr. kōn-stān/) Var. of CONSTANTINE.
Con-stant-time (kon/stən-tin, -tēn) Constant; firm. [$<$ L]
Cor-nel-lus (kōr-nē/lys; Ger. kōr-nā/le-ōs) ? Horn; from the name of a Roman clan. Dims. **Con**, **Con'cie**, **Ned**.
Craig (kræg) Crag; crag-dweller; from a Scot. surname.
Cris-pin (kris/pin) Curly-headed. [$<$ L] Also *Lat.* **Cris-pinus** (kris-pi/nas) or **Cris-pus** (kris/pəs).
Cur-tis (kūr/tis) Courtous. [$<$ OF]
Cuth-bert (kuth/bərt) Notably brilliant. [OE]
Cyr-il (sir/əl) Lordly. [$<$ Gk.]
Cyrus (sir/əs) The sun. [$<$ Persian] Dim. **Cy**.
Dan (dan) Judge. [$<$ Hebrew]
Dan-i-el (dān/yəl; Fr. dā-nyel; Ger. dā/nē-el) God is my judge. [$<$ Hebrew] Dims. **Dan**, **Dan'ny**.
Dar-i-us (dā-r/əs) Wealthy. [$<$ Persian]
Da-vid (dā/vid; Fr. dā-vēd; Ger. dā/vēdt) Beloved. [$<$ Hebrew] Dims. **Dave**, **Da'vey**, **Da'vie**, **Da'vy**.
Dean (dēn) From an ancient religious or military title. [$<$ OF $<$ L] Also **Deane**.
De-me-tri-us (di-mē/trē-əs) He of Demeter. [$<$ Gk.] Also *Russ.* Dmi-tri (dmyē/trē).
Den-nis (den/nis) Var. of DIONYSIUS. Also *Den'is*, *Fr.* **De-nis** or **De-nyis** (dā-nē/). Dim. **Den'ny**.
Der-ek (der/ik) Du. dim. of THEODORIC. Also **Der'rick**, **Dirck** (därk; Du. dirk), **Dirk**.
DeWitt (də-wit/) From a surname. Also **De Witt**.
Dex-ter (dek/stər) Right; right-handed; hence, fortunate or skillful. [$<$ L]
Dick (dik) Dim. of RICHARD.
Die-go (dyə/gō) Sp. form of JAMES.
Di-o-nys-e-us (di/ə-nish/ē-əs, -nis/ē-əs) He of Dionysus. [$<$ Gk.] Dim. **Di-on** (di/ən).
Dolph (dolf) Dim. of ADOLPH or RUDOLPH. Also **Dolf**.
Dom-i-nic (dom/ə-nik) Of the Lord. [$<$ L] Also **Dom'i-nick**. Dim. **Dom**.
Don-ald (don/əld) World chief. [$<$ Celtic] Dims. **Don**, **Don'nie**.
Doug-las (dug/ləs) Dark. [$<$ Celtic] Dims. **Doug**, **Doug'ie**.
Draw (drō) Skilled one [$<$ Gmc.] or dim. of ANDREW.
Duane (dwin, dō-ān/) Poem. [$<$ Celtic]
Dud-ley (dud/lē) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Duke (dōök, dyōök) From the title. [$<$ OF]
Dun-can (dun/kən) Brown warrior. [$<$ Celtic]
Dun-stan (dun/stən) From an English place name.
Dwight (dwit) Meaning uncertain. [$<$ Gmc.]
Earl (örl) From the title. [OE] Also **Earle**.
Eb-en-e-zer (eb/ə-nē/zər) Stone of help. [$<$ Hebrew] Dim. **Eb-en** (eb/ən).
Ed-gar (ed/gər) Rich spear; hence, fortunate warrior. [OE] Dims. **Ed**, **Ed'die**, **Ned**.
Ed-mund (ed/mənd; Ger. et/mönd) Rich protector. [OE] Also **Ed-mond** (ed/mənd; Fr. ed-mōnd/). Dims. **Ed**, **Ed'die**, **Ned**.
Ed-ward (ed/wərd) Rich guardian. [OE] Also *Fr.* Édouard (ā-dwār/), *Ger.* E-du-ard (ā/dō-ärt), *Sp.* E-duar-do (ā-thwār/thō). Dims. **Ed**, **Ed'die**, **Ned**, **Ted**, **Ted'dy**.
Ed-win (ed/win) Rich friend. [OE] Dims. **Ed**, **Ed'die**.
Er-bert (er/bərt) Bright sword; hence, skilled swordsman. [OE] Dims. **Bert**, **Bert'ie**.
El-bert (el/bərt) Var. of ALBERT.
El-dred (el/drid) Mature counsel. [OE]
El-e-a-zar (el/ē-ā/zər) God has helped. [$<$ Hebrew] Also **El'e-a-zer**.
El-li (ē/ly) The highest one. [$<$ Hebrew]
El-li-as (i-l/əs) Var. of ELIJAH.
El-li-hu (el/ə-hyō) Var. of ELIJAH.
El-li-jah (i-l/lyə) Jehovah is God. [$<$ Hebrew]
El-i-ot (el/ē-ot) God's gift. [$<$ Hebrew] Also **El'i-ot**, **El'li-ott**.
El-li-sha (i-l/lyə) God is salvation. [$<$ Hebrew]
El-lis (el/ly) Var. of ELIAS.
Elmer (el/mər) Nobly famous. [OE]
El-ton (el/tən) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
El-vin (el/vin) Of the elves. [OE] Also **El-win** (el/win).
E-man-u-el (i-man/yō-əl) Var. of IMMANUEL. Also **Em-man'uel**.
Em-er-y (em/ər-ē) Work ruler. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Em-er-ic** (em/ər-ik), **Em'o-ry**.
E-mile (ā-mē/ly) From the name of a Roman clan. Also *Fr.* E-mil (ā-mē/ly), *Ger.* E-mil (ā-mē/ly), *Ital.* E-mi-li (ā-mē/lyō).
Em-mett (em/it) Ant; hence, industrious. [OE] Also **Em'met**.
E-ne-as (i-nē/əs) Praiseworthy. [$<$ Gk.]
E-nock (ē/nok) Dedicated. [$<$ Hebrew]
E-nos (ē/nəs) Man. [$<$ Hebrew]
En-ri-co (ān-rē/kō) *Ital.* form of HENRY.
E-phra-im (ē/frē-əm, ē/frəm) Doubly fruitful. [$<$ Hebrew]
E-ras-mus (i-ras/məs) Lovable. [$<$ Gk.]
E-ras-lus (i-ras/təs) Lovable. [$<$ Gk.] Dim. **Ras-tus** (ras/-təs).
Er-ic (er/ik) Honorable king. [$<$ Scand.] Also **Er'ich**, **Er'ik**.
Er-man-no (er-mān/nō) *Ital.* form of HERMAN.
Er-nest (ēr/nist) Earnest. [$<$ Gmc.] Also *Ger.* Ernst (ernst). Dims. **Erp**, **Er'nie**.
Er-win (ēr/win) Var. of IRVING.
Es-te-ban (ās-tā/bān) Sp. form of STEPHEN.
E-than (ē/than) Firmness. [$<$ Hebrew]
Eth-el-bert (eth/əl-būrt) Nobly bright. [OE]
Eth-el-red (eth/əl-red) Noble council. [$<$ Gmc.]
E-tienne (ā-tyen/) Fr. form of STEPHEN.
Eugene (yōō-jēn/) Well-born. [$<$ Gk.] Dim. **Gene**.
Eus-tace (yōō-si) Good harvest. [$<$ Gk.]
Ev-an (ev/ən) Welsh form of JOHN.
Ev-e-lyn (ēv/lin, ev/ə-lin) Ancestor. [$<$ OF $<$ Gmc.]
Ev-er-ard (ev/ər-ārd) Strong as a boar. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Ev-er-art** (ev/ər-ārt).
Ev-er-ett (ev/ər-it) Var. of EVERARD. Also **Ev'er-et**.
E-ze-ki-el (i-zē/kē-əl, -kyəl) God gives strength. [$<$ Hebrew] Dim. **Zeke** (zēk).
Ez-ra (ez/ra) Helper. [$<$ Hebrew]
Fē-dor (fyō/dər) Russ. form of THEODORE. Also **Fe-o-dor** (fyi-ō/dər).
Fe-li-pe (fā-lē/pā) Sp. form of PHILIP.
Fe-lix (fē/lik) Happy; fortunate. [$<$ L]
Fer-di-nand (fēr/dō-nānd; Fr. fēr/dē-nānd; Ger. fēr/dē-nānt) Peaceful courage. [$<$ Gmc.] Also *Sp.* **Fer-nan-do** (fēr-nān/dō), *Her-nan-do* (her-nān/dō). Dim. **Fer'die**.
Fer-gus (fūr/gəs) Manly strength. [$<$ Celtic] Dim. **Fer-gie** (fūr/gē).
Fi-lip-po (fē-lēp/pō) *Ital.* form of PHILIP.
Floyd (floid) Var. of LLOYD.
Fran-cis (fran/sis, frān/-) Free. [$<$ Gmc.] Also *Fr.* **Fran-cois** (frān-swā/), *Ger.* **Franz** (frānts), *Ital.* **Fran-ce-sco** (frān-chā/skō), *Sp.* **Fran-cis-co** (frān-thēs/kō). Dim. **Frank**, **Frank'ie**.
Frank (frangk) Dim. of FRANCIS or FRANKLIN. Also **Frank'ie**.
Frank-lin (frangk/lin) Freeman. [ME] Dims. **Frank**, **Frank'ie**.
Fred (fred) Dim. of ALFRED, FREDERICK, or WILFRED. Also **Fred'die**, **Fred'dy**.
Fred-er-ick (fred/ər-ik, fred/rik) Peace ruler. [$<$ Gmc.] Also *Fred-er-ic*, *Fred'ric*, *Fred'rick*, *Fr.* **Fréd-ér-ic** (frā-dā-rēk/), *Ger.* **Frie-drich** (frē/drikh), *Sp.* **Fe-dé-ri-co** (fā/dā-rē/kō). Dims. **Fred**, **Fred'die**, **Fred'dy**, **Fritz**.
Fritz (frits) Ger. dim. of FREDERICK.
Ga-bri-el (gā/brē-əl; Fr. gā-brē-ēl; Ger. gā/brē-ēl) Man of God. [$<$ Hebrew] Dim. **Gabe** (gāb).
Ga-ma-il-el (gā-mā/lē-əl, -māl/yəl) Reward of God. [$<$ Hebrew]

- Gar-di-ner** (gärd'när, gärd'də-när) From an English surname. Also **Gar'de-ner**, **Gard'ner**.
Gar-ret (gär'tit) Var. of **GERRARD**. Also **Gar'rett**.
Gary (gär'té) Dim. of **GARRET**.
Gas-par (gas'pär) Var. of **CASPER**. Also **Fr. Gas-pard** (gäs'pär).
Gaston (gas'tän; *Fr. gäs-tän*) Meaning uncertain.
Gaut-tier (gö-tyä't) *Fr.* form of **WALTER**.
Gene (jën) Dim. of **EUGENE**.
Geoffrey (jef'tré) English form of *Fr. Geoffroi*; var. of **GODFREY**. Dim. **Jeff**.
George (jörj) Earthworker; farmer. [*< Gk.*] Also *Fr. Georges* (zhörzh), *Ger. Ge-örg* (gä-örkh'), *Ital. Gior-gio* (jör'jō), *Russ. Ge-örgi* (gyi-ör'gyi). Dim. **Georg'ie**, **Geor'die**.
Ger-ald (jer'ald) Spear ruler. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Fr. Gé-raud* (zhä-rō') or *Gi-raud* (zhè-rō'). Dims. **Ger'ry**, **Jer'ry**.
Ger-rard (jir'ard; *Brit. jer'ard*) Hard spear. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Fr. Gé-rard* (zhä-rär'), *Ger. Ger-hard* (gär'härt). Dims. **Ger'ry**, **Jer'ry**.
Ge-ro-ni-mo (jä-rō'nē-mō) *Ital.* form of **JEROME**.
Gla-co-mo (jä-kō-mō) *Ital.* form of **JAMES**.
Glide-on (gid'ē-on) Hearer. [*< Hebrew*].
Gle-ron-y-mus (jē-lō-ron'i-mēs) *Lat.* form of **JEROME**.
Gil-ford (gil'fōrd, jil'-) Meaning uncertain. [*< Gmc.*]
Gil-bert (gil'bört; *Fr. zhél-bär')* Bright wish. [*< Gmc.*] Dims. **Bert**, **Gil**.
Giles (jilz) From the name of the goddess **Athena's** shield; hence, shield or protection. [*< OF < Gk.*]
Glo-van-ni (jō-vän'nē) *Ital.* form of **JOHN**.
Giulio (jōō'lyō) *Ital.* form of **JULIUS**.
Glus-sep-pe (gōō-sep'pā) *Ital.* form of **JOSEPH**.
Glenn (glen) From a Celtic surname; orig. a place name. **Al-so** **Glen**.
God-dard (god'fōrd) Divine resoluteness. [*< Gmc.*]
God-frey (god'frē) Peace of God. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Ger. Gott-fried* (gōt'frēt).
God-win (god'win) Friend of God. [*OE*]
Gor-don (gōr'dən) From a Scot. surname.
Gra-ham (grä'hām) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Grant (grant) From a Norman *Fr.* surname.
Greg-o-ry (grēg'or-ē) Vigilant. [*< Gk.*] Dim. **Greg**.
Grif-fin (grif'in) Var. of **GRIFFITH**.
Grif-fith (grif'fith) Red-haired. [*< Celtic*]
Gro-ver (grō'vār) Grovedweller. [*< Gmc.*]
Guai-te-ri-o (gwäl-tä'rē-ō) *Sp.* form of **WALTER**.
Gual-lel-mo (gōō-lyel'mō) *Ital.* form of **WILLIAM**.
Guil-laume (gē-yōm') *Fr.* form of **WILLIAM**.
Gul-ler-mo (gē-lyer'mō, gē-yer'mō) *Sp.* form of **WILLIAM**.
Gus (gus) Dim. of **AUGUSTUS** or **GUSTAVUS**.
Gus-ta-vus (gus-tä'vās, -tä'-) Goth's staff. [*< L < Gmc.*] Also *Fr. Gus-tave* (güs-täv'), *Ger. Gus-tav* (gōōs'täf). Dim. **Gus**.
Guy (gi; *Fr. gē*) Leader [*< F < Gmc.*] Also *Ital. Gui-do* (gwē'dō).
Hal (hal) Dim. of **HAROLD** or **HENRY**.
Ham-il-ton (häm'ol-tən) From a surname.
Hank (han'k) Dim. of **HENRY**.
Han-ni-bal (han'nä-bal) Grace of **Baal**. [*< Phoenician*]
Hans (hāns) *Ger.* dim. of **JOHANNES**. See **JOHN**.
Har-ley (här'lē) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Har-old (här'öld) Chief of the army. [*OE < Scand.*] Dim. **Hal**.
Har-ry (här'té) Dim. of **HAROLD** or var. of **HENRY**.
Har-vey (här've) Army battle. [*< F < Gmc.*]
Hec-tor (hek'tör) He who holds fast; defender. [*< Gk.*]
Hen-ry (hen'tré) Home ruler. [*< F < Gmc.*] Also *Du. Hen-drik* (hen'drik), *Fr. Hen-ri* (än-rē'), *Ger. Hein-rich* (hän'rikh). Dims. **Hal**, **Hank**, **Har'ry**, **Hen**.
Her-bert (hür'bärt) Glory of the army. [*OE*] Dims. **Bert**, **Ber'te**, **Herb**.
Her-man (hür'män) Man of the army. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Ger. Her-mann* (her'män).
Her-mes (hür'méz) Of the earth. [*< Gk.*]
Her-man-do (er-nän'dō) *Sp.* form of **FERDINAND**.
Hez-e-ki-ah (hez'ä-kī'ä) God strengthens. [*< Hebrew*]
Hil-a-ry (hil'ar-ē) Joyful. [*< L*] Also *Fr. Hi-laire* (ē-lär').
Hiram (hi'rām) Honored brother. [*< Hebrew*] Dims. **Hi**, **Hy**.
Ho-bart (hō'bärt, -bärt) Var. of **HUBERT**.
Hodge (hōj) Dim. of **ROGER**. Also **Hodg'kin**.
Ho-mer (hō'mär) Pledge, or blind one. [*< Gk.*]
Ho-no-ré (ō-nō-rä') Honored. [*< F < L*]
Hor-ace (hōr'is, hōr'-) Var. of **HORATIO**.
Ho-ra-ti-o (hō-rä'shē-ō, -shō) From the name of a Roman clan.
Ho-se-a (hō-zē'ä, -zä'ä) Salvation. [*< Hebrew*]
How-ard (hou'örd) From an English surname. Dim. **How'ie**.
Hu-bert (hyōō'bärt) Bright spirit or mind. [*< F < Gmc.*]
Hugh (hyōō) Mind; intelligence. [*< OF < Gmc.*] Also **Hu-go** (hyōō'gō), *Fr. Hugues* (üg). Dim. **Hugh'ie**.
Hum-bert (hum'bärt) Bright support. [*< OF < Gmc.*]
Hum-phrey (hum'frē) Peaceful stake or support. [*< OF < Gmc.*] Also **Hum'frey**, **Hum'phry**.
I-an (ē'an, i'an) Scot. form of **JOHN**.
Ich-a-bod (ik'ä-bod) ? Inglorious. [*< Hebrew*]
Ignat-i-us (ig-nä'thē-ās, -shūs) Fiery. [*< Gk.*] Also *Fr. Ignace* (ē-nyäs'), *Ger. Ignaz* (ig'näts), *Ital. Ignazio* (ē-nyä'tsyō).
Im-man-u-el (i-man'yōō-äl) God with us. [*< Hebrew*]
In-i-go (in'i-gō) Var. of **IGNATIUS**.
Io-sif (yō'syif) *Russ.* form of **JOSEPH**.
I-ra (i'rä) Vigilant. [*< Hebrew*]
Ir-ving (ür'ving) From a Scot. surname; orig. a place name. Also **Ir-vin** (ür'vin).
Ir-win (ür'win) Var. of **IRVING**.
I-saac (i'säk) Laughter. [*< Hebrew*] Dim. **Ike** (ik).
I-sa-iah (i-zä'ä, i-zä'ä) Salvation of God. [*< Hebrew*]
Is-i-dore (iz'ä-dör, -dör) Gift of **Isis**. [*< Gk.*] Also **Is-a-dore**, **Is'a-dor**, **Is'i-dor**. Dim. **Iz-zy** (iz'zē).
Is-ra-el (iz'rē-äl) Contender with God. [*< Hebrew*]
I-van (i'vān; *Russ. i-vän')* *Russ.* form of **JOHN**.
Ivor (ē'vār, i'vār) Meaning uncertain. [*< Celtic*]
Ja-bez (jä'büz) Sorrow. [*< Hebrew*]
Jack (jak) English form of *Fr. Jacques*; dim. of **JOHN**.
Ja-cob (jä'kōb) He who seizes by the heel; hence, successor. [*< LL < Hebrew*] Also *Ger. Ja-kob* (yäk'kōb). Dims. **Jack**, **Ja-ke** (jāk), **Jock** (jok).
Jacques (zhäk) *Fr.* form of **JACOB**. [*< OF < LL*]
Jacques (zhäk) English form of *Sp. Jaime*; var. of **JACOB**.
Jai-me (jā'mē) Enlarged; hence, powerful or honored. [*< Sp. < LL*] Also *Sp. Jai-me* (hī'mä). Dims. **Jam-ie** (jā'mē), **Jem**, **Jem'my**, **Jim**, **Jiā'mie**, **Jim'my**.
Jan (yän) *Du., Ger., and Pol.* form of **JOHN**.
Jā-nos (yā-nōsh) Hung. form of **JOHN**.
Ja-pheth (jä'fēth) Enlarged; hence, powerful or honored. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Ja'phet** (-fēt).
Jar-ed (jār'id) Descent. [*< Hebrew*]
Jer-vis (jār'vis) From a Norman *Fr.* surname. Also *Jer-vie* (jür'vis; *Brit. jār'vis*).
Ja-son (jä'sən) Healer. [*< Gk.*]
Jas-per (jas'pär) Treasury lord [*< OF, ? < Persian*], or from the name of the jewel.
Jay (jä) ? Jay bird. [*? < OF*]
Jean (jēn; *Fr. zhän')* French form of **JOHN**.
Jeffrey (jef'tré) Var. of **GEOFFREY**. Dim. **Jeff**.
Je-hu (jē'hyōō) Jehovah is he. [*< Hebrew*]
Jeph-thah (jef'tha) Opposer. [*< Hebrew*]
Jer-e-mi-ah (jer'ē-mi'ä) God's chosen. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Jer-mey** (jer'ē-mē). Dim. **Jer'ry**.
Je-rome (jō-rōm'; *Brit. jer'om*) Holy name. [*< Gk.*] Also *Fr. Jé-rôme* (zhä-rōm'), *Sp. Je-ró-ni-mo* (häs'rō'nē-mō).
Jer-ry (jer'té) Dim. of **GERALD**, **GERARD**, **JEREMIAH**, or **JEROME**.
Jes-se (jes'sē) Meaning uncertain. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Jess**.
Je-sus (jē'zās) English form of *Lat. Josua*; var. of **JOSHUA**.
Jeth-ro (jeth'rō) Abundant or excellent. [*< Hebrew*]
Jim (jim) Dim. of **JAMES**. Also **Jim'mie**, **Jim'my**.
Jo-ab (jō'ab) Jehovah is father. [*< Hebrew*]
Jo-a-chim (jō'ä-kim) Jehovah will judge. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Sp. Joa-quin* (hwä-kén').
João (zhwōän) *Pg.* form of **JOHN**.
Job (jōb) Persecuted. [*< Hebrew*]
Jock (jok) Scot. form of **JACK**.
Joe (jō) Dim. of **JOSEPH**. Also **Jo'ey**.
Jo-el (jō'äl) Jehovah is God. [*< Hebrew*]
John (jon) God is good. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Ger. Jo-hann* (yō'hän) or *Jo-han-nes* (yō'hän'əs). Dims. **Jack**, **Jack'ie**, **Jack'y**, **Jock**, **Joh'nie**, **Joh'ny**.
Jon (jon) Var. of **JOHN**, or dim. of **JONATHAN**.
Jonah (jō'nä) Dove. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Jo-nas** (jō'nəs).
Jon-a-than (jon'ä-thän) God has given. [*< Hebrew*] Dims. **Jon**, **Jo'nie**, **Jon'ny**.
Jor-ge (Pp. zhör'zho; *Sp. hör'hä*) *Pg.* and *Sp.* form of **GEORGE**.
Jo-seph (jō'zaf; *Fr. zhō-zelf*; *Ger. yō'zef*) God shall give (a son). [*< Hebrew*] Also *Lat. Jo-sephus* (jō-sē'fōs), *Pg., Sp. Jo-sé* (Pp. zhōō-zē'; *Sp. hō'sä*). Dims. **Jo**, **Joe**, **Jo'ey**.
Josh-u-a (jōsh'ōō-ä) God is salvation. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Fr. Jo-sué* (zhō-zwä'), *Lat. Jos-u-a* (jōs'ōō-ä). Dim. **Josh**.
Jo-si-ah (jō-si'ä) God supports. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Lat. Jo-sias* (jō-si'ās).
Jo-tham (jō'tham) God is perfection. [*< Hebrew*]
Juan (hwän) *Sp.* form of **JOHN**.
Ju-dah (jōō'dä) Praised. [*< Hebrew*] Also **Jude** (jōōd; *Fr. zhüd*), *Lat. Ju-das* (jōō'dās).
Jules (jōōlz; *Fr. zhül*) *Fr.* form of **JULIUS**.
Jul-ian (jōō'yan) Var. of **JULIUS**.
Jul-i-us (jōō'yas) Downy-bearded; youthful; from the name of a Roman clan. Also *Sp. Ju-lie* (hōō'lyō). Dims. **Jule** (jōōl), **Jul-ie** (jōō'lē).
Jun-i-us (jōōm'yās, jōō'nē-ās) Youthful; from the name of a Roman clan.
Jus-tin (jus'tin) Just. [*< L*] Also **Jus-tus** (jus'tas).

- Karl** (kär) Ger. form of CHARLES.
Kas-par (käs/pär) Ger. form of JASPER.
Keith (kèth) From a Scot. surname; orig. a place name.
Kel-vin (kel/vin) From a Celtic surname.
Ken-neth (ken/ith) Handsome. [$<$ Celtic] Dims. **Ken**, **Ken'nie**, **Ken'ny**.
Kent (kent) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Kevin (kev/en) Handsome birth. [$<$ Celtic]
Kit (kit) Dim. of CHRISTOPHER.
Kon-rad (kón/rät) Ger. form of CONRAD.
La-ban (lä/ban) White. [$<$ Hebrew]
La-fay-ette (lä/fé-et/, lä/fé-et/; Fr. lä-fä-yet/) From a Fr. surname. Dim. **Lafe** (läf).
Lam-bert (läm/bört) The land's brightness. [$<$ F $<$ Gmc.]
Lance (läns, läns) Of the land. [$<$ Gmc.]
Lan-ce-lot (läns/lot, läns-/; Fr. läns-löt/) Fr. dim. of LANCE. Also **Laun-ce-lot** (lön/sa-lot, läns-/).
Lars (lärs; Sw. lärs) Sw. form of LAURENCE.
Laurence (lör/ons, lör/-) Laureled; hence, prophetic or poetic. [$<$ L] Also **Law'rence**, Fr. **Lau-rent** (lò-rät/), Ger. **Lo-rents** (lò'rents). Dims. **Lar-ry** (lar/é), **Lau-rie** or **Law-rie** (lör/é)
Laz-a-rus (läz/a-ras) God has helped. [$<$ Hebrew] Also Fr. **La-zare** (lä-zär/), Ital. **Laz-za-ro** (läd/dzä-rò).
Le-an-dor (lé-an/dar) Lion man. [$<$ Gk.]
Lee (lé) From an English surname.
Leif (léf) Loved one. [$<$ Scand.]
Leigh (lé) From an English surname.
Lem-u-el (lem/yóo-el) Belonging to God. [$<$ Hebrew] Dim. **Lem**.
Le-o (lé/ó) Lion. [$<$ L $<$ Gk.]
Le-on (lé/on, -on) Lion. [$<$ L $<$ Gk.] Also Fr. **Lé-on** (lä-ón/).
Leon-ard (lén/ard) Lion-strong. [$<$ Gmc.] Also Fr. **Lé-on-ard** (lä-ó-när/), Ger. **Le-on-hard** (lä-ón-härt), Ital. **Le-on-ar-do** (lä-ó-när/dò). Dims. **Len**, **Len'ny**.
Le-on-i-das (lé-on/ó-das) Lionlike. [$<$ Gk.]
Le-o-pold (lé/ó-pöld; Ger. lä/ó-pölt) The people's strong one. [$<$ Gmc.]
Le-roy (lä-roif, lé/roi) Royal. [$<$ OF]
Les-lie (les/lé, lez/-) From an English surname. Dim. **Les**.
Les-ter (les/tar) From an English surname; orig. the place name *Leicester*. Dim. **Les**.
Le-vi (lé/vi) He who unites. [$<$ Hebrew]
Lew-is (loo/ís) Var. of LOUIS. Dims. **Lew**, **Lew'ie**.
Lín-cólin (lín/kon) From an English surname.
Lín-us (lín/ús) Meaning uncertain. [$<$ Gk.]
Li-on-el (lí/ó-nal, -nel) Young lion. [$<$ F $<$ L]
Lisle (lí) Var. of LYLE.
Llew-el-lyn (loo-el/yn) Meaning uncertain. [$<$ Welsh]
Lloyd (loid) Gray. [$<$ Welsh]
Ló-ren-zo (lò-ren/zò; Ital. lò-ren/tsò; Sp. lò-rán/thò) Var. of LAURENCE.
Lot (lot) Veiled. [$<$ Hebrew] Also **Lott**.
Lou-is (loo/ís, ló/é; Fr. lwé) Warfamous. [$<$ OF $<$ Gmc.] Also **Lewis**, Du. **Lo-de-wijk** (lò'da-vík), Ger. **Lud-wig** (lòd/úvkh), Ital. **Lu-i-gi** (lò-é/jé), or **Lo-do-vi-co** (lò'dò-vé/kò), Pg. **Lu-iz** (lò-ésh/), Sp. **Lu-is** (lò-ésh/). Dims. **Lew**, **Lou**.
Low-ell (lò/ol) Beloved. [OE] Also **Low-ell** (lúv/ol).
Lu-cas (loo/kas) Light. [$<$ L]
Lu-clan (loo/shon) Var. of LUCIUS. [$<$ L *Lucianus*] Also **Lu-clas** (loo/shon; Fr. lú-syaf/).
Lu-clif-fer (lò/sa-for) Light-bearer. [$<$ L]
Lu-clius (loo/shas) Light. [$<$ L]
Lu-cré-tius (lò-kré/shas, -shé-as) Shining or wealthy. [$<$ L]
Luke (lòk) English form of LUCAS.
Lu-ther (lò/thar) Famous warrior. [$<$ Gmc.]
Lo-thaire (lò-tär/), Ital. **Lo-ta-rio** (lò-tä/ryò).
Lyle (lí) ? Of the island. [$<$ OF]
Ly-man (lí/man) Meaning uncertain. [OE]
Lynn (lín) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Mac (mak) Son. [$<$ Celtic] Also **Mack**.
Mal-a-chi (mal/a-ki) Messenger. [$<$ Hebrew]
Mal-cólm (mal/kom) Servant of (St.) Columba. [$<$ Celtic]
Ma-nu-el (mä-nwél) Sp. form of IMMANUEL.
Mar-cel-lus (már-sel/ús) Dim. of MARCUS. Also Fr. **Mar-cel** (már-sel/), Ital. **Mar-cel-lo** (már-chel/lò).
Mar-cus (már/kas) Of Mars. [$<$ L]
Mar-ion (már/é-on, már/-) Of Mary. [$<$ F]
Mark (márk) English form of MARCUS. Also Fr. **Marc** (márk), Ital. **Mar-co** (már/kò).
Mar-ma-duke (már-ma-dóok, -dyóok) Meaning uncertain. [$<$ Celtic]
Mar-shal (már/shal) From the title. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Mar'shall**.
Mar-tin (már/ton; Fr. már-tah/; Ger. már/tén) Of Mars. [$<$ L] Dims. **Mart**, **Mar'ty**.
Mar-vin (már/vin) Sea friend. [$<$ Gmc.]
Ma-son (mä/san) Stoneworker. [$<$ Gmc.]
Mat-thew (math/yóo) Gift of God. [$<$ Hebrew] Fr. **Ma-thieu** (mä-tyé/), Ital. **Mat-te-o** (mät-tä/ó), Sp. **Ma-te-o** (mä-tä/ó). Dims. **Mat**, **Matt**.
Mat-thi-as (mä-thi/as) Var. of MATTHEW. [$<$ Gk.]
Mau-rice (mä-rés/, mör/ís, mor/ís; Fr. mö-rés/) Moorish; dark. [$<$ F $<$ L]
Max (maks; Ger. mäs) Dim. of MAXIMILIAN.
Max-i-mil-i-an (mak/sa-mil/yon; Ger. mäs/sé-mé/lé-an) Prob. coined by Frederick III from the Roman names *Maximus* and *Aemilianus*. Dim. **Max**.
May-nard (mä/nord, -när/) Powerful strength. [$<$ Gmc.]
Mel-vin (mel/vin) High protector. [OE] Dim. **Mel**.
Mer-edith (mer/a-dith) Sea protector. [$<$ Welsh]
Mer-vin (mür/vin) Var. of MARVIN.
Mi-cah (mí/ka) Who is like God? [$<$ Hebrew]
Mi-chael (mí/kal; Ger. mí/khá-el) Who is like God? [$<$ Hebrew] Also Fr. **Mi-chel** (mé-shel/), Ital. **Mi-che-le** (mé-ká/lä), Sp., Pg. **Mi-guel** (mè-gel/). Dims. **Mike** (mík), **Mick-ey** or **Mick-y** (mík/é), **Mik-ey** (mík/é).
Mi-klos (mí/klösh) Hung. form of NICHOLAS.
Miles (mílz) Meaning uncertain. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Myles**.
Mi-lo (mí/ló; Ital. mè/lò) Ital. var. of MILES.
Mill-ton (míl/ton) From an English surname; orig. a place name. [$<$ Gmc.] Dim. **Milt**.
Mitch-ell (mitch/ol) Var. of MICHAEL. Dim. **Mitch**.
Mon-roe (mán-rò/, Brit. mun/rò) From a Celtic surname; orig. a place name.
Mon-ta-gue (mon/tä-gyóo) From a Norman Fr. surname; orig. a place name. Dim. **Monty**.
Mont-gom-ery (mont-gum/or-é) From a Norman Fr. surname; orig. a place name. Dim. **Monty**.
Mor-gan (mör/gan) Sea-dweller. [$<$ Welsh]
Mor-ris (mör/ís, mor/-) Var. of MAURICE.
Mor-timer (mör'ta-mar) From a Norman Fr. surname; orig. a place name. Dims. **Mort**, **Morty**.
Mor-ton (mör/ton) From an English surname; orig. a place name. Dim. **Mort**, **Morty**.
Mo-ses (mò/zis, -ziz) ? Son. [$<$ Hebrew, ? $<$ Egyptian] Dim. **Moe** (mò), **Moshe** (mò/sha), **Mose** (mòz).
Moss (mòs, mos) Var. of MOSES.
Mur-dock (mür/dok) Seaman. [$<$ Celtic] Also **Mur'dock**.
Mur-ray (mür/é) From a Scot. surname, or var. of MAURICE.
Myles (mílz) Var. of MILES.
Na-hum (nä/um) Consolation. [$<$ Hebrew]
Na-po-leon (nä-pò-lé-on) Of the new city. [$<$ F $<$ Gk.] Also Fr. **Na-pò-lé-on** (nä-pò-lä-ón/), Ital. **Na-pò-le-one** (nä-pò-lä-ó-nä).
Na-than (nä/thon) Gift. [$<$ Hebrew] Dims. **Nat** (nat), **Nate** (nat).
Na-than-i-el (nä-than/yol) Gift of God. [$<$ Hebrew] Also **Nathana-el**. Dim. **Nat**, **Nate**.
Ned (ned) Dim. of EDGAR, EDMUND, or EDWARD. Also **Neddy**.
Ne-he-mi-ah (né/hä-mi/a) Comfort of God. [$<$ Hebrew]
Neil (né) Champion. [$<$ Celtic] Also **Neal**.
Nei-son (né/san) Neal's son; from an English surname.
Ne-ro (nir/ó) Strong; from the name of a Roman clan.
Nev-ille (nev/il, -el) From a Norman Fr. surname; orig. a place name. Also **Nev'ill**, **Nev'ile**, **Nev'ill**.
New-ton (nyóo/n, nyóó/n) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Nich-o-las (nik/ó-las) The people's victory. [$<$ Gk.] Also **Nic-o-las**, Fr. **Ni-co-las** (né-kò-lä/), Ital. **Nic-co-lò** (nék/kò-lò/), Lat. **Ni-co-la-us** (nik/ó-lä/ús), Russ. **Ni-kolai** (nyé-kol/), Sp. **Ni-co-lás** (né/kò-läs/). Dims. **Nick**, **Nick'y**.
Ni-gel (ní/jal) Noble. [$<$ Celtic]
No-ah (nò/a) Comfort. [$<$ Hebrew]
No-el (nò/ol) Christmas. [$<$ OF $<$ L] Also Fr. **No-él** (nä-él/).
Nor-bert (nör/bört) Brightness of Njord. [$<$ Gmc.]
Nor-man (nör/män) Northman. [$<$ Scand.] Dim. **Norm**.
O-ba-di-ah (ó/ba-dí/a) Servant of God. [$<$ Hebrew]
Octa-vi-us (ók-tä/vé-as) The eighth (born). [$<$ L]
O-laf (ó/laf; Dan., Norw. Oláf; Sw. öláf) Ancestor's heirloom. Also **Olav** [$<$ Scand.]
Ol-i-ver (ol/a-vor) Of the olive tree. [$<$ F $<$ L] Dims. **Olvie**, **Ovy**.
Or-lan-do (ór-lan/dò; Ital. ór-län/dò) Ital. form of ROLAND.
Os-bert (öz/bört) Divine brilliance. [OE]
Os-car (öz/kor) Divine spear. [OE]
Os-mond (öz/mönd) Divine protection. [OE] Also **Os-mund**.
Os-wald (öz/wöld, -wöld) Divine power. [OE] Also **Os-wold**.
Ot-to (ót/ó; Ger. öt/ó) Rich. [$<$ Gmc.]
O-wen (ó/en) Young warrior [$<$ Welsh]
Pad-raic (pòth/rig) Irish form of PATRICK. Also **Padh'raic**.
Pat-ric (pat/rík) Patrician; aristocratic. [$<$ L] Dims. **Pad'dy**, **Pat**, **Pat'ny**.
Paul (pól; Fr. pôl; Ger. poul) Little; from a given name of the Aemiliani, a Roman clan. Also Ital. **Pa-o-lo** (pä/ó-lò), Lat. **Paul-inus** (pò-lí/nas) or **Pau-lus** (pò/las), Pg. **Pau-lo** (pou/lò), Sp. **Pa-blo** (pä/vlò).

Per-cl-val (pûr/sa-val) Meaning uncertain. [$< OF$] Also **Per-ce-val**.
Per-cy (pûr/sê) From a Norman Fr. surname; orig. a place name.
Per-ry (per/rê) Of the pear tree; from an English surname.
Pe-ter (pê/tor; *Du., Ger., Norw., Swe.* pâ/tor) A rock. [$< Gk.$] Also *Dan.* **Pe-der** (pâ/thor), *Du.* **Pie-ter** (pê/tor), *Fr.* **Pierre** (pyâr), *Modern Gk.* **Pe-tros** (pâ/trôs), *Ital.* **Pie-tro** (pyâ/trô), *Pg., Sp.* **Pe-dro** (Pg. pâ/thrô; *Sp.* pâ/thrô), *Russ.* **Pêtr** (pyô/tor). Dim. **Pete**.
Phi-lan-der (fi-lan/dor) Lover of men. [$< Gk.$]
Phi-le-mon (fi-lê/mon) Loving. [$< Gk.$]
Philip (fil/p) Lover of horses. [$< Gk.$] Also *Fr.* **Philippe** (fê-lêp/p), *Ger.* **Philipp** (fê/lip). Dims. **Phil**, **Pip**.
Phin-e-as (fin/ê-as) Mouth of brass: prob. an oracular priest's title. [$< Hebrew$]
Pierce (pirs) Var. of **PETER**. [$< OF$] Also **Pearce**.
Pierre (pyâr) Fr. form of **PETER**.
Pl-us (pl/às) Devout. [$< L$]
Quen-tin (kwen/tin) The fifth (born). [$< L$] Also **Quin-tin** (kwin/tan).
Quin-cy (kwin/sê) ? var. of **QUENTIN**. [$< OF$]
Ralph (ralf; *Brit.* râf) Wolf-wise. [$< Gmc.$] *Fr.* **Raoul** (rà-ôl).
Ran-dal (ran/dal) Shield wolf. [OE] Also **Ran/dall**.
Ran-dolph (ran/dolf) Shield wolf. [OE] Dim. **Ran/dy**.
Ra-pha-el (rà/fê-al, rà/fê-ol) God has healed. [$< Hebrew$]
Ray (rà) Dim. of **RAYMOND**.
Ray-mond (rà/mand; *Fr.* rà-môn) Wise protection. [$< Gmc.$] Also **Raymund**, *Sp.* **Rai-mun-do** (ri-môn/dô) or **Ra-môn** (rà-môn). Dim. **Ray**.
Reg-i-nald (rej/â-nald) Judicial ruler. [$< Gmc.$] Also *Fr.* **Re-gnault** (rà-nyô) or **Re-naud** (rà-nô), *Ital.* **Ri-nal-do** (rê-nâl/dô), *Sp.* **Rey-nal-do** (rà-nâl/thô). Dims. **Reg** (rej), **Reggie**, **Rex**.
Re-nê (rô-nâ) Reborn. [$< F < L$]
Reu-ben (rô/bîn) Behold, a son! [$< Hebrew$] Dim. **Rube**.
Rex (reks) King [$< L$], or dim. of **REGINALD**.
Rey-nard (rà/nôrd, ren/ârd) Brave judgment. [$< Gmc.$]
Reyn-old (ren/ôld) Var. of **REGINALD**. [$< OF$]
Rich-ard (rich/ârd; *Fr.* rê-shâr; *Ger.* rikh/ârt) Strong king. [$< OF < Gmc.$] Also *Ital.* **Ric-car-do** (rêk-kâr/dô), *Sp.* **Ri-car-do** (rê-kâr/thô). Dims. **Dick**, **Dickie**, **Dick'y**, **Rich**, **Richie**, **Rick**, **Rick'y**.
Ro-ald (rô/âl) Famous power. [$< Norw. < Gmc.$]
Rob-ert (rob/ârt; *Fr.* rô-bâr) Bright fame. [$< Gmc.$] Also *Ital.* **Sp. Ro-ber-to** (rô-ber/tô). Dims. **Bob**, **Bob'by**, **Dob**, **Dob'bin**, **Bob**, **Rob'bie**, **Rob'in**.
Rod-er-ick (rod/er-ik) Famous king. [$< Gmc.$] Also **Rod'erie**, **Rod-rick** (rod/rik), *Fr.* **Ro-drigue** (rô-drêg), *Ital.* **Sp. Ro-dri-go** (Ital. rô-drê/gô; *Sp.* rô-thrê/gô). Dims. **Rod**, **Roddy**.
Rod-ney (rod/nê) From an English surname; orig. a place name. Dim. **Rod**.
Ro-dolph (rô/dolf) Var. of **RUDOLPH**. Also **Ro-dol-phus** (rô-dôl/fas).
Rog-er (roj/â; *Fr.* rô-ghâ) Famous spear. [$< OF < Gmc.$] Dims. **Rodge**, **Hodge**, **Rkin**, **Rodge**.
Ro-land (rô/land; *Fr.* rô-lân) Country's fame. [$< Celtic < Gmc.$] Also **Row/land**.
Rolf (rolf) Dim. of **RUDOLPH**. Also **Rolph**.
Rol-lo (rol/lô) Dim. of **RUDOLPH**.
Ron-ald (ron/ald; *Norw.* rô-nâl) Old Norse form of **REGINALD**.
Ror-ry (rôr/rê, rô/rê) Red. [$< Celtic$]
Ros-coe (ros/kô) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Ross (rôs) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Roy (rôl) King. [$< OF$]
Ru-dolph (rô/dolf) Famous wolf. [$< Gmc.$] Also *Ru'* **dolf**, *Ru-dol-phus* (rô-dôl/fas), *Fr.* **Ro-dolphe** (rô-dôl/f), *Ital.* **Ru-dol-pho** (rô-dôl/fô), *Sp.* **Ro-dol-fo** (rô-thôl/fô). Dims. **Rol'lo**, **Ru'dv**.
Ru-fus (rô/fas) Red-haired. [$< L$] Dim. **Rafe**.
Ru-pert (rô/por) Var. of **ROBERT**. [$< G$] Also *Ger.* **Ru-precht** (rô/prekht).
Rus-sell (rus/âl) Red: from an English surname. [$OE < OF$] Dim. **Russ**.
Sal-o-mon (sal/a-môn) Var. of **SOLOMON**.
Sam-son (sam/sôn) The sun. [$< Hebrew$] Also **Samp'-son** (somp/sôn, sam/-).
Sam-u-el (sam/yô-ol) Name of God. [$< Hebrew$] Dims. **Sam**, **Sam'ev**.
San-dy (san/dê) Dim. of **ALEXANDER**. Also **San-der** (san'-dar, sâ'n/-).
Saul (sôl) Asked (of God). [$< Hebrew$]
Schuy-ler (ski/lar) Shelter. [$< Du.$]
Scott (skot) The Scot: from an English surname.
Seam-us (shâ/mas) Irish form of **JAMES**.
Sean (shôn, shân) Irish form of **JOHN**.
Se-bas-tian (sê-bas/chen) Venerable. [$< Gk.$]

Seth (seth) Appointed. [$< Hebrew$]
Sew-ard (sôw/ôrd) ? Sow-herder: from an English surname.
Sey-mour (sê/môr, -môr) From an English surname; orig. a place name. Dims. **Cy**, **Sy**.
Shawn (shôn) Irish form of **JOHN**. Also **Shaun**.
Shel-don (shel/dôn) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Shir-ley (shûr/lê) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Sid-ney (sid/nê) St. Denis: from an English surname. Dim. **Sid**.
Sieg-fried (sêg/frêd; *Ger.* zêk/frêt) Victorious peace. [$< Gmc.$]
Sig-is-mund (sij/as-mônd, sig/-) Victorious protection. [$< Gmc.$]
Sig-mund (sig/mand; *Ger.* zêk/mônt) Var. of **SIGISMUND**.
Sl-las (sl/las) Meaning uncertain. [$< Gk.$] Dim. **Sl** (sl).
Sil-va-nus (sil-vâ/nas) From the name of the Roman god of woods and crops.
Sil-ves-ter (sil-ves/tor) Of the woods; rustic. [$< L$]
Sim-e-on (sim/ê-on) He who is heard (widely); hence, famous. [$< Hebrew$] Dim. **Sim** (sim).
Sim-on (sî/mon) Var. of **SIMEON**.
Sim-clair (sin-klâr, sin/klâr) St. Clair: from a Norman Fr. surname.
Solo-mon (sol/a-môn) Peaceful. [$< Hebrew$] Dim. **Sol**.
Stan-ley (stan/lê) From an English surname; orig. a place name. Dim. **Stan**.
Stephen (stê/von) Crown. [$< Gk.$] Also *Ste'ven*, *Ger.* **Stephan** or **Ste-fan** (shtê/fân), *Ital.* **Ste-fa-no** (stâ/fâ-nô), *Russ.* **Ste-pan** (sty-pân). Dims. **Steve**, **Ste'vie**.
Stew-art (stêw/ârt, styw/-) Steward: from an English surname. Also *Stu'art*. Dims. **Stew**, **Stu**.
Sum-ner (somp/nôr) Summoner: from an English surname.
Syd-ney (sid/nê) Var. of **SIDNEY**.
Syl-va-nus (sil-vâ/nas) Var. of **SILVANUS**.
Syl-ves-ter (sil-ves/tor) Var. of **SILVESTER**.
Taffy (taf/ê) Welsh dim. of **DAVID**.
Tad (tad) Dim. of **THEODORE** or **THADDEUS**.
Ted (ted) Dim. of **EDWARD** or **THEODORE**. Also **Ted'dy**.
Ter-ence (ter/fans) From the name of a Roman clan. Also **Ter'ence**. Dim. **Ter'ry**.
Thad-de-us (thad/fê-as) Praised. [$< Aramaic$] Dims. **Tad**, **Thad**, **Thad'dy**, **Thad'dy**.
The-o-bald (thê-a-bôld, tib/ald) The people's brave one. [$< Gmc.$]
The-o-dore (thê-a-dôr, -dôr) Gift of God. [$< Gk.$] Also *Fr.* **Thê-o-dore** (tâ-ô-dôr), *Ger.* **The-o-dor** (tâ-ô-dôr), *Mod-ern Gk.* **The-o-doros** (thâ-ô-thô-rôs), *Ital.* **Sp. Te-o-do-ro** (Ital. tã-ô-dô/rô; *Sp.* tã-ô-thô/rô). Dims. **Tad**, **Ted**, **Ted'dy**, **Dode** (dôd).
The-od-o-ric (thê-od'ar-ik) Ruler of the people. [$< Gmc.$] Also **The-od'e-ric**, **The-od'o-rick**.
The-oph-i-lus (thê-ôf-a-las) Lover of God. [$< Gk.$]
Thom-as (tom/as; *Fr.* tô-mâ; *Ger.* tô/mâs) Twin. [$< Aramaic$] Also *Ital.* **Tom-ma-so** (tôm-mâ/zô), *Sp.* **To-mâs** (tô-mâs). Dims. **Tom**, **Tom'my**.
Thurs-ton (thûrs/tôn) Thor's stone. [$< Scand.$]
Tim-o-thy (tim/a-thê) Honor of God. [$< Gk.$] Also *Fr.* **Ti-mo-thée** (tê-mô-tâ), *Ital.* **Ti-mo-te-o** (tê-mô-tâ-ô). Dims. **Tim**, **Tim'my**.
Ti-lus (tî/los) Meaning uncertain. [$< L$]
To-bi-as (tô-bi/as) God is good. [$< Hebrew$] Also **To-bi-ah** (tô-bi/â). Dim. **To-by** (tô/bê).
Tod (tod) Fox: from an English surname. Also **Todd**.
To-ny (tô/nê) Dim. of **ANTHONY**.
Tris-tan (tris/tân; -tôn) Confusion. [$< Celtic$] Also **Tris-tram** (tris/trom). Dim. **Tris**.
Tyb-alt (tib/olt) Var. of **THEOBALD**.
U-lys-ses (yô-ô-lis/êz) ? Hater: Lat. form of *Gk.* *Odysseus*.
Um-ber-to (ôom-ber/tô) Ital. form of **HUMBERT**.
Ur-ban (ûr/bôn) Of the city. [$< L$]
U-ri-ah (yô-ô-rî/â) God is light. [$< Hebrew$] Also **U-ri-as** (yô-ô-rî/as).
U-ri-el (yô-ôrê-âl) Light of God. [$< Hebrew$]
Val-en-tine (va/vân-tin) Strong; healthy. [$< L$] Dim. **Val**.
Van (van) From an English surname, or from the *Ger.* or *Du.* name element *von, van*, indicating residence or origin.
Va-sl-i (va-syê/lyê) Russ. var. of **BASIL**.
Ver-gil (vûr/jâl) Var. of **VIRGIL**.
Ver-non (vûr/nan) Meaning uncertain. [$< L$ or F] Dim. **Vern**.
Victor (vik/tor; *Fr.* vêk-tôr) Conqueror. [$< L$] Also *Ital.* **Vit-to-rio** (vit-tô-ryô). Dims. **Vic**, **Vick**.
Vin-cent (vin/sont; *Fr.* van-sân) Conquering. [$< L$] Also *Ger.* **Vin-cenz** (vin/sents), *Ital.* **Vin-cen-zo** (vên-chen/zô), *Sp.* **Vin-cen-te** (vê-thân/tâ). Dims. **Vin**, **Vince**, **Vin'ny**.
Vir-gil (vûr/jâl) Flourishing: from the name of a Roman clan. Also **Ver'gil**. Dims. **Virge**, **Vir'gie**.
Viv-i-an (viv/ê-an, viv/vân) Lively. [$< F$] Also **Viv-i-en** (viv/ê-an; *Fr.* vê-viân).

Wal-do (wôl/dô, wôl/-) Ruler. [$<$ Gmc.]
Wal-lace (wôl/îs) Welsh(man): from a Scot. surname. Also **Wal-lis**. Dim. **Wal-ly**.
Wal-ter (wôl/tar; Ger. vâl/tar) Ruler of the army. [$<$ Gmc.] Also Ger. **Wal-ther** (vâl/tar). Dims. **Walt**, **Wal-ly**.
Ward (wôrd) Guard: from an English surname.
War-ren (wôr/ôn, wôr/-) From an English surname.
Wayne (wân) From an English surname. [$? <$ Celtic]
Wes-ley (wes/lê; Brit. wez/lê) From an English surname; orig. a place name. Dim. **Wes**.
Wil-bur (wil/bur) Bright will. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Wil-ber**.
Wil-fred (wil/frîd) Resolute peace. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Wil-frîd**. Dim. **Fred**.
Wil-lard (wil/lard) From an English surname.
Wil-liam (wil/yam) Resolute protection. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Du. Wil-lem** (vil/lem), Ger. **Wil-helm** (vil/helm). Dims. **Bill**, **Bill-ty**, **Will**, **Will-ty**, **Wil-ly**.
Wil-lis (wil/îs) Willie's son: from an English surname.

Win-fred (win/frîd) Friend of peace. [OE] Also **Win-frîd**. Dims. **Win**, **Win-nie**.
Win-ston (win/stôn) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Wy-att (wî/ât) Dim. of GUY. [$<$ OF]
Wys-tan (wis/tan) Battle stone. [OE]

Zach-a-ri-ah (zak/a-rî/â) Remembrance of God. [$<$ Hebrew] Also **Zach-a-ri-as** (zak/a-rî/âs). Dims. **Zach** (zak), **Zack**.
Zach-a-ry (zak/or-ê) Var. of ZACHARIAH.
Zeb-a-di-ah (zeb/a-dî/â) Gift of God. [$<$ Hebrew]
Zeb-e-dee (zeb/a-dê) Contr. of ZEBADIAH.
Zech-a-ri-ah (zek/a-rî/â) Var. of ZACHARIAH.
Zeke (zêk) Dim. of EZEKIEL.
Zeph-a-ni-ah (zef/a-nî/â) Protected by God. [$<$ Hebrew] Dim. **Zeph**.

FEMININE NAMES

Ab-i-gall (ab/ô-gâl) Father's joy. [$<$ Hebrew] Dims. **Ab-by**, **Ab-bie**.
A-da (â/dâ) Joyful; flourishing. [$<$ Gmc.]
A-dah (â/dâ) Beauty. [$<$ Hebrew] Also **A'da**.
Ad-e-la (ad/ô-lâ; Sp. â-thâ/lâ) Noble. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **A-de-le** (â-dêl), Fr. **A-dèle** (â-dêl), Ger. **A-de-le** (â-dâ/lâ).
Ad-e-laid (ad/ô-lâd) Nobility. [$<$ Gmc.] Also Fr. **A-dé-lâide** (â-dâ-lâ-idê), Ger. **A-dê-lêid** (â-dôl-hit), Ital. **A-de-la-ide** (â-dâ-lâ-fê-dâ). Dims. **Ad-die**, **Ad-ty**.
Ad-e-line (ad/ô-lîn; Fr. âd-lên) Of noble birth. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Ad/a-line**, **Ad-e-lî-cia** (ad/ô-lîsh/ô), **Ad-e-lî-na** (ad/ô-lî-nâ). Dims. **Ad-die**, **Ad-ty**.
Ad-rienne (â-drê-en; Fr. â-drê-en) Fem. of ADRIAN. [$<$ F]
Ag-a-tha (ag/ô-thâ) Good; kind. [$<$ Gk.] Also Fr. **A-gathe** (â-gât), Ger. **A-ga-the** (â-gât/â). Dim. **Ag-gie**.
Ag-nies (ag/nîs; Ger. âg/nês) Pure; sacred. [$<$ Gk.] Also Fr. **A-gnès** (â-gnê). Dim. **Ag-gie**.
A-ida (â-dâ, â/dâ) From the heroine of Verdi's opera.
Al-ber (âl-bêr) Fem. of ALBERT. Also **Al-ber-tina** (âl-bêr-tî-nâ), **Al-ber-tine** (âl-bêr-tî-nê).
Al-ber-ta (âl-bêr-tâ) Fem. of ALBERT. Also **Al-ber-tina** (âl-bêr-tî-nâ), **Al-ber-tine** (âl-bêr-tî-nê).
Al-e-the-a (âl/ô-thê/â, â-lê/thê/â) Truth. [$<$ Gk.]
Alex-an-dra (al/ig-zân/dro, -zân/-) Fem. of ALEXANDER. Also **Al-ex-an-dri-na** (al/ig-zân-drî-nâ, -zân-), Fr. **A-lex-an-drine** (â-lêk-sân-drî-nê), Ital. **A-lex-san-dra** (â/lâs-sân/drà), Sp. **A-le-jan-dra** (â/lâ-hân/drà) or **A-le-jan-dri-na** (â/lâ-hân-drî-nâ). Dims. **A-lex-a** (ô-lêk/sâ), **Al-ex-in-a** (al/ig-zê/nâ), **Al-ix** (âl/îks), **San-dra** (sân/dro).
A-lex-is (ô-lêk/sîs) Fem. of ALEX. Also **A-lex-i-a** (ô-lêk/sê/â).
Al-fre-da (âl-frê/dâ) Fem. of ALFRED.
Alice (âl/îs; Fr. â-lê; Ger. â-lê/sâ; Ital. â-lê/châ) Truth. [$<$ OF $<$ Gmc.] Also **Al-Pha**, **Al-Phy**, **Al-Phy**. Dim. **Al-lie**.
Al-lî-cia (âl-lîsh/â, ô-lîsh/tê/â) Var. of ALICE. [$<$ L]
Al-lê-nor (âl-lê-â-nôr) French form of ELEANOR.
Al-lî-ne (âl-lî-nê, âl/nê) Var. of ADELIN.
Al-l-son (âl/ô-sân) Of sacred memory. [$<$ Gmc.] Also **Al-lî-son**.
Al-ix (âl/îks) Dim. of ALEXANDRA.
Al-le-gra (ô-lâ-grâ) Spirited. [$<$ Ital. $<$ L]
Alma (âl/mâ) Providing; gracious. [$<$ L]
Al-mi-ra (âl-mî/râ) Lofly; princess. [$<$ Arabic]
Al-pho-n-sine (âl-fôn/sîn) Fem. of ALPHONSO.
Al-ta (âl/tâ) Tall. [$<$ L]
Al-the-a (âl-thê/â) Healer. [$<$ Gk.]
Al-vi-na (âl-vî/nâ, âl-vê/nâ) Fem. of ALVIN.
Am-a-bel (âm/â-bêl) Lovable. [$<$ L] Also **Am/a-belle**. Dim. **Mab** (mab).
A-man-da (ô-man/dâ) Lovable. [$<$ L] Also Fr. **A-man-dine** (â-mân-dên). Dim. **Man-dy**.
Am-a-ran-tha (âm/ô-rân/thâ) Immortal. [$<$ Gk.]
Am-a-ryl-lis (âm/ô-rîl/âs) Country sweetheart. [$<$ L]
Am-el-la (ô-mêl/yâ, ô-mêl/tê/â; Ital. â-mâ/lî/â; Sp. â-mâ/lî/â) Industrious. [$<$ Gmc.] Also Fr. **A-mê-lie** (â-mâ-lê). Dim. **Milly**, **Milly**.
Am-i-ty (âm/ô-tê) From the abstract noun.
A-my (â/mê) Beloved. [$<$ L]
An-as-ta-sia (ân/ô-stâ/zha, -sha) Able to live again. [$<$ L]
An-dre-a (ân/drê/â; Ital. ân-drà/â) Fem. of ANDREW.
An-gê-la (ân/ô-lâ) Angel. [$<$ Gk.] Also **An-gê-lî-na** (ân/ô-lê/nâ, -lî/-), Fr. **An-gê-lie** (ân-zhêl).
Ang-el-i-ca (ân-jêl/î-kô; Ital. ân-jâ/lîê-kâ) Angelic. [$<$ Gk.] Also Fr. **An-gê-lîque** (ân-zhâ-lêk).
An-nî-ta (ô-nê/tâ) Dim. of ANNA. [$<$ Sp.] Also **A-ni-ta** (ô-nê/tâ).
Ann (ân) Grace. [$<$ Hebrew] Also Sp. **A-na** (â/nâ). Dims. **An-nie**, **Nan**, **Nan-cy**, **Ni-na**.
An-na (ân/â; Ger. â/nâ) Var. of HANNAH. Dim. **An-nie**.
An-na-bel (ân/â-bêl) Gracefully fair. [$<$ Hebrew] Also **An-na-bel-lâ** (ân/â-bêl/â), **An-na-belle**.

Anne (ân) Var. of ANN.
An-nette (â-nê/t; Fr. â-nê/t) Dim. of ANNE. [$<$ F]
An-the-a (ân-thê/â) Flowery. [$<$ Gk.]
An-to-nette (ân-twâ-nê/t; Fr. ân-twâ-nê/t) Fr. form of ANTONIA. Also Ital. **An-to-niet-ta** (ân-tô-nyet/tâ). Dims. **Net-tie**, **Net-ty**, **To-ni**.
An-to-ni-a (ân-tô/nê/â, ân-tô-nê/â) Fem. of ANTHONY. [$<$ L] Also Ital., Sp. **An-to-ni-na** (ân-tô/nê/nâ).
A-prîl (â/prîl) From the name of the month.
Ar-a-bel-lâ (ar/ô-bêl/â) Meaning and origin uncertain. Also **Ar-a-bel** (ar/ô-bêl), Fr. **A-ra-belle** (â-râ-bêl), Sp. **A-ra-be-lâ** (â/râ-bâ/lâ). Dims. **Bel-lâ**, **Belle**.
Ar-lad-ne (âr-lâd/nê) Most pure. [$<$ Gk.]
Ar-lene (âr-lên) Meaning and origin uncertain. Also **Ar-leen** (âr-lên), **Ar-lî-ne** (âr-lî-nê).
As-pa-sia (as-pâ/zha, -zhê/â) Welcome. [$<$ L $<$ Gk.]
Au-gus-ta (ô-gus/tâ; Ger. ou-gûs/tâ; Ital. ou-gûs/tâ) Fem. of AUGUSTUS. Also **Au-gus-ti-na** (ô-gus-tê/nâ), **Au-gus-tine** (ô-gus-tên). Dims. **Gus-sie**, **Gus-ta**.
Au-rel-lâ (ô-rêl/yâ) Golden. [$<$ L]
Au-ro-ra (ô-rôr/â, ô-rôr/â) From the name of the Roman goddess of the dawn.
A-va (â/vâ) Meaning and origin uncertain.
Av-e-line (av/ô-lên, -lîn) Hazel. [$<$ F]
Av-is (â/vîs) Bird. [$<$ L]

Ba-bette (ba-bê/t) Fr. dim. of ELIZABETH.
Bap-tis-ta (bap-tîs/tâ) Fem. of BAPTIST. Also Ital. **Bat-tis-ta** (bât-tê/tâ).
Bar-ba-ra (bâr/bâr/â, -brâ) Foreign; strange. [$<$ Gk.] Dims. **Bab**, **Bab-bie**, **Babs**, **Barb**, **Bar-bie**, **Bob-bie**.
Bath-she-ba (bath-shê/bâ, bath/shî-bâ) Daughter of the promise. [$<$ Hebrew]
Be-a-trice (bê/â-trîs; Ital. bâ/â-trê/châ) She who makes happy. [$<$ L] Also **Be-a-trix** (bê/â-trîks; Ger. bâ/â-trîks), Fr. **Bê-a-trice** or **Bê-a-trix** (bâ/â-trê/t). Dims. **Bea**, **Bee**, **Trix**, **Tris-lie**, **Tris-ty**.
Beck-y (bêk/ê) Dim. of REBECCA.
Be-lin-da (bâ-lîn/dâ) Serpent; title of an oracular priestess. [$<$ Gmc.] Dim. **Lîn-dâ**.
Bel-la (bêl/â) Dim. of ISABELLA or ISABELLA. Also **Bell**.
Belle (bêl) Beautiful. [$<$ F]
Ben-e-dic-ta (bên/â-dîk/tâ) Fem. of BENEDICT. Also Ital. **Be-ne-dê-ta** (bâ/nâ-dât/tâ), Sp. **Be-nî-ta** (bâ-nê/tâ).
Ber-e-ni-ce (bêr/â-nî/sê) Victorious. [$<$ Gk.]
Ber-na-dette (bûr/nâ-dê/t, Fr. ber-nâ-dê/t) Fem. of BERNARD. [$<$ F]
Ber-nar-dine (bûr/nâr-dên) Fem. of BERNARD. [$<$ F] Also **Ber-nar-dî-na** (bûr/nôr-dê/nâ).
Ber-nice (bôr-nê/s, bûr/nîs) Var. of BERNICE.
Ber-tha (bûr/thâ; Du., Ger., Sw. ber/tâ) Bright; famous. [$<$ Gmc.] Also Fr. **Berthe** (bêrt), Ital., Sp. **Ber-ta** (bêr-tâ). Dims. **Bêrtie**, **Bêr-ty**.
Ber-yl (bêr/â) From the name of the jewel.
Bess (bês) Dim. of ELIZABETH. Also **Bes/sie**, **Bes/sy**.
Beth (bêth) Dim. of ELIZABETH.
Beth-el (bêth/êl) House of God. [$<$ Hebrew]
Bet-sy (bêt/sê) Dim. of ELIZABETH.
Bet-ti-na (bâ-tê/nâ) Dim. of ELIZABETH. [$<$ Ital.]
Bet-ty (bêt/ê) Dim. of ELIZABETH. Also **Bêtte** (bêt/ê, bêt).
Bou-lah (bûl/ô-lâ) Married. [$<$ Hebrew] Also **Bou-lâ**.
Bev-er-ly (bêv/êr-lê) From an English surname; orig. a place name. Also **Bev-er-ley**. Dim. **Bev**.
Bid-dy (bîd/ê) Dim. of BRIDGET.
Blanche (blanch, blâch; Fr. blâsh) White; shining. [$<$

F < Gmc.] Also **Blanch**, *Ital.* **Bian-ca** (byāng/kā), *Sp.* **Blan-ca** (biāng/kā).
Bon-ny (bon/ē) Good. [$< F$] Also **Bon'nie**.
Bren-da (bren/da) Sword or torch. [$< Gmc.$]
Brig-et (bri/it) High; august. [$< Celtic$] Also **Brig-id** (bri/it, brē/it). Dims. **Bid'ay**, **Bri-die** (bri/dē).
Ca-mel-lla (ka-mēl'ya) From the name of the flower.
Ca-mil-la (ka-mil'la) *Ital.* **kā-mēl'la** Attendant at a sacrifice. [$< L$] Also *Fr.* **Ca-mille** (kā-mēl'), *Sp.* **Ca-mi-la** (kā-mēl').
Can-dice (kan/dis) Radiant. [$< L$] Also **Can-da-ee** (kan-da-sē, kan-dā/sē).
Can-di-da (kan/di-da) White; pure. [$< L$]
Ca-ra (kā/ra) Loved one. [$< L$]
Car-la (kā/ra) Fem. of **CARLO**.
Car-lot-ta (kā-lot'a; *Ital.* kā-lōt/tā) *Ital.* form of **CHARLOTTE**. Also *Sp.* **Car-lo-ta** (kā-lōt/tā). Dims. **Lot'ta**, **Lot'tie**, **Lot'ty**.
Car-mel (kā/mēl) Garden. [$< Hebrew$] Also **Car-mel-a** (kā-mēl'a). Dim. **Car-me-li-ta** (kā/mā-lē'ta).
Carmen (kā/rmān) Song. [$< L$]
Car-ol (kā/ol) From **CAROL**, music, var. of **CHARLES**. Also **Car-ola** (kā/ol-a), **Car-ole**, **Kar-ol**.
Car-o-line (kā/ol-in, -lin; *Fr.* kā-rō-lēn') Fem. of **CHARLES**. Also **Car-o-lyn** (kā/ol-in), **Car-o-li-na** (kā/ol-nā; *Ital.*, *Sp.* kā-rō-lēnā). Dim. **Car-rie**.
Cas-san-dra (ka-san/dra) From the name of the Trojan prophetess in the *Iliad*. [$< Gk.$] Dims. **Cass**, **Cas'sie**.
Cath-er-ine (kath/or-in, kath/rin, *Fr.* kā-trēn') Purity. [$< Gk.$] Also **Kath'er-ine**, **Cath'a-rine**, **Cath-a-ri-na** (kath'a-rē-na), *Ital.*, *Sp.* **Cat-a-ri-na** (kā'tā-rēnā) or **Cat-er-i-na** (kā'tē-rēnā). Dims. **Cath'ya**, **Kate**, **Kath'y**, **Kath'ie**, **Ka'tie**, **Kay**, **Kit**, **Kit'ty**.
Cath-leen (kath/lēn, kath-lēn') Var. of **KATHLEEN**.
Ce-cilia (si-sil'ya, -sēl'ya) Fem. of **CECIL**. Also **Ce-ce-lia**, **Cecile** (si-sēl'), **Cecily** (sēs/a-lē), *Fr.* **Cé-cile** (sā-sēl'). Dims. **Cia**, **Cia'sie**, **Cia'sy**.
Ce-leste (si-lēst') Heavenly. [$< F < L$] Also **Ce-lestine** (si-lēst'in, sēl'st-in), *Fr.* **Cé-lestine** (sā-lēstēn').
Celia (sēl'ya, sēl'a-a; *Ital.* chā'l'ya) From the name of a Roman clan. Also *Fr.* **Cé-lie** (sā-lē').
Char-is-sa (ka-ris'a) Love; grace. [$< Gk.$]
Char-i-ty (char'a-tē) From the abstract noun. Dim. **Cherry**.
Char-lene (shār-lēn') Fem. of **CHARLES**.
Char-lotte (shār-lot; *Fr.* shār-lōt'; *Ger.* shār-lōt'a) Fem. of **CHARLES**. [$< F$] Dims. **Car'ry**, **Lot'ta**, **Lot'tie**, **Lot'ty**.
Char-yl (cher'al) Meaning and origin uncertain.
Chloe (klō/a) Bud; sprout. [$< Gk.$]
Chris-ta-bel (kris-ta-bel) The fair anointed. [$< L$] Also **Chris-ta-bel'la**, **Chris-ta-belle**.
Chris-ti-an-a (kris-tē-an'a) Fem. of **CHRISTIAN**. Also *Ger.* **Christi-a-ne** (kris-tē-ān'a).
Chris-ti-na (kris-tē'nā) Var. of **CHRISTIANA**. Also **Christine** (kris-tēn'; *Fr.* krēs-tēn'; *Ger.* kris-tē'nā). Dims. **Chris**, **Chris'sie**, **Chris'ta**, **Chris'tie**, **Tina**.
Cle-o-ly (si-sē-lē) Var. of **CECILIA**.
Clin-dy (sin/dē) Dim. of **LUCINDA**.
Cis (sis) Dim. of **CECILIA**. Also **Cis'sie**, **Cis'sy**.
Claire (klār) Var. of **CLARA**. [$< F$] Also **Clare**.
Clar-a (klār'a, klār'a; *Ger.*, *Sp.* klār'a) Bright; illustrious. [$< L$]
Clar-i-bel (klār'a-bel) Brightly fair. [$< L$] Also **Clar'a-belle**.
Clar-ice (klā-rēs', klār'is) Derived from **CLARA**. Also **Clar-isa** (klā-ris'a), **Clar-isse** (klā-ris').
Clar-in-da (klā-rin/da) Derived from **CLARA**.
Clau-dette (klō-dē't') Fem. of **CLAUDE**. [$< F$]
Clau-di-a (klō-dē-a) Fem. of **Claudius**, Lat. form of **CLAUDE**.
Clau-dine (klō-dēn'; *Fr.* klō-dēn') Var. of **CLAUDIA**. [$< F$]
Clem-ence (klem/ans) Fem. of **CLEMENT**.
Clem-en-tine (klem/en-tēn, -tīn) Fem. of **CLEMENT**. [$< F$]
Cle-o-pat-ra (klē'a-pat'ra, -pā'tra, -pā'tra) Celebrated of her country. [$< Gk.$] Dim. **Cle-o** (klē'ō).
Clio (klī'ō, klē'ō) From the name of the Greek muse of history.
Clo-til-da (klō-til'da) Famous in war. [$< Gmc.$] Also **Clo-thil-da**, **Clo-thil'de**, *Fr.* **Clo-thide** (klō-tēd').
Co-lette (kō-lē't'; *Fr.* kō-lē't') Fem. dim. of **NICHOLAS**. [$< F$]
Col-leen (kol'lēn, kō-lēn') Girl. [$< Irish$]
Con-stance (kon/stans, *Fr.* kōn-stāns') Constant; firm. [$< L$] Dims. **Con'nie**, **Con'ny**.
Con-sue-lo (kon-swā'lō; *Sp.* kōn-swā'lō) Consolation. [$< Sp.$]
Co-ra (kōr'a, kō'rā) Maiden. [$< Gk.$]
Cor-del-la (kōr-dēl'ya, -dē'lē-a) Meaning uncertain. [$< L$]
Co-rin-na (kō-rin'ō) Maiden. [$< Gk.$] Also **Co-rinne** (kō-rin', -rēn'; *Fr.* kō-rēn').
Cor-nel-la (kōr-nēl'ya, -nē'lē-a) Fem. of **CORNELIUS**. [$< L$]
Cris-ti-na (krēs-tē'nā) *Ital.* and *Sp.* form of **CHRISTINA**.
Crys-tal (kris'tal) From the common noun.
Cyn-thia (sin/thē-a) Of Mount Cynthus; an epithet of the Greek goddess Artemis; poetically, the moon.

Dag-mar (dag/mār) Bright day. [$< Dan.$]
Dai-sy (dā/zē) From the name of the flower.
Dale (dāl) From the common noun.
Daph-ne (daf/nē) Laurel. [$< Gk.$]
Dar-leen (dār-lēn') Beloved. [OE] Also **Dar-lene'**, **Dar-lino'**.
Dawn (dōn) From the common noun.
Deb-o-rah (deb/or-a, deb'ra) Queen bee. [$< Hebrew$]
Dims. Deb, **Deb'by**.
Deir-dre (dir/dra) From the name of a heroine of Irish myth.
Del-la (dēl'yo) Of Delos: an epithet of the Greek goddess Artemis. [$< Gk.$]
De-li-ah (di-lī'a) Delicate; languid. [$< Hebrew$]
Del-la (dēl'a) Var. of **ADELA**.
Del-phin-la (del-fīn'ē-a) Of Delphi. [$< Gk.$] Also *Fr.* **Del-phine** (dē-lēn').
De-nise (dō-nēs', -nēs') Fem. of **Denis**, *Fr.* form of **DENNIS**.
Des-i-ree (des'ē-rē) Desired. [$< F$] Also *Fr.* **Dé-si-rée** (dā-zē-rā').
Di-an-a (di-an'a) From the name of the Roman goddess of the moon. Also **Di-ane** (di-an'; *Fr.* dyān). Dim. **Di** (di).
Di-nah (dī'nā) Judged. [$< Hebrew$]
Do-lo-res (dō-lōr'is, -lō'rīs; *Sp.* dō-lō-rās) Our Lady of Sorrows: a title of the Virgin Mary. [$< Sp.$] Dim. **Lo-la** (lō'lā).
Dom-i-nique (dom'ō-nēk; *Fr.* dō-mē-nēk') *Fr.* fem. of **DOMINIC**. Also **Dom-nique** (dom'ō-nē'ko, dō-mīn'ō-ko).
Don-na (don'ō) Lady. [$< Ital.$]
Do-ra (dōr'a, dō'ra) Dim. of **DOROTHY**, **EUDORA**, or **THEODORA**.
Dor-cas (dōr'kas) Gazelle. [$< Gk.$]
Do-roen (dō-rēn', dō'rēn, dō-) Irish dim. of **DORA**.
Do-rin-da (dō-rin/da) Gift. [$< Gk.$]
Dor-is (dōr'is, dōr'-) Dorian woman. [$< Gk.$]
Dor-o-thy (dōr'ō-thē, dōr'-) Gift of God. [$< Gk.$] Also **Dor-o-thesa** (dōr'ō-thē'a, dōr'-; *Ger.* dō'rō-tz/ā), *Fr.* **Do-ro-thée** (dō-rō-tā'). Dims. **Doll**, **Dol'tie**, **Dol'ty**, **Do'ra**, **Dot**, **Dot'ty**.
Dru-sil-la (drō-sil'ō) She who strengthens. [$< L$] Also **Dru-cilla**.
Dul-cie (dul'ch) Sweet. [$< L$] Also **Dul'ce**, **Dul'cy**.
Dul-ci-ne-a (dul'sa-nē'a, dul-sin'ē-a; *Sp.* dōl/thē-nā'a) Sweet one. [$< Sp.$]
E-dith (ē'dith) Prosperous in war. [OE] Also *Lat.* **Ed-i-tha** (ed'i-tha, ē'di-thā). Dim. **E-die** or **Ea-die** (ē'dē).
Ed-na (ed'nā) Rejuvenation. [$< Hebrew$]
Ed-win-a (ed-wē'nā, -win'ō) Dim. of **EDWIN**.
Ef-fie (ēf'e) Dim. of **EUPHEMIA**.
El-leen (l'lēn') Irish form of **HELEN**.
E-ka-te-ri-na (ya-ka-tyi-ryē'nā) Russ. form of **CATHERINE**.
E-laine (l'lan', ē-lān') Var. of **HELEN**. [$< OF$] Also **E-layne'**.
El-be-r-ta (el-būr'ta) Fem. of **ELBERT**.
El-ea-nor (el'ō-nōr, -nōr) Var. of **HELEN**. [$< F$] Also **El'i-nor**, **El-ea-no-ra** (el'ō-nōr'a, -nō'rā, el'ē-a-), *Fr.* **É-lé-o-nore** (ā-lā-ō-nōr'), *Ger.* **E-le-o-no-re** (ā-lā-ō-nō'rā), *Ital.* **E-le-o-no-ra** (ā-lā-ō-nō'rā). Dims. **El'la**, **El'lie**, **Nell**, **Nel'tie**, **Nel'ty**.
E-lec-tra (l'lek'tra) Shining; golden-haired. [$< Gk.$] Also **E-lek'tra**.
El-e-ña (el'ō-nā, ā-lē'nā; *Ital.* ā'lā-nā) Var. of **HELEN**. [$< Ital.$]
El-i-za (i-liz'a) Dim. of **ELIZABETH**. Also *Fr.* **É-lise** (ā-lēz').
El-liz-a-beth (i-liz'a-bath) Consecrated to God. [$< Hebrew$] Also **E-lis-a-beth** (i-liz'a-bath; *Ger.* ā-lēzā-bet), *Fr.* **É-li-sa-beth** (ā-lēzā-bet), *Ital.* **E-li-sa-bet-ta** (ā-lēzā-bā'tā). Dims. **Bess**, **Bess'ie**, **Beth**, **Be'vy**, **Be'tie**, **Be'ty**, **El'sa**, **El'sie**, **Liz'by**, **Liz'sa**, **Liz**, **Liz'beth**, **Liz'zie**, **Liz'zy**.
El-la (ē'lā) Dim. of **ELEANOR**. Also **El'lie**.
El-len (el'an) Var. of **HELEN**.
E-lis-a (ā-lē-zā) *Ital.* form of **LOUISE**.
El-ise (el'ō-ēz', el'ō-ēz) Var. of **LOUISE**. [$< F$]
El-sa (el'sō; *Ger.* el'zā) Dim. of **ELIZABETH**. Also **El-sie** (el'sē).
El-speth (el'speth) Scot. form of **ELIZABETH**.
El-va (el'vā) Elf. [$< Gmc.$]
El-vi-ra (el-vī'rā, -vīr'a) Elf ruler. [$< Sp. < Gmc.$]
Em-o-line (em'ō-lin, -lēn) Derived from **EMILY**. Also **Em'line**.
Em-i-ly (em'a-lē) Fem. of **EMIL**. Also **Em'i-lie**, *Fr.* **É-mi-lie** (ā-mē'lē'), *Ger.* **E-mi-lie** (ē-mē'lē-a), *Ital.*, *Sp.* **E-mi-lia** (ā-mē'lā). Dim. **Em**.
Em-ma (em'a) Grandmother. [$< Gmc.$] Dims. **Em**, **Em'mie**.
E-nid (ē'nid) Chastity; purity. [$< Celtic$]
Er-i-ca (er'i-ko) Fem. of **ERIC**. Also **Er'i-ka**.
Er-ma (ūr'mā) Dim. of **ERMENGARDE**.
Er-men-garde (ūr'man-gārd) Great guardian. [$< Gmc.$]
Er-men-trude (ūr'man-trōd) Great strength. [$< Gmc.$]
Er-nes-tine (ūr'nas-tēn) Fem. of **ERNEST**.
Es-me-ral-da (ez'mā-ral'da) Emerald. [$< Sp.$]
Es-telle (es-tēl') Star. [$< L$] Also **Es-tel-la** (es-tēl'a).
Es-ther (es'ter) Star. [$< Pers.$] Dims. **Es'sie**, **Het'ty**.
Eth-el (eth'al) Noble. [$< Gmc.$]

- El-ta** (et'a) Dim. of HENRIETTA.
Eu-do-ra (yōō-dōr'a, -dō'r'a) Good gift. [$< Gk.$]
Eu-ge-ni-a (yōō-jē'nē-a, -jēn'yo) Fem. of EUGENE. Also
Eu-ge-nie (yōō-jē'nē), *Fr.* **Eu-gé-nie** (œ-zhā-nē'). Dims.
Gene, Ge'nie.
Eu-la-lia (yōō-lā'lē-a, -lā'l'ya) Fair speech. [$< Gk.$] Also
Eula-lie (yōō-lā'lē; *Fr.* œ-lā-lē').
Eu-nice (yōō-nis; *Lat.* yōō-ni'sē) Good victory. [$< Gk.$]
Eu-phe-mi-a (yōō-tē'mē-a) Of good repute. [$< Gk.$] Also
Fr. **Eu-phé-mie** (œ-fā-mē'), Dims. **Ef-fie** (et'fē), **Phe'mie**.
E-va (v'və; *Ger., Ital., Sp.* ē'vā) Var. of EVE. [$< L.$]
E-van-ge-line (i-van'jō-lin, -lin, -lën) Bearer of glad tidings.
 [$< Gk.$]
Eve (ēv; *Fr.* ev) Life. [$< Hebrew$]
Ev-elyn (ev'ə-lin; *Brit.* ev'lin) Hazelnut. [$< L.$] Also **Ev-**
e-li-na (ev'ə-lī'nā, -lē').
E-vi-ta (ā-vē'tā) Sp. dim. of EVA.
Faith (fāth) From the abstract noun. Dim. **Fay**.
Fan-ny (fan'fē) Dim. of FRANCES. Also **Fan'nie**.
Faus-ti-na (fōs-tī'nā, -tē') Lucky. [$< L.$] Also **Faus-time**
 (fōs-tēn'; *Fr.* fōs-tēn').
Fawn (fōn) From the name of the animal.
Fay (fā) Fairy or faith. [OF] Also **Fae, Faye**.
Fe-li-cia (fā-līsh'ə, -līsh'ē-a, -lē'shā) Happy. [$< L.$] Also
Fe-lice (fā-lēs'), **Fe-lie'ty** (-līs'ā-tē).
Fern (fōrn) From the common noun.
Fern-an-da (fer-nān'dā) Fem. of *Fernando*, Sp. form of
FERNAND.
Fi-del-i-a (fī-dē'l'ya, -dē'lē-a) Faithful. [$< L.$]
Fl-o-na (fē-ō'nā) Fair or white. [$< Celtic$]
Fla-vi-a (flā'vē-a) Blonde. [$< L.$]
Fl-o-ra (flōr'a, flō'r'a) Flower. [$< L.$]
Flor-ence (flōr'ans, flōr'; *Fr.* flō-rāns') Blooming. [$< L.$]
 Dims. **Flo** (flō), **Flor-rie** (flōr'ē, flōr'ē), **Flos-sie** (flōs'ē).
Franc-es (fran'sis, frān') Fem. of FRANCIS. Also *Fr.*
Franc-oise (frān-swā'), or *Fr.* *fran-claque* (frān-sāk'), *Ital.*
Franc-esa (frān-chō'sā). Dims. **Fan'sie, Fan'ny, Fran,**
Fran'cie, Frank, Fran'nie.
Fran-cine (fran-sēn') Derived from FRANCES. Also **Fran-**
cene'.
Fred-er-ic-a (fred'ə-rē'kə, fred-rē'kə) Fem. of FREDERICK.
 Dim. **Fred'die.**
Frie-da (frē'dā) Peace. [$< G.$] Also **Fre'da.**
Ga-bri-elle (gā'brē-ēl', gab'rē-; *Fr.* gā-brē-ēl') Fem. of GA-
 BRIEL. Also **Ga-bri-el-la** (gā'brē-ēl'ə). Dim. **Ga-by** (gā-
 bē').
Gail (gāl) Short for ABIGAIL. Also **Gale**.
Gay (gā) From the adjective.
Gen-e-vieve (jēn'ə-vēv, jēn'ə-vēv') White wave. [$< F <$
Celtic] Also *Fr.* **Ge-ne-viève** (zhēn-vyev').
Ge-nev-ra (jī-nev'rā) Var. of GUINEVERE. [$< Ital.$] Also
Ge-ne-va (jī-nē'vā).
Geor-gia (jōr'jā) Fem. of GEORGE.
Geor-gi-an-a (jōr'jē-an'ə) Fem. of GEORGE. Also **Geor-gi-**
na (jōr'jē'nā), *Fr.* **Geor-gine** (zhōr-zhēn') or **Geor-gette**
 (zhōr-zhēt').
Ger-al-dine (jer'al-dēn) Fem. of GERALD. Dims. **Ger'ty,**
Jer'ty.
Ger-maine (jər-mān') German. [$< F < L.$]
Ger-trude (gūr'trōd, *Fr.* zher-trūd') Spear maid. [$<$
Gmc.] Also *Ger.* **Ger-trud** (ger'trōt). Dims. **Ger'tie, Ger'**
ty, Tru'da, Tru'dy.
Gil-ber-ta (gil-būr'tā) Fem. of GILBERT. Also **Gil-ber-tine**
 (gil'bor-tēn), *Fr.* **Gil-berte** (zhēl-bert').
Gil-da (gil'dā) Servant of God. [$< Celtic$]
Gil-li-an (gil'fē-on, jil'yan) Var. of JULIANA.
Ginev-ra (jī-nev'rā) Var. of GUINEVERE. [$< Ital.$]
Gin-ger (jin'jer) From the plant name.
Gio-van-na (jō-vān'nā) Fem. of *Giovanni*, Ital. form of
 JOHN.
Gl-se-le (zhē-zel') Pledge or hostage. [$< F < Gmc.$] Also
Gl-selle'.
Glu-lia (jōō'lyā) Ital. form of JULIA.
Glad-ys (glad'is) Welsh fem. form of CLAUDIUS.
Glen-na (glēn'ə) Fem. of GLENN. Also **Glen-nis** (glēn'is),
Glyn-is (glīn'is).
Glo-ri-a (glōr'ē-a, glō'rē-a) Glory. [$< L.$]
Grace (grās) Grace; favor. [$< L.$] Also **Gra-ci-a** or **Gra-**
tia (grā'shē-a, -shē).
Gret-a (grēt'ə, grē'tā; *Ger.* grāt'tā) Dim. of MARGARET. [$<$
G.] Also **Gre-tel** or **Gre-thel** (grāt'tal).
Gretch-en (grēch'ən; *Ger.* grāt'khan) Dim. of MARGARET.
 [$< G.$]
Gri-sel-da (gri-zel'dā) Stony or unbeatable heroine. [$<$
Gmc.] Also **Gris-sel** (gris'al), **Griz-el** (griz'al).
Guin-e-vere (gwin'ə-vir) White lady or white wave. [$<$
Celtic] Also **Guen-e-vere** (gwen'ə-vir), **Guen'e-ver** (-vər),
Guis'e-ver.
Gus-sie (gus'ē) Dim. of AUGUSTA. Also **Gus-ta** (gus'tā).
Gwen-do-lyn (gwen'da-lin) White-browed. [$< Celtic$]
 Also **Gwen-do-len, Gwen'do-line** (-lin, -lën). Dims. **Gwen,**
Gwen's, Wen-dy (wen'dē).
Gwen-eth (gwen'ith) Fair or blessed. [$< Celtic$] Also
Gwyn-eth, Gwyn-eth (gwin'ith), **Gyn-eth** (gin'ith).
Gwyn (gwin) Fair or white. [$< Celtic$] Also **Gwynne.**
Han-nah (han'ə) Grace. [$< Hebrew$] Also **Han'na.**
Har-ri-et (har'ē-ət) Fem. of HARRY. Dims. **Har'tie, Har'ty.**
Ha-zel (hā'zəl) From the plant name.
Heath-er (heth'ər) From the plant name.
Hed-da (hed'ə) War. [$< Gmc.$]
Hed-wig (hed'wig) War. [$< Gmc.$]
Hel-en (hel'ən) Light; a torch. [$< Gk.$] Also *Fr.* **Hé-lène**
 (ā-lēn'). Dims. **Nell, Nel'tie, Nel'ty.**
Hel-e-na (hel'ə-nā) Var. of HELEN. Dim. **Le-na** (lē'nā).
Hel-ga (hel'gā) Holy. [$< Gmc.$]
Hé-lo-ise (ā-lō-ēz') *Fr.* form of ELOISE.
Hen-ri-et-ta (hen'rē-ēt'ə) Fem. of HENRY. Also *Fr.* **Hen-**
ri-ette (ān-ryet'). Dims. **Et'ta, Ev'tie, Hat'tie, Hat'ty, Het'**
ty, Net'tie, Ret'ta.
Heph-zib-bah (hep'zā-bā) She who is my delight. [$< He-$
brew]
Her-mi-o-ne (har-mī'ə-nē) Fem. of HERMES.
Hes-ter (hes'tər) Var. of ESTHER. Also **Hes'ther.** Dim.
Het'ty.
Het-ty (het'fē) Dim. of ESTHER, HENRIETTA, or HESTER.
Hil-a-ry (hil'ar-ē) Joyful. [$< L.$]
Hil-da (hil'dā) Battle maiden. [OE]
Hil-de-garde (hil'də-gārd) Guardian battle maiden. [$<$
Gmc.] Also **Hil'de-gard.**
Hol-ly (hol'fē) From the plant name.
Ho-no-ra (hō-nōr'ə, -nō'rā) Honor. [$< L.$] Also **Ho-no-ri-a**
 (hō-nōr'ē-a, -nō'rē-a) Dims. **No'ra, No'rah.**
Hope (hōp) From the abstract noun.
Hor-lense (hōr'tens; *Fr.* hō-tāns') Gardener: from the name
 of a Roman clan. [$< F < L.$] Also *Lat.* **Hor-ten-si-a** (hōr-
 ten'shē-a).
Hul-dah (hul'dā) Weasel; industrious. [$< Hebrew$] Also
Hul'da.
Hy-a-cin-th (hi'ə-sin-th) From the name of the flower.
I-da (ī'dā) Happy; godlike. [$< Gmc.$]
I-lo-na (ī-lō'nā) Radiantly beautiful. [$< Hung. < Gk.$]
Il-se (il'sə; *Ger.* il'zə) Dim. of ELIZABETH. [$< G.$]
Im-o-gene (im'ə-jēn) Meaning and origin uncertain. Also
Im-o-gen (im'ə-jən).
I-na (ī'nā) From Lat. suffix for fem. names.
I-néz (ī'nez, ē'nez; *Sp.* ē-nāth') Var. of AGNES [$< Sp.$
 & *Pg.*]
In-grid (ing'grid) Daughter of Ing (a god in Gmc. mythol-
 ogy). [$< Gmc.$] Also **In-ga** (ing'gə).
Irene (ī-rēn; *Fr.* ē-rēn) Peace. [$< Gk.$]
I-ris (ī'ris) Rainbow [$< Gk.$], or from the name of the
 flower.
Ir-ma (īr'mā) Var. of ERMA.
Is-a-bel (iz'ə-bel; *Sp.* ē-sā-bel') Oath of Baal. [$< Hebrew$]
 Also **Is-a-bella** (iz'ə-bel'ə; *Ital.* ē-zā-bel'ā), **Is-a-belle** (iz'ə-
 bel; *Fr.* ē-zā-bel'), **Is'ə-bel, Fr. **I-sa-beau** (ē-zā-bō'). Dims.
Bell, Bel'la, Belle.
Is-a-dō-ra (iz'ə-dōr'ə, -dō'rā) Fem. of ISIDORE.
I-vy (ī'vē) From the plant name.
Jac-que-line (jak'wə-lin, -lën, jak'ə-; *Fr.* zhā-klēn') Fem.
 of *Jacques*, *Fr.* form of JACOB. Dim. **Jac'kie.**
Jane (jān) Var. of JOAN. [$< OF$]
Jan-et (jan'it, jā-net') Dim. of JANE.
Jan-ice (jan'is) Var. of JANE.
Jas-mine (jaz'min, jas'-) From the name of the flower.
Jean (jēn) Var. of JOAN. [$< F$]
Jeanne (jēn, *Fr.* zhān). *Fr.* form of JOAN.
Jean-nette (jā-net') Dim. of JEANNE.
Je-mi-ma (jə-mī'mā) Dove. [$< Hebrew$]
Jen-ni-fer (jen'ə-for) Var. of GUINEVERE. Dims. **Jen'ny,**
Jin'ny.
Jer-ty (jer'tē) Dim. of GERALDINE.
Jes-si-ca (jes'i-kə) Fem. of JESSE. Dims. **Jess, Jes'sie,**
Jes'sy.
Jew-el (jōō'al) From the common noun.
Jill (jil) Short for JULIA.
Jo (jō) Dim. of JOSEPHINE.
Joan (jōn, jō-an') Fem. of JOHN. Also **Jo-an-na** (jō-an'ə),
Jo-an-ne (jō-an').
Joc-e-lyn (jō'ə-lin) Playful; merry. [$< L.$] Also **Joc'e-**
lin, Joc'e-line (-lin).
Jo-han-na (jō-han'ə; *Ger.* yō-hān'ā) *Ger.* form of JOAN.
Jo-se-pha (jō-sē'fā) Var. of JOSEPHINE.
Jo-se-phine (jō'sə-fēn, -zə-) Fem. of JOSEPH. [$< F$] Dims.
Jo, Jo'sie, Jo'zy.
Joy (joi) From the abstract noun.
Joyce (jois) Joyful. [$< L.$]
Jua-na (wā'nā; *Sp.* hwā'nā) Fem. of *Juan*, *Sp.* form of
 JOHN.
Jua-ni-ta (wā-nē'tā; *Sp.* hwā-nē'tā) Sp. dim. of JUANA.
Ju-dith (jōō'dith) Praised. [$< Hebrew$] Dim. **Ju'dy.**
Ju-li-a (jōō'lyā) Fem. of JULIUS. Also **Ju-lie** (jōō'lē; *Fr.*
 zhū-lē').**

- Ju-li-an-a** (jōō/lē-an/ə, -ū/nə) Fem. of JULIAN. Also *Fr. Ju-li-enne* (zhū-lyen/).
Ju-li-et (jōō/lē-et, jōō/lē-et/) Dim. of JULIA.
June (jōōn) From the name of the month.
Jus-ti-na (jus-ti/nə, -tē/-) Fem. of JUSTIN. Also *Jus-tine* (jus-tēn/; *Fr. zhūs-tēn/*).
Kar-en (kār/en; *Dan., Norw. kār/en*) Var. of CATHERINE. [*< Dan. & Norw.*]
Kate (kāt) Dim. of CATHERINE. Also *Ka'tie*.
Kath-a-rine (kath/ə-rin, kath/rin) Var. of CATHERINE. Also *Kath'er-ine, Kath'ryn*.
Kath-leen (kath/lēn, kath/lēn/) Irish form of CATHERINE.
Kath-y (kath/ē) Dim. of CATHERINE.
Ka-tri-na (kə-trē/nə) Var. of CATHERINE. Also *Kat-rine* (kat/rin, -rēn). Dim. *Tri-na* (trē/nə).
Kay (kā) Dim. of CATHERINE.
Kir-sten (kūr'stən; *Norw. khish/ʔən, khir/ʔstən*) *Norw.* form of CHRISTINE.
Kit-ty (kit/ē) Dim. of CATHERINE. Also *Kit*.
Kla-ra (klā/rā) *Ger.* form of CLARA.
Lau-ra (lōr/ə) *Laurel*. [*< L*] Also *Fr. Laure* (lōr). Dims. *Lau'rie, Lol'ly*.
Lau-ret-ta (lō-ret/ə) Dim. of LAURA. Also *Lau-rette'*.
Lau-rin-da (lō-rin/də) Derived from LAURA.
La-ver-ne (lə-vūrn/) From the name of the Roman goddess of spring and grain.
La-vin-da (lə-vin/ē-ə) Purified. [*< L*]
Le-ah (lē/ə) Gazelle. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Le'a*.
Le-la (lē/lā) Dark night or dark beauty. [*< Arabic*]
Le-na (lē/nə) Dim. of HELENA or MAGDALENE.
Le-no-ra (lə-nōr/ə, -nōr/ə) Var. of ELEANOR. Also *Le-nore* (lə-nōr/).
Le-o-na (lē-ō/nə) Fem. of LEO and LEON. Also *Fr. Lé-o-nie* (lē-ō-nē).
Le-o-nō-ra (lē-ō-nōr/ə, -nōr/ə; *Ital. lā-ō-nōr/ā*) Var. of ELEANOR. Also *Le-o-nore* (lē-ō-nōr, -nōr; *Ger. lā-ō-nōr/ə*). Dim. *No'ra*.
Le-o-ra (lē-ōr/ə, -ōr/ə) Var. of LEONORA.
Les-lie (lē/lē, lez/-) From LESLIE, masc. Also *Les'ley*.
Le-ti-tia (lē-tish/ə) Joy. [*< L*] Dim. *Let-ty* (lē/tē).
Lil-by (lil/bē) Dim. of ELIZABETH.
Lil-la (lil/ə, lē/-) Var. of LILIAN.
Lil-lan (lil/ē-an, lil/yən) Lily. [*< L*] Also *Lil'li-an*. Dims. *Lil, Lil'ly, Lil'vy*.
Lil-y (lil/ē) From the name of the flower; also, dim. of LIL-*IAN*.
Lil-da (lin/də) Pretty [*< Sp.*], or short for BELINDA or MELINDA.
Li-sa (li/zə, lē/-) Dim. of ELIZABETH. Also *Li'za, Ger. Li-se* (lē/zə).
Li-ette (lē-zet/) *Fr.* dim. of ELIZABETH. Also *Li-zette'*.
Liz-beth (liz/both) Dim. of ELIZABETH.
Liz-zie (liz/ē) Dim. of ELIZABETH. Also *Liz'zy, Liz*.
Lo-is (lō/iz) Desirable. [*< Gk.*]
Lo-la (lō/lə; *Sp. lō/lā*) Dim. of DOLORES. [*< Sp.*] Dim.
Lo-lita (lō-lē-tə; *Sp. lō-lē-tā*).
Lor-ene (lō-rēn/) Var. of LAURA. Also *Laur-ee'n, Laur-ene'*, *Lor-ee'n*.
Lor-et-ta (lō-ret/ə, lō-) Dim. of LAURA. Also *Lor-ette* (lō-ret/).
Lor-in-da (lō-rin/də, lə-) Var. of LAURINDA.
Lor-na (lōr/nə) Lost. [OE]
Lor-raine (lə-rān/) Var. of LAURA.
Lot-tie (lōt/ē) Dim. of CHARLOTTE. Also *Lot'ta, Lot'ty*.
Lou-el-la (lō-ēl/ə) Var. of LUELLA.
Lou-ise (lō-ēz/) Fem. of LOUIS. [*< F*] Also *Lou-i-sa* (lō-ēz/ə). Dims. *Lou, Lou'ie, Lu, Lu'lu*.
Lu-cla (lōō/shə; *Ital. lōō-chē/ā*) Fem. of LUCIUS.
Lu-cille (lōō-sēl/) Var. of LUCIA. [*< F*] Also *Lu-cile'*.
Lu-cin-da (lōō-sin/də) Derived from LUCY. Dim. *Cin-dy* (sin/dē).
Lu-cre-tia (lōō-kre/shə, -shē-ə) Fem. of LUCRETIVS. Also *Fr. Lu-er-tee* (lō-kres/); *Ital. Lu-ere-zia* (lōō-kre/tyā).
Lu-cy (lōō/yə) Var. of LUCIA. Also *Fr. Lucie* (lō-ēl/).
Lu-el-la (lō-ēl/ə) Meaning and origin uncertain. Also *Lou-el'la*.
Lu-i-sa (lō-ēz/ə) *Ital.* form of LOUISA. Also *Ger. Lu-i-se* (lō-ēz/ə).
Lu-lu (lōō/lōō) Dim. of LOUISE.
Lyd-i-a (lid/ē-ə) She of Lydia. [*< Gk.*]
Ma-bel (mā/bəl) Short for AMABEL. Dim. *Mab* (mab).
Mad-e-leine (mad/ə-lin, -lān, *Fr. mā-dēn/*) Var. of MAGDALENE. [*< F*] Also *Mad-e-line* (mad/ə-lin, -lin).
Madge (madj) Dim. of MARGARET.
Mae (mā) Var. of MAY.
Mag (mag) Dim. of MARGARET. Also *Mag'gie*.
Mag-da-lene (mag/də-lēn, mag/də-lē/nē) Woman of Magdala. [*< Hebrew*] Also *Mag-da-len* (mag/də-lon), *Mag-da-le-na* (mag/də-lē-nə; *Sp. māg/thū-lā/nā*). Dims. *Le-na* (lē/nə), *Mag-da* (mag/də).
Mal-sie (mā/zē) Dim. of MARGARET. [*< Scot.*]
Mal-vi-na (mal-vi/nə, -vē/-) Meaning and origin uncertain.
Ma-mie (mā/mē) Dim. of MARGARET.
Man-dy (mān/dē) Dim. of AMANDA.
Mar-cel-la (mār-sel/ə) Fem. of MARCELLUS. Also *Fr. Mar-celle* (mār-sel/).
Mar-cla (mār/shə) Fem. of *Marcius*, var. of MARCUS.
Mar-ga-ret (mār'gə-rēt, mār'grit) Pearl. [*< Gk.*] Also *Ger. Margarete* (mār'gä-rä/ta), *Ital. Margherita* (mār'gä-rē/tā), *Ital., Sp. Mar-ga-ri-ta* (mār'gä-rē/tā). Dims. *Gret'a, Gret'chen, Madge, Mag, Mag'gie, Ma'mie, Meg, Me'ta, Peg, Peg'gy, Ri'ta*.
Marge (mārj) Dim. of MARJORIE. Also *Mar'gie, Marj*.
Mar-ger-y (mār'jər-ē) Var. of MARGARET.
Mar-got (mār'gō; *Fr. mār-gōt*) Var. of MARGARET. [*< F*] Also *Mar'go*.
Mar-gue-rite (mār'gə-rēt/; *Fr. mār-gə-rēt/*) Var. of MARGARET. [*< F*]
Ma-ri-a (mā-rē/ə, -rē/ə; *Ger., Ital. mā-rē/ā*) Var. of MARY. [*< L*] Also *Sp. Ma-ri-a* (mā-rē/ā).
Mar-i-an (mār'ē-an, mār/-) Var. of MARION.
Mar-i-anne (mār'ē-an/) From MARY and ANNE. Also *Mar-i-an-na* (mār'ē-an/ə).
Ma-rie (mā-rē/; *Fr. mā-rē/*) Var. of MARY. [*< F*]
Mar-i-et-ta (mār'ē-et/ə, mār/-) Dim. of MARIA.
Mar-i-gold (mār'ə-gōld, mār/-) From the name of the flower.
Mar-lyn (mār'ə-lin, mār/-) Var. of MARY.
Mar-ton (mār'ē-an, mār/-) Var. of MARY.
Mar-jo-rie (mār'jər-ē) Var. of MARGARET. Also *Mar'jo-ry*. Dims. *Marge, Mar'gie, Marj*.
Mar-lene (mār-lēn/; *Ger. mār-lā/nə*) Var. of MAGDALENE.
Mar-sha (mār/shə) Var. of MARCIA.
Mar-tha (mār/thə) Lady. [*< Aramaic*] Also *Fr. Marthe* (mār'tē), *Ital., Sp. Mar-ta* (mār'tā). Dims. *Mar'ty, Mat'tie, Mat'ly*.
Mary (mār/ē) Meaning uncertain. [*< Hebrew*] Dims. *May, Min'nie, Mol'ly, Pol'ly*.
Ma-til-da (mā-til/də) Mighty battle maiden. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Ma-thil-da* (mā-til/də), *Ger. Ma-thil-de* (mā-til/də). Dims. *Mat'tie, Mat'ly, Mat'zy, Ti'da, Ti'llie, Ti'ly*.
Maud (mōd) Contr. of MAGDALENE. Also *Maudie*.
Mau-ra (mōr/ə) Irish form of MARY. Also *Maur-ya* (mōr'ya).
Mau-reen (mō-rēn/) Dim. of MAURA.
Ma-vie (mā/vē) From the name of the bird, or the Irish fairy queen Maeve or Mab.
Max-ine (mak-sēn/; *mak'sēn*) Fem. of MAX. [*< F*]
May (mā) Dim. of MARY.
Meg (meg) Dim. of MARGARET.
Megan (mē/gən) Strange. [*< Gmc.*]
Mel-a-nie (mē-lə-nē) Black. [*< Gk.*]
Me-lin-da (mā-lin/də) Var. of BELINDA.
Me-lis-sa (mā-lis/ə) Bee. [*< Gk.*]
Mer-ce-des (mār-sē/dēz, -sē/-, mūr'sē-dēz; *Sp. mer-thā/thās*) Mercies. [*< Sp.*]
Mer-cy (mūr'sē) From the abstract noun.
Me-ta (mā/tə, mē/-) Dim. of MARGARET. [*< G*]
Mi-gnon (min/yon, *Fr. mē-nyōn/*) Dainty. [*< F*]
Mil-dred (mil/drid) Moderate power. [OE] Dims. *Mil'lie, Mil'ly*.
Mil-li-cent (mil/ə-sant) Power to work. [*< Gmc.*] Also *Mil'l-cent*.
Mil-mi (mē/mē) *Fr.* dim. of WILHELMINA.
Mi-na (mē/nə) Dim. of WILHELMINA.
Mi-ner-va (mī-nūr/və) From the name of the Roman goddess of wisdom.
Min-na (mīn/ə) Dim. of WILHELMINA.
Min-nie (mīn/ē) Memory or love [*< Gmc.*]; also, dim. of MARY.
Mi-ran-da (mī-rān/də) Admirable. [*< L*]
Mir-i-am (mīr'ē-əm) Var. of MARY. [*< Hebrew*]
Mol-ra (mōl/rə) Var. of MAURA.
Mol-ly (mōl/ē) Dim. of MARY. Also *Moll*.
Mo-na (mō/nə) Noble. [*< Irish*]
Mon-i-ca (mon'ə-kə) Adviser. [*< L*]
Mor-na (mōr/nə) Beloved. [*< Celtic*]
Mu-ri-el (myōr'ē-əl) Myrrh. [*< Gk.*]
My-ra (mī/rə) ? Var. of MOIRA.
Myr-na (mūr/nə) Meaning and origin uncertain.
Myr-tle (mūr'tl) From the plant name.
Na-dine (nā-dēn/; *na-; Fr. nā-dēn/*) Hope. [*< F < Russ.*]
Nan (nan) Dim. of ANN.
Nan-cy (nan/sē) Dim. of ANN.
Nan-nette (na-net/) Dim. of ANN. [*< F*] Also *Na-nette'*.
Na-o-mi (nā-ō-mē, nā-ō-mē) Pleasant. [*< Hebrew*]
Nat-a-lie (nat'ə-lē) Christmas child. [*< L*] Also *Russ. Na-ta-sha* (nā-tā/shə).
Nell (nel) Dim. of ELEANOR, ELLEN, or HELEN. Also *Nel'lie, Nel'ly*.
Net-tie (nē-tē) Dim. of ANTOINETTE, HENRIETTA, or JEAN-*NETTE*. Also *Net'ty*.
Ni-cole (ni-kōl/; *Fr. nē-kōl/*) Fem. of *Nicolas*, *Fr.* form of NICHOLAS.
Ni-na (nī/nə, nē/-) Dim. of ANN. [*< Russ.*]

- Ni-ta** (nē'ta; Sp. nē'tā) Dim. of JUANITA. [$< Sp.$]
No-na (nō'na) Ninth. [$< L$]
No-ra (nō'ra, nō'ro) Dim. of ELEANOR, HONORA, LEONORA. Also **No'rah**.
No-reen (nōr'en, nō-rén') Irish dim. of NORA.
Nor-ma (nōr'ma) Pattern. [$< L$]
Oct-a-vi-a (ok-tā/vē-a) Fem. of OCTAVIUS.
Ol-ga (ol'ga) Holy. [$< Russ.$ $< Scand.$]
O-live (ol'iv) Var. of OLIVIA.
O-liv-i-a (ō-liv'ē-a) She of the olive tree; prob. an epithet of the goddess Athena. [$< L$] Dims. **Liv'a**, **Liv'ie**.
O-lym-pi-a (ō-lim'pē-a) She of Olympus. [$< L$ $< Gk.$]
O-pal (ō'pal) From the name of the gem.
O-phel-i-a (ō-fel'ya) Help. [$< Gk.$]
O-ti-lie (ot'vā-lē) Fem. of OTTO. [$< Ger.$]
Pam-e-la (pam'vā-lā) ? Invented by Sir Philip Sidney. Dim. **Pam**.
Pan-sy (pan'sē) From the name of the flower.
Pa-tience (pā'shans) From the abstract noun.
Pa-tri-cia (pō-trish'a) Fem. of PATRICK. Dims. **Pat**, **Pat'sy**, **Pat'vy**.
Paul-a (pō'la) Fem. of PAUL.
Paul-ette (pō-lēt') Fr. fem. dim. of PAUL.
Paul-ine (pō-lēn') Fem. of PAUL. [$< F$] Also **Laf. Paul**.
Pearl (pūr) From the name of the jewel.
Peg (peg) Dim. of MARGARET. Also **Peg'gy**.
Pe-nel-o-pe (pa-nel'vā-pē) Weaver. [$< Gk.$] Dim. **Pen'ny**.
Per-sis (pūr'sis) She of Persia. [$< Gk.$]
Phil-lip-pa (f-lip'pā, fil'vā-pā) Fem. of PHILIP.
Phoe-be (fē'bē) Bright; shining; an epithet of Artemis. [$< Gk.$] Also **Phe'bē**.
Phyl-lis (fil'is) Green bough or leaf. [$< Gk.$] Also **Phil'is**.
Pol-ly (pōl'v) Dim. of MARY.
Pop-py (pop'v) From the name of the flower.
Por-tia (pōr'shā, pōr'-) Fem. of PORCIA, name of a Roman clan. [$< L$]
Pris-ci-la (pris'li) Ancient. [$< L$]
Prud-ence (prōd'ns) From the abstract noun. Dim. **Prue**.
Queen-ie (kwē'nē) Derived from QUEEN, used as dim. of REGINA.
Ra-chel (rā'shel; Fr. rā'shel') Ewe or lamb. [$< Hebrew$] Dims. **Rae**, **Ray**.
Ra-mo-na (rā-mō'na) Fem. of Ramón, Sp. form of RAYMOND.
Re-ba (rē'ba) Short for REBECCA.
Re-bec-ca (ri-bek'vā) Ensnarer. [$< Hebrew$] Dim. **Beck'y**.
Re-gi-na (ri-jē'na, -jī'v) Queen. [$< L$]
Re-née (rē-nā; rā'nē, rē'nē) Reborn. [$< F$]
Rhe-a (rē'vā) From the name of the Greek goddess.
Rho-da (rō'dā) Rose. [$< Gk.$]
Ri-ta (rē'tā) Dim. of Margarita, Ital. and Sp. form of MARGARET.
Ro-ber-ta (rā-būr'tā) Fem. of ROBERT. Dims. **Bert**, **Bob'bie**, **Bob'by**.
Rob-in (rōb'in) From the name of the bird, or from the name.
Ro-chelle (rō-shel') Stone or small rock. [$< F$]
Rom-o-lia (rom'vā-lā) Fem. of Romolo, Ital. form of Romulus (founder of Rome).
Ron-ny (ron'v) Dim. of VERONICA. Also **Ron'nie**.
Ro-sa (rō'zā) Var. of ROSE. [$< L$]
Ro-sa-bel (rō'zā-bel) Beautiful rose. [$< L$]
Ro-sa-lie (rō'zā-lē) Little rose. [$< L$] Also **Ro-sal-ia** (rō-zāl'ya, -zāl'ē-a).
Ros-a-lind (roz'vā-lind) Fair rose. [$< Sp.$] Also **Ros-a-lin-da** (roz'vā-lin'dā).
Ros-a-line (roz'vā-lin, -lin, -lēn, rō'zā-) Var. of ROSALIND.
Ros-a-lyn (-lin).
Ros-a-mond (roz'vā-mand, rō'zā-) Famous protector. [$< Gmc.$] Also **Ros'a-mund**, **Ro-sa-mund-a** (rō'zā-mund'vā).
Ros-anne (rōz-an') From ROSE and ANNE. Also **Ros-an-na** (rōz-an'vā), **Rose-anne**, **Rose-an'na**.
Rose (rōz) From the name of the flower. Also **Ro-sa** (rō'zā; Fr. rō'zā; Ger. rō'zā; Ital. rō'zā; Sp. rō'sā).
Rose-mary (rōz'mār'v, -mā-rē) From the plant name. Also **Rose-ma-rie** (rōz'mā-rē).
Row-e-na (rō-ē'nā) ? From the name of an ancient Celtic goddess.
Rox-an-a (rok-san'vā) Dawn of day. [$< Persian$] Also **Rox-an'na**, **Fr. Rox-ane** (rōk-sān'). Dim. **Rox'y**.
Ru-by (rōō'bē) From the name of the jewel.
Ruth (rōōth) Companion. [$< Hebrew$]
Sa-bi-na (sā-bi'vā) A Sabine woman. [$< L$]
Sa-die (sā'dē) Dim. of SARAH.
Sally (sāl'v) Dim. of SARAH.
Sa-lome (sā-lō'mē) Peace. [$< Hebrew$]
San-dra (san'drā, sän'-) Dim. of ALEXANDRA.
Sar-ah (sār'vā) Princess. [$< Hebrew$] Also **Sar-a** (sār'vā). Dims. **Sa'die**, **Sally**.
Sel-ma (sel'mā) Fair [$< Celtic$] or a fem. dim. of ANSELM.
Se-re-na (sā-rē'vā) Serene. [$< L$]
Shar-on (shar'an, shār'-) Of Sharon. [$< Hebrew$]
Shel-la (shē'lā) Irish form of CECILIA.
Shir-ley (shūr'lē) From an English surname; orig. a place name.
Sib-yl (sib'al) Prophetess. [$< Gk.$] Also **Syb'il**.
Sid-ney (sid'nē) From an English surname. Also **Syd'aey**.
Sig-rid (sig'rid; Fr. sē'grit; Norw. sē'grē) Conquering counsel. [$< Gmc.$]
Sil-vi-a (sil'vē-a) Var. of SYLVIA.
Sim-one (sē-mōn') Fr. fem. of SIMON.
So-fia (sō-fē'vā) Ger., Ital., and Sw. form of SOPHIA.
Son-la (sōn'vā) Russ. dim. of SOPHIA. Also **Son'ya**.
So-phi-a (sō-fī'vā, -fē'vā) Wise. [$< Gk.$] Also **So-phie** (sō-fē; Fr. sō-fē'), Dims. **So'phie**, **So'phy**.
Sophron-i-a (sō-frō'nē-a) Prudent. [$< Gk.$]
Sta-cie (stā'sē) Orig. dim. of ANASTASIA. Also **Sta'cy**.
Stel-la (stel'vā) Star. [$< L$]
Steph-a-nie (stef'vā-nē) Fem. of STEPHEN. Also **Steph-a-na** (stef'vā-nā), **Fr. Sté-pha-nie** (stā-fā-nē').
Su-san (sōs'zan) Var. of SUSANNAH. Dims. **Sue**, **Su'sie**, **Su'zy**.
Su-san-nah (sōs-zan'vā) Lily. [$< Hebrew$] Also **Su-san'na**, **Su-zanne** (sōs-zan'; Fr. sū-zān'). Dims. **Sue**, **Su'ky**.
Sue, **Sue'ie**, **Su'ey**.
Syb-il (sib'al) Var. of SIBYL.
Syl-vi-a (sil'vē-a) Of the forest. [$< L$] Also **Sil'vi-a**.
Tab-i-tha (tab'vā-thā) Gazelle. [$< Aramaic$]
Te-re-sa (tā-rē'sā, -zā) Ital. tā-rē'zā; Sp. tā-rē'sā) Var. of THERESA. [$< Ital.$ $\& Sp.$] Dims. **Ter'ry**, **Tess**, **Tes'sie**.
Thal-la (thāl'vā, thāl'-) Flourishing; blooming. [$< Gk.$]
The-a (thē'vā) Goddess. [$< Gk.$]
The'l-ma (thel'mā) ? Var. of SELMA.
The-o-do-ra (thē'vā-dōr'vā, -dō'rā) Fem. of THEODORE. Dims. **Do'ra**, **The'da**, **The'v**.
The-o-do-sia (thē'vā-dō'shā) Gift of God. [$< Gk.$]
The-re-sa (tā-rē'sā, -zā) She who reaps. [$< Gk.$] Also **Fr. Thé-rèse** (tā-rē'zē) Dims. **Ter'ry**, **Tess**, **Tes'sie**.
Til-da (til'dā) Dim. of MATILDA.
Tilly (til'v) Dim. of MATILDA. Also **TH'lie**.
Tina (tē'vā) Dim. of CHRISTINA.
Tri-na (trē'vā) Dim. of KATRINA.
Tri-x-ie (trik'sē) Dim. of BEATRICE or BEATRIX. Also **Trix**, **Tri'xy**.
Tru-dy (trōō'dē) Dim. of GERTRUDE.
Una (yōō'nā) One. [$< L$]
Un-dine (un-dēn', un'dēn') She of the waves. [$< L$]
Ura-ni-a (yōō-rā'nē-a) From the name of the Greek goddess of heaven, the muse of astronomy.
Ur-su-la (ūr'syā-lā, -sā-) Little she-bear. [$< L$]
Va-le-ri-a (vā-lir'ē-a) Fem. of Valerius, name of a Roman clan. Also **Valer-ie** or **Val-ery** (vāl'ar-ē), **Fr. Va-lé-rie** (vā-lā-rē'). Dim. **Val**.
Va-nes-sa (vā-nēs'vā) Butterfly. [$< Gk.$]
Ve-ra (vir'vā) Faith [$< Slavic$], or truth [$< L$].
Ver-na (vūr'vā) Short for *Laterna*, var. of LAYERNE.
Ve-ron-i-ca (vā-rōn'ē-kā) True image. [$< LL$] Also **Fr. Vé-ro-nique** (vā-rō-nēk'). Dim. **Ron'nie**, **Ron'ny**.
Vic-to-ri-a (vik-tōr'ē-a, -tō'rē-a) Victory. [$< L$] Also **Fr. Victoire** (vik-twār'). Dim. **Vick'y**.
Vi-o-la (vi'vā-lā, vi-ō'vā, vē-) Violet. [$< L$]
Vi-o-let (vi'vā-lit) From the name of the flower.
Vir-gin-i-a (var-jin'vā) Fem. of VIRGINIA, name of a Roman clan. Also **Fr. Vir-gi-nie** (vēr-zhē-nē'). Dim. **Gis'ny**.
Vir-gil-i-a (var-jil'ē-a) Fem. of Virgilius, name of a Roman clan, or fem. of VIRGIL.
Viv-i-an (viv'ē-an, viv'yān) Lively. [$< L$] Also **Viv'i-en**, **Fr. Vi-vienne** (vè-vyēn').
Wan-da (wān'dā) Shepherdess or roamer. [$< Gmc.$]
Wen-dy (wen'dē) Dim. of GWENDOLYN.
Wil-hel-mi-na (wil'hel-mē'nā, wil'vā; Ger. vil'hel-mē'nā) Fem. of WILHELM, Ger. form of WILLIAM. Dims. **Mi'na**, **Min'na**, **Wil'la**, **Wil'ma**.
Wil-la (wil'vā) Dim. of WILHELMINA.
Wil-ma (wil'mā) Dim. of WILHELMINA.
Win-i-fred (win'vā-frid, -fred) White wave or stream. [$< Welsh$] Dim. **Win'nie**.
Yo-lan-dā (yō-lan'dā) Meaning uncertain. [$? < OF$] Also **Yo-lan'de** (-dā).
Y-vonne (i-von', ē-) Meaning uncertain. [$< F$]
Ze-no-bi-a (zi-nō'bē-a) She who was given life by Zeus. [$< Gk.$]
Zo-e (zō'v) Life. [$< Gk.$]

Signs and Symbols

18mo, 18°	octodecimo
32mo, 32°	thirty-twomo

CHEMISTRY

Elements

NAME	SYMBOL	ATOMIC NUMBER	NAME	SYMBOL	ATOMIC NUMBER	NAME	SYMBOL	ATOMIC NUMBER
Actinium	Ac	89	Gold (<i>aurum</i>)	Au	79	Potassium (<i>kalium</i>)	K	19
Aluminum	Al	13	Hafnium	Hf	72	Praseodymium	Pr	59
Americium	Am	95	Helium	He	2	Promethium	Pm	61
Antimony (<i>stibium</i>)	Sb	51	Holmium	Ho	67	Protactinium	Pa	91
Argon	Ar	18	Hydrogen	H	1	Radium	Ra	88
Arsenic	As	33	Indium	In	49	Radon	Rn	86
Astatine	At	85	Iodine	I	53	Rhenium	Re	75
Barium	Ba	56	Iridium	Ir	77	Rhodium	Rh	45
Berkelium	Bk	97	Iron (<i>ferrum</i>)	Fe	26	Rubidium	Rb	37
Beryllium	Be	4	Krypton	Kr	36	Ruthenium	Ru	44
Bismuth	Bi	83	Lanthanum	La	57	Samarium	Sm	62
Boron	B	5	Lawrencium	Lw	103	Scandium	Sc	21
Bromine	Br	35	Lead (<i>plumbum</i>)	Pb	82	Selenium	Se	34
Cadmium	Cd	48	Lithium	Li	3	Silicon	Si	14
Calcium	Ca	20	Lutetium	Lu	71	Silver (<i>argentum</i>)	Ag	47
Californium	Cf	98	Magnesium	Mg	12	Sodium (<i>natrium</i>)	Na	11
Carbon	C	6	Manganese	Mn	25	Strontium	Sr	38
Cerium	Ce	58	Mendelevium	Md	101	Sulfur	S	16
Cesium	Cs	55	Mercury (<i>hydrargyrum</i>)	Hg	80	Tantalum	Ta	73
Chlorine	Cl	17	Molybdenum	Mo	42	Technetium	Tc	43
Chromium	Cr	24	Neodymium	Nd	60	Tellurium	Te	52
Cobalt	Co	27	Neon	Ne	10	Terbium	Tb	65
Copper (<i>euprum</i>)	Cu	29	Neptunium	Np	93	Thallium	Tl	81
Curium	Cm	96	Nickel	Ni	28	Thorium	Th	90
Dysprosium	Dy	66	Niobium	Nb	41	Thulium	Tm	69
Einsteinium	Ea	99	Nitrogen	N	7	Tin (<i>stannum</i>)	Sn	50
Erbium	Er	68	Nobelium	No	102	Titanium	Ti	22
Europium	Eu	63	Osmium	Os	76	Tungsten	W	74
Fermium	Fm	100	Oxygen	O	8	Uranium	U	92
Fluorine	F	9	Palladium	Pd	46	Vanadium	V	23
Francium	Fr	87	Phosphorus	P	15	Xenon	Xe	54
Gadolinium	Gd	64	Platinum	Pt	78	Ytterbium	Yb	70
Gallium	Ga	31	Plutonium	Pu	94	Yttrium	Y	39
Germanium	Ge	32	Polonium	Po	84	Zinc	Zn	30
						Zirconium	Zr	40

Compounds

Compounds are represented by the symbols for their constituent elements, each element followed by a subscript numeral if the number of atoms of it appearing in the compound is greater than one, as NaCl, H₂O, H₂SO₄, etc. If a radical appears more than once in a compound, the radical is enclosed in parentheses followed by a subscript numeral, as Ca(OCl)₂, Al₂(SO₄)₃, etc. Molecules consisting entirely of one element are represented by the symbol for the element followed by a subscript numeral indicating the number of atoms in the molecule, as H₂, O₂, O₃, etc. In addition: · denotes water of crystallization or hydration, as CaSO₄·5H₂O. α, β, γ, etc., or 1, 2, 3, etc. (in names of compounds), indicate different positions of substituted atoms or radicals.

+ denotes dextrorotation, as +120°.

− denotes levorotation, as −113°.

[] include parentheses if one radical contains another, as Fe₃[Fe(CN)₆]₂.

In structural formulas:

−, =, ≡, etc., or ·, ·, ·, etc., denotes a single, double, or triple bond, etc.

R— denotes any alkyl radical.

○ or ⦿ denotes a benzene ring.

Ions

Ions are represented by the symbols for their respective elements or by the symbols for the elements composing

them, followed by a superscript symbol indicating the electric charge, as H⁺, Cl[−], SO₄[−], etc.

Thus:

−, −, −, etc., or −1, −2, −3, etc., denote a single, double, triple, etc., negative charge.

+, +, +, etc., or +1, +2, +3, etc., denote a single, double, triple, etc., positive charge.

·, ·, ·, etc., or ·, ·, ·, etc., denote single, double, triple, etc., valence or charge (especially negative), as S[·].

Chemical Reactions

Chemical reactions are written in a form resembling equations, with reactants on the left and products to the right. If more than one equivalent of a compound appears, it is preceded by a coefficient. Conditions of temperature, pressure, catalysis, etc., are indicated above the arrow that shows direction. The following symbols are used:

→ or ← denotes "yields"; also indicates the direction of the reaction.

⇌ indicates a reversible reaction.

+ denotes "added to; together with."

↓ (written after a compound) denotes appearance as a precipitate.

↑ (written after a compound) denotes appearance as a gas.

Δ denotes the presence of heat.

= or ∝ denotes equivalence of amounts in a quantitative equation.

COMMERCE AND FINANCE

@ 1. at: peaches @ \$.39 per pound
 2. to: nails per pound \$.50 @ \$.60
 \$, \$ dollar(s); peso(s); escudo(s):
 \$100
 ¢ cent(s): 37¢

₱ peso(s) (Philippines)
 / shilling(s) (British): 3/
 £ pound(s): £25
 d penny, pence (British): 4d
 ¥, Y yen

₹, R rupee(s)
 ₪ colon(es)
 ₨ rupees
 ₪ per: 50¢ ¼ dozen
 # number: # 60 thread

MATHEMATICS

+ plus; positive; sign of addition
 - minus; negative; sign of subtraction
 ± plus or minus
 + minus or plus
 ×, · multiplied by
 ÷, : divided by
 =, :: equals
 ≅ approximately equal; congruent
 > greater than
 >> much greater than
 < less than
 << much less than
 / is not; does not: drawn through another symbol, as $a \neq b$, a is not equal to b
 ≧ greater than or equal to
 ≦ less than or equal to
 ~ similar to; equivalent
 ∴ therefore
 ∵ since; because
 ≡ identical; identically equal to
 ∝ directly proportional to; varies directly as
 ∞ infinity
 i square root of minus one
 a_1, a_n etc. particular values of a (a variable)
 a^n a to the n power
 $\frac{a}{b}$ a divided by b
 $\sqrt{a}$ square root of a .
 $\sqrt[n]{a}$, $a^{1/n}$ n th root of a
 a^{-1} reciprocal of a
 $|a|$ absolute value of a

[a] the integral part of a
 e, ϵ base of natural logarithms; 2.718...
 $\ln, \log_e$ logarithm to the base e ; natural logarithm.
 Σ summation of
 $\sum$ summation of n terms, one for each positive integer from 1 to n
 Π product of
 $\prod$ product of n terms, one for each positive integer from 1 to n
 $\int$ integral of
 $\int_a^b$ definite integral between limits a and b
 $\int_C$, $\oint$ line integral
 $\lim$ limit
 $\lim_{x \rightarrow a}$ approaches as a limit
 $f(x), F(x), g(x), \phi(x)$ function of x
 Δ increment of, as Δy
 d differential, as dz
 $\frac{dy}{dx}, f'(x), y', D_x y$ derivative of $f(x)$ with respect to x
 $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}, f''(x), y'', D_x^2 y$ n th derivative of $f(x)$ with respect to x
 $\frac{\partial f(x, y)}{\partial x}$ partial derivative of $f(x, y)$ with respect to x
 δ variation, as δy
 π pi; the ratio of the circumference and a diameter of the same circle; 3.14159...
 $n!$, $|n$ factorial; factorial n
 $()$, $[\]$, $\{ \}$ indicate that the enclosed symbols are to be treated together
 - indicates that the symbols below

it are to be treated as a single number, as $\overline{PQ}$. See VINCULUM.
 $\angle$ angle
 $\parallel$ parallel to
 $\perp$ perpendicular to; perpendicular
 $\triangle$ triangle
 $\angle$ right angle
 $'$ minutes of arc; prime
 $''$ seconds of arc; double prime
 X, Y sets
 $x \in X$ x is a member of: $x \in X$
 $C, \subseteq$ is contained in: $Y \subseteq X$
 $\cup, +$ union of: $X \cup Y$
 $\cap, \cdot$ intersection of: $X \cap Y$
 $\cup X_i, \Sigma X_i$ union of all the sets X_i
 $\cap X_i, \Pi X_i$ intersection of all the sets X_i
 $\emptyset, \Lambda$ empty set; null set
 $p, q, P(x)$ proposition; sentence
 $\neg, \sim$ non, N, / not: $\sim p, \neq$
 $\vee, +, A$ disjunction; or: $p + q$
 $\wedge, \cdot, K$ conjunction; and: $p \& q$
 $\rightarrow, \supset, \Rightarrow$ implies: $p \rightarrow q$
 $\leftrightarrow, \equiv, \Leftrightarrow$ iff, E equivalence; is equivalent to; if: $p \leftrightarrow q$; p iff q ;
 $\forall, \Sigma$ universal quantifier; for all; for every
 $\exists, \Pi$ existential quantifier; there is, there exists
 $\vdash$ Assertion: 1. Follows from: p
 $\vdash q$ 2. Follows from an axiom:
 $\vdash p$

MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

R recipe; take
 m mix
 m or m minim or drop
 s scruple

ʒ dracham or dram
 ʒ ounce
 ○ pint
 lb pound

* birth
 † death
 ○ undetermined sex
 † caduceus

MISCELLANEOUS

&, & and see AMPERSAND.
 &c et cetera
 7ber, 8ber, etc. September, October, etc.
 † died
 % percent

× by: used in expressing dimensions, as a sheet of paper
 $8\frac{1}{2} \times 11$
 © copyright; copyrighted
 ® registered
 ¶ paragraph mark

✋ hand
 § section mark
 ☠ deadly; poisonous
 ☢ source of nuclear radiation; radiation hazard.
 ☣ fallout shelter

MUSIC

I. Pitch

Music is generally written on staves—groups of five horizontal lines. The nine positions defined by the lines and included spaces correspond in order with the tones played by the white keys of the piano. The range of a staff may be extended up or down by the use of short lines called ledger lines.

The exact manner of correspondence between the tones and the staff positions is fixed by a clef, a symbol that assigns a particular tone to a particular position. The clefs C , F , and G locate the tones C (261.6 cps), G (392 cps), and F (174.6 cps), respectively. The clefs are given names when assigned to various positions, as follows: C is the alto clef, F is the tenor clef, G is the bass clef, and C is the treble clef. (The note heads indicate C 261.6 cps.)

The characters $\sharp$ "sharp" or $\flat$ "flat" may be written before a note to raise or lower its pitch by a semitone, respectively. The character $\natural$ "natural" cancels any sharp or flat previously in effect. Similarly $\times$ "double sharp" or $\flat\flat$ "double flat" may be used to raise or lower an already sharp or flat note by yet another semitone.

Should one or more sharps or flats persist throughout a composition or a section thereof, they are written at the left of each staff following the clef and are called the key signature. Unlike accidentals, i.e. sharps and flats not in the key signature, each sharp or flat in the key signature affects all of the notes of that name written on that staff. Because of the nature of the scales used in Western music, key signatures have certain fixed configurations and have become for the most part associated with certain keys. The following are the most commonly used key signatures:



(The capital letters indicate major keys, the lower-case letters minor keys.)

II. Rhythm and Meter

The shapes of the various notes indicate their relative duration. As should be clear from the table, each type of note is half as long as the next longer note. A rest is a character that indicates a silence as long as a particular note with which it is associated. A dot written after a note or rest increases its length by half, that is J equals J , etc.

When it is desired to divide a note by something other than two, brackets and numerals are used, that is J and J divide a quarter note into three and five equal parts, respectively.

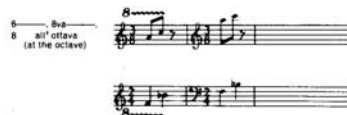
NOTE	DENOMINATION	REST	NOTE	DENOMINATION	REST
O	whole	—	J	eighth	—
J	half	—	J	sixteenth	—
J	quarter	—	J	thirty-second	—
J	sixty-fourth	—			

Meter, the grouping of notes into regularly recurring groups, is indicated by two numerals written one above the other on the staff. The lower numeral refers to a kind of note, (2 for a half note, 4 for a quarter note, etc.) while the upper numeral tells how many of these are in each group. The sign C indicates $\frac{1}{2}$ meter and C indicates $\frac{1}{2}$ or *alla breve* meter. Generally each group is set off by two vertical lines or bars drawn across the staff. A double bar indicates the end of the composition or a section thereof.

The tempo or speed at which a composition is to be played is indicated by a descriptive word, often but not always in Italian, as *allegro* or *andante*. Often one finds in addition an indication of how many notes of a specified type should occur in one minute, as $\text{J} = 72$.

III.

Other signs and abbreviations are used to indicate ornaments or give instructions to the performer. The following is a table of such signs and abbreviations with their meanings or examples of their execution.



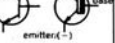
Abbreviations

ff	fortissimo	very loud
f	forte	loud
mf	mezzo forte	moderately loud
mp	mezzo piano	moderately soft
p	piano	soft
pp	pianissimo	very soft

SIGN	NAME	WRITTEN	MEANING OR EXECUTION	SIGN	NAME	WRITTEN	MEANING OR EXECUTION
	grace note				arpeggio		
	double appoggiatura				trill		
	crescendo		gradually increase in loudness		trill		
	diminuendo or decrescendo		gradually decrease in loudness		mordent		or the same as when applied to a short note
	tie		make the connected notes as one		double mordent		
	slur		play (or sing) in a smooth, connected manner		praetzelier (inverted mordent)		
	fermata or hold		prolong for an indefinite time		praetzelier (inverted mordent)		
	p		on stringed instruments, play down bow		turn		
	v		on stringed instruments, play up bow		inverted turn		
	$>$ $<$ $\wedge$		give special stress or accent		appoggiatura		
	$\cdot$				appoggiatura		
	$\cdot$				appoggiatura		

PHYSICS		
α alpha particle	g acceleration due to gravity	f frequency
β beta particle	h Planck's constant	j square root of minus one
c velocity of light	λ wavelength	$\sim$ cycles (of alternating current or voltage)

RELIGION		
$\dagger$ cross: symbol of Christianity	$\ast$ in some service books, a mark used to divide psalm verses into two parts	$\mathfrak{C}$, $\mathfrak{D}$, $\mathfrak{P}$ a monogram for Christ [Gk. $\chi\rho\iota\sigma\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$]
$\dagger$, + 1. a sign of the cross used by bishops before their names 2. in some service books, an indication that the sign of the cross is to be made	$\mathfrak{R}$ response	$\circ$ mogen David: a symbol of Judaism
	$\mathfrak{V}$, $\mathfrak{V}$, $\mathfrak{V}$, versicle	$\dagger$ menorah: a symbol of Judaism

					
CELL	BATTERY	AC SOURCE	GENERATOR	GROUND	WIRES CONNECTED
					
WIRES CROSSED but not connected	POWER LINE PLUG	SWITCH	MOTOR	FUSE	CIRCUIT BREAKER
					
RELAY	VIBRATOR	RESISTOR	POTENTIOMETER (variable resistor)	RHEOSTAT	VARIABLE RESISTOR light-sensitive
					
THERMISTOR	CAPACITOR	VARIABLE CAPACITOR	INDUCTOR	INDUCTOR with iron core	VARIABLE INDUCTOR
					
TRANSFORMER with air core	TRANSFORMER with iron core	TRANSFORMER with variable inductance	IMPEDANCE	LAMP incandescent	VACUUM RECTIFIER
					
anodes (plates) cathode FULL-WAVE VACUUM RECTIFIER	anode (plate) cathode VACUUM DIODE	anode (plate) grid cathode heater VACUUM TRIODE	anode (plate) screen grid control grid cathode heater VACUUM TETRODE	anode (plate) screen grid suppressor grid control grid cathode heater VACUUM PENTODE	anode (plate) cathode GAS-FILLED RECTIFIER
					
anode (plate) grid cathode heater GAS-FILLED TRIODE	anode (plate) cathode PHOTOELECTRIC CELL	anode cathode VOLTAGE REGULATOR TUBE	NEON GLOW TUBE	anode cathode SEMICONDUCTOR DIODE (or metal or semi- conductor rectifier)	anode gate cathode RECTIFIER with control terminal (silicon controlled rectifier)
					
anode cathode TUNNEL DIODE	anode cathode ZENER DIODE	collector (-) base emitter (+) TRANSISTOR (PNP)	collector (+) base emitter (-) TRANSISTOR (NPN)	ANTENNA	TV ANTENNA
					
PIEZOELECTRIC CRYSTAL	MICROPHONE	LOUDSPEAKER	HEADPHONES	CLOSED CIRCUIT JACK	OPEN-CIRCUIT JACK

پیوست ۱۳ : القاب ، عناوین و درجه ها

Titles and manner of address

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia A **style of office**, or **honorific**, is a legal, official, or recognized title.^{[1][2]} A style, by tradition or law, precedes a reference to a person who holds a post or political office, and is sometimes used to refer to the office itself. An honorific can also be awarded to an individual in a personal capacity. Such styles are particularly associated with monarchies, where they may be used by a wife of an office holder or of a prince of the blood, for the duration of their marriage. They are also almost universally used for presidents in republics and in many countries for members of legislative bodies, higher-ranking judges and senior constitutional office holders. Leading religious figures also have styles. Academia

Traditional forms of address at German-speaking universities:

- His/Her Magnificence – rector (president) of a university
- His/Her Notability (Seine Spektabilität; Professors have the privilege to use the Latin Spectabilis) – dean of a faculty

Traditional forms of address at Dutch-speaking universities:

- His/Her Great Honour (Edelgrootachtbare heer/vrouwe) – rector magnificus (president) of a university
- Highly Learned Sir/Madam (Hooggeleerde heer/vrouwe) – professor or dean of a faculty
- Well (Noble) Very Learned Sir/Madam (Weledelzeergeleerde heer/vrouwe) – a doctor
- Well (Noble) Learned Sir/Madam (De weledelgeleerde heer/vrouwe) – a doctorandus
- Well (Noble) Strictly Sir/Madam (De weledelgestrenge heer/vrouwe) – a master in laws (meester in de rechten) or a university engineer (ingenieur)

Traditional forms of address at Italian-speaking universities:

- Magnificent Rector (magnifico rettore) – rector (president, chancellor) of a university
- Amplified Headmaster (amplissimo preside) - dean of a faculty (now uncommon)
- Illustrious/Enlightened Professor (chiarissimo professore) – a full professor

Government

Diplomats

- His Most Reverend Excellency (abbreviation Most Rev. Ex., oral address *Your Excellency*) – The Apostolic Nuncio, because his rank is equal to an extraordinary and plenipotentiary ambassador and he is simultaneously a higher prelate in a British form of address.
- His/Her Excellency (abbreviation *HE*, oral address *Your Excellency*) – most Ambassadors, High Commissioners and Permanent Representatives to International Organizations; sometimes also the Presidents of the Republics, Governors of provinces and the Prime Minister.
- The Honorable (oral address *Mr./Madam Ambassador*) – U.S. Ambassadors by Americans. Typically U.S. Ambassadors are addressed as "Your Excellency" by non-US citizens outside the United States.

Judiciaries

- His/Her Honour Judge X (abbreviation *HHJ X*, oral address *Your Honour*) – Circuit judges in England and Wales
- The Honourable Mr./Ms. Justice X (abbreviation *X J*, referential *His Lordship/Her Ladyship*; oral address *My Lord/Lady* or *Your Lordship/Your Ladyship*) – Judges of the High Court of Justice of England and Wales
- The Right Honourable Lord/Lady Justice X (abbreviated to *X LJ*) – Judge of the Court of Appeal of England and Wales
- (The) Lord/Lady/The Baroness^[3] X (abbreviated to *Lord/Baroness X*, referred to as *His Lordship/Her Ladyship*, addressed orally as *My Lord/My Lady*) – Judges in the High Court of Justiciary and the Court of Session in Scotland, and the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom
- The Honorable (abbreviation *The Hon. (Full Name)*, oral address *Your Honor*) – Judges and Justices in the United States
- Oral address *Your Excellency* – Judges of the International Court of Justice
- Oral address *Your Worship* – Justices of the Peace (Magistrates) in the United Kingdom, usually by solicitors
- Oral address *Your Worship* – (all courts) in Australia (obsolete)
- Oral address *Your Honour* – (all courts) in Australia^[4]

Monarchies

- His/Her Imperial Majesty, (abbreviation *HIM*, oral address *Your Imperial Majesty*) – Emperors and Empresses. For example, HIM The Shah of Iran, or HIM The Emperor of Japan.
- His/Her Imperial and Royal Majesty (abbreviation *HI&RM*, oral address *Your Imperial and Royal Majesty*) – Emperors and Empresses who were simultaneously Kings and Queens, such as the German Emperor and Emperor of Austria.
- His/Her Apostolic Majesty (abbreviation *HAM*, oral address *Your Apostolic Majesty*) – the King of Hungary, usually styled Imperial Majesty or Imperial and Royal Majesty as Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary, also sometimes Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty.
- His/Her Britannic Majesty – the British monarch (not usual); used as a formal and official term in diplomacy, the law of nations, and international relations. Used in British Passports.
- His/Her Catholic Majesty (abbreviation *HCM*, oral address *Your Catholic Majesty*) – the King of Spain (not usual).
- His/Her Most Christian Majesty – the King of France.
- His/Her Most Faithful Majesty (abbreviation *HFM*, oral address *Your Most Faithful Majesty*) – the King of Portugal.
- His/Her Majesty (abbreviation *HM*, oral address *Your Majesty*) – Kings, Queens and Sultans. For example, HM Queen Elizabeth II or HM King Willem-Alexander of The Netherlands.
- His/Her Imperial Highness (abbreviation *HIH*, oral address *Your Imperial Highness*) – other members of an Imperial House.
- His/Her Imperial and Royal Highness (abbreviation *HI&RH*, oral address *Your Imperial and Royal Highness*) – Archdukes of the House of Habsburg, the German Crown Prince, German Crown Princess and members of the Brazilian Imperial Family; also women with one style by birth and the other by marriage.
- His/Her Royal Highness (abbreviation *HRH*, oral address *Your Royal Highness*) – other members of a Royal House not including the Head of the House normally the Monarch themselves, reigning Grand Duke, members of some grand Ducal Houses, some Princes consort. For example, sons and daughters of a British Sovereign e.g. HRH The Prince of Wales, HRH The Princess Royal, HRH The Duke of York and HRH The Earl of Wessex. And the current Prince Consort in all but name, HRH Prince Philip, The Duke of Edinburgh; consort to HM The Queen.

- His/Her Grand Ducal Highness (abbreviation *HGDH*, oral address *Your Grand Ducal Highness*) – junior members of some grand Ducal Houses.
 - His/Her Highness (abbreviation *HH*, oral address, *Your Highness*) – reigning Dukes and members of reigning Ducal Houses, members of some grand Ducal Houses, junior members of some Royal Houses, Emirs and Sheikhs, also Princes/Princesses of nobility in several European countries, not belonging to a Royal House. For example, HH The Emir of Kuwait.
 - His/Her Ducal Serene Highness (abbreviation *HDSH*, oral address, *Your Ducal Serene Highness*) – members of some Ducal houses. For example, the House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.
 - His/Her Serene Highness (abbreviation *HSH*, oral address *Your Serene Highness*) – sovereign or mediatized Fürst ("Prince") and his family – this is a mistranslation from German *Durchlaucht*, the correct form should be His/Her Serenity. For example, Grace Kelly on her marriage to the Sovereign Prince of Monaco became HSH The Princess Grace of Monaco or *The Princess of Monaco*. Some princely families in Imperial Russia also enjoyed this style.
 - His/Her Illustrious Highness (abbreviation *HIIIH*, oral address *Your Illustrious Highness*) – sovereign or mediatized Count and his family, also a Count of Imperial Russia – this is a mistranslation too, from German *Erlaucht*; it should be correctly His/Her Illustriousness.
 - The Highborn – counts, barons in several European countries, and also marquesses and viscounts in the Netherlands and Flanders
 - His/Her Grace – peers of the Polish–Lithuanian Commonwealth. And Dukes/Duchesses of the United Kingdom.
 - The High Well-born – knights and untitled noble persons in several European countries, and also barons in the Netherlands and Flanders
 - His/Her Excellency (abbreviation *HE*, oral address *Your Excellency*) – Governors-General and British Colonial Governors, state officials and generals of Imperial Russia.
 - His/Her High Excellency – top state officials and generals in Imperial Russia, and also enfeoffed counts in Denmark
- The English style Serene Highness and even more Illustrious Highness goes back to an incorrect translation. These styles originally did not exist in English-speaking countries.

- His/Her Serene Highness – German: Seine/Ihre Durchlaucht; Italian: Sua Altezza Serenissima; Russian: Ваша светлость.
- His/Her Illustrious Highness – German: Seine/Ihre Erlaucht; Italian: Sua Altezza Illustrissima; Spanish: Su Ilustrísima; Russian: Ваше сиятельство.

Republics

- His/Her Excellency (abbreviation *HE*, oral address *Your Excellency*) – Presidents of Republics
- The President of the United States is directly addressed as "Mr. President" and introduced as "The President of the United States".
- The custom in France is to call office holders acting within their official capacity "M." (*Monsieur*) or "Mme" (*Madame*) followed by the name of their offices. ^[citation needed] Thus, the President of the Republic is called "*M. le Président*" or "*M. le Président de la République*" if a male, "Madame..." if a female; this may occasionally lead to confusion in situations when there are presidents of various bodies. ^[clarification needed] Styles such as "excellency" or similar are not used, except for talking about foreign dignitaries. In some countries, "Citizen" may be used instead of Mister or Miss.
- In Italy, members of the lower house (Chamber of Deputies) of the parliament are styled *Deputy*, it. *Deputato*. The correct form to address a member of the upper house (Senate) is *Senator*, it. *Senatore*.
- Incumbent president of Finland is addressed "Herra/Rouva Tasavallan Presidentti" (Mr/Ms. President of Republic), while the former president is addressed as "Herra/Rouva Presidentti"

Religious

- His Holiness (abbreviation *HH*), oral address *Your Holiness*, or Holy Father – the Pope and the Pope Emeritus.
- His All Holiness (abbreviation *HAH*), oral address *Your All Holiness* – the Ecumenical Patriarch of Constantinople.
- His Holiness (abbreviation *HH*), oral address *Your Holiness* – the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, Patriarch of Peć and the Serbs, Catholicos of All Armenians, Catholicos-Patriarch of All Georgia, Catholicos of the Holy See of Cilicia of the Armenian Apostolic Church, Malankara Orthodox Catholicos and some other patriarchs of the Christian Church.
- His Holiness (abbreviation *HH*), oral address *Your Holiness* – the Dalai Lama, the Panchen Lama, the Karmapa, the Sakya

Trizin, and other holders of certain other Tibetan Buddhist lineages.

- His Highness the Aga Khan (abbreviation *HH the Aga Khan.*), oral address *Your Highness* and then *Sir* – The Imam (spiritual leader) of the Shia Ismaili Muslims.
- His Beatitude or The Most Blessed, oral address *Your Beatitude* – Eastern Orthodox, Oriental Orthodox and Roman Catholic patriarchs, Macedonian Orthodox Church and the Ukrainian Greek Catholic Major Archbishop of Kyiv-Halych. If they have been elevated to the cardinalate by the Pope, they use the traditional "His Eminence" like other cardinals (more properly and formally, "His Beatitude and Eminence").
- His Eminence (abbreviation "HE"), oral address *Your Eminence* or *Most Reverend Eminence* – Roman Catholic cardinals
- His Eminence (abbreviation "HE") or The Most Reverend (abbreviation *The Most Rev.*), oral address *Your Eminence* – Eastern Orthodox metropolitans and archbishops who are not the First Hierarchy of an autocephalous church;
- His Eminence (abbreviation "HE") - Certain high lamas or rinpoches in Tibetan Buddhism as well as presiding head bishops or priests of Japanese Buddhist schools.
- His Eminence (abbreviation "HE") - The Sultan of Sokoto, spiritual leader of Nigeria's Muslims, as well as those of his fellow Fula high chiefs that choose not to style themselves as HRHs.
- His Excellency or The Most Reverend (abbreviation *The Most Rev.*), oral address *Your Excellency* – Roman Catholic archbishops and bishops in the U.S.A.; or,
- His Grace or The Most Reverend (abbreviation *The Most Rev.*), oral address *Your Grace* – Roman Catholic archbishops in Commonwealth countries; and Roman Catholic bishops in Ireland, Marthoma Metropolitans
- His Grace or The Right Reverend (abbreviation *The Rt. Rev.*), oral address *Your Grace* – Eastern Orthodox bishops.
- Kabiyesi (variously translated as His or Her Royal Majesty, His or Her Royal Highness or His or Her Highness, lit. *The One whose words are beyond question* - The Obas of Yorubaland, other aboriginal Yoruba high chiefs of royal background, and their counterparts in the tribe's diaspora communities.

- His Lordship or The Right Reverend (abbreviation *The Rt Rev.*), oral address *My Lord* – Anglican and Roman Catholic bishops in Commonwealth countries.
- The Most Reverend and Right Honourable (abbreviation *The Most Rev. and Rt Hon.*), oral address *Your Grace* – Church of England (Anglican) archbishops who are Privy Councillors, usually the Archbishops of Canterbury and York
- The Most Reverend (abbreviation *The Most Rev.*), oral address *Your Grace* – Anglican archbishops, primates, metropolitans and presiding bishops. Also moderators.
- The Most Reverend (abbreviation *The Most Rev.*), oral address *My Lord* – Church of Ireland (Anglican) Bishop of Meath and Kildare (due to being, historically, the most senior bishop in Ireland)
- The Most Reverend (abbreviation *The Most Rev.*), oral address *Presiding Bishop* – the Presiding Bishop of the Methodist Church Ghana
- The Most Reverend (abbreviation *The Most Rev.*), oral address *Bishop* – the Presiding Bishop of the Episcopal Church (United States)^[6]
- The Right Reverend and Right Honourable Monsignor (abbreviation *The Rt Rev. and Rt Hon. Mgr*), oral address *Monsignor*, or according to personal preference – Prelate of Honour who is also a Privy Counsellor (The Right Reverend and Right Honourable Monsignor Graham Leonard KCVO).
- The Right Reverend and Right Honourable (abbreviation *The Rt Rev. and Rt Hon.*), oral address *My Lord* or *Bishop* – Church of England (Anglican) bishops who are members of the Privy Council, usually the Bishop of London.
- The Right Reverend (abbreviation *The Rt Rev.*), oral address *My Lord* or *Bishop* – other Church of England bishops
- The Right Reverend (abbreviation *The Rt Rev.*), oral address *Bishop* – bishops Episcopal Church (United States)^[7]
- The Right Reverend (abbreviation *The Rt Rev.*) – Moderator of the United Church of Canada
- The Right Reverend Father (abbreviation *The Rt. Rev. Fr.*), oral address *Father* – Eastern Orthodox archimandrites.
- The Right Reverend (abbreviation *The Rt. Rev.*), oral address *Father* or *Father Abbot* – Roman Catholic abbots.

- The Right Reverend (abbreviation *The Rt Rev.*), oral address *Bishop* – diocesan bishop of the Methodist Church Ghana
- Bishop, oral address *Bishop* – an area bishop in The United Methodist Church. The Right Reverend has never been pervasive in The United Methodist Church.
- The Very Reverend (abbreviation *The Very Rev.*), oral address *Father* – Catholic vicars general, judicial vicars, judges, rectors of seminaries, vicars forane, episcopal vicars, general superiors of religious orders of priests, provincial superiors, priors of monasteries or friaries
- The Very Reverend Father (abbreviation *The Very Rev. Fr.*), oral address *Father* – Eastern Orthodox archpriests
- The Very Reverend (abbreviation *The Very Rev.*), oral address *Mr Dean* or *Mr Provost*, as appropriate, or *Very Reverend Sir* – Anglican Deans and Provosts of Cathedrals, the Deans of Westminster Abbey and St George's Chapel, Windsor, and, for historical reasons, a few parish priests, such as the Dean of Bocking. Sometimes an Anglican Cathedral Dean has previously been a bishop, in which case he is styled as a bishop, except that on formal occasions he may be addressed, *Mr Dean*.
- The Very Reverend (abbreviation *The Very Rev.*), oral address *Very Reverend Sir* or *Mr Dean* – Deans of some Anglican Seminaries, especially those in the USA
- The Very Reverend (abbreviation *The Very Rev.*), oral address *Osofo Panin* – Superintendent Minister in the Methodist Church Ghana
- The Very Reverend (abbreviation *The Very Rev.*), oral address *Reverend* – former Moderators of the United Church of Canada
- The Reverend Monsignor (abbreviation *The Rev. Msgr.*), oral address *Monsignor* – Catholic Church protonotaries apostolic, honorary prelates, chaplains of his holiness
- The Venerable, oral address *Venerable Sir* or *Mr. Archdeacon* – Anglican Archdeacons
- Venerable (abbreviation "Ven."), oral address "Venerable" or "Venerable <name or title>" – fully ordained Buddhist monks and nuns, the title of *Venerable Master* or *Most Venerable* is sometimes appended for senior monks and nuns or monks/nuns acting in their capacity as an abbot/abbess of a monastery

- The Reverend and Right Honourable (abbreviation *The Revd and Rt Hon.*) – Protestant ordained ministers who are members of the Privy Council (Dr Ian Paisley)
- The Reverend the Honourable (abbreviation *The Rev. the Hon.*), oral address according to ecclesiastical or other status – ordained son of an earl, viscount, or baron, or ordained daughter of a viscount or baron (unless also a privy counsellor or peer)
- The Very Reverend (abbreviation "The Very Rev."), oral address: "Overseer" – in the Anglican-Apostolic Communion (Pentecostal) tradition, the Overseer is the lowest level of Prelate (only Non-Consecrated Bishop Prelate), with oversight to a specific work or department, directly responsible to the Primate/Presiding Bishop or a Bishop (Ordinary/Diocesan).
- The Reverend (abbreviation *The Rev.* or *The Revd*) – Protestant ordained ministers (common variants include *Pastor*, *Parson*, *Vicar*, or simply *Reverend* ("Rev."), as used in American English; see: The Reverend); some Jewish cantors also use this style, almost all Buddhist ministers in Japan use this style
- The Reverend Canon (abbreviation *The Rev. Canon*), oral address *Canon* – Catholic and Anglican Canons
- The Reverend Doctor (abbreviation *The Rev. Dr.*), oral address *Father* or *Doctor* – priests and other ordained clergy with a Doctorate
- The Reverend Father (abbreviation *The Rev. Fr.*), oral address *Father* – Catholic (and many Anglican) priests
- The Reverend Mother (abbreviation *The Rev. Mo.*), oral address *Mother* – Abbesses (also, some female Anglican priests)
- The Reverend Deacon (abbreviation *Rev. Deacon*), oral address *Deacon* Catholic permanent Deacons.
- The Reverend Mister (abbreviation *The Rev. Mr.*), oral address *Deacon* – Catholic transitional deacons, i.e. those preparing for priesthood. Transitional Deacons belonging to religious orders (monastic and non-monastic) are titled Reverend Brother, (similar situations and modifications apply to Anglican deacons as in *The Rev. Fr.*, above)
- Mother, oral address *Mother* – heads of some female Catholic religious convents and other communities who are not abbesses
- Mister (abbreviation *Mr.*), oral address *Mister* – Catholic Sulpician priests

- Mister (abbreviation *Mr.*), oral address often *Mister* – Catholic seminarians and scholastics (members preparing for priesthood) of *some* religious orders (notably, Jesuits)
- Brother (abbreviation *Bro.*), oral address *Brother* – Catholic members of religious orders under vows (both monastic and non-monastic) who are not priests
- Sister (abbreviation *Sr.*), oral address *Sister* – Catholic members of religious orders under vows (both monastic and non-monastic) who are not abbesses
- Grand Rabbi, oral address *Rabbi* – Hasidic rabbis, who are scions of a Hasidic Dynasty
- Rabbi, oral address *Rabbi* (or, if holder of the appropriate degree, *Doctor* both in oral and written communication) – rabbis
- Grand Ayatullah, oral address *Ayatullah* or *Ayatullah al-Uzma* – Shia Ayatullahs, who have accomplished the highest religious jurisprudent knowledge degree called as *Ijtihad* and some people officially follow them.
- Ayatullah, oral address *Ayatullah* – Shia religious degree who has accomplished a religious high course of lessons and is capable of individually issuing religious verdicts.
- Cantor, oral address *Cantor* (some cantors use *The Reverend* as style, as above) – Jewish cantors
- Reverend, oral address *Reverend*, *Mister* or *Brother* – ordained ministers/pastors
- Pastor (abbreviation "Ps."), oral address "Pastor" – minister responsible for caring for the "flock" in most Christian churches
- Pandit (sometimes spelled *Pundit*) – Hindu priests
- Swami - in Hinduism an ascetic or yogi who has been initiated into a religious monastic order. Informally, "Swamiji".
- Officers of The Salvation Army are addressed by their rank, e.g. "Captain" (Capt.), "Major" (Maj.), etc.

Styles in different countries

Canada

- His/Her Majesty – King/Queen of Canada
- His/Her Excellency – Governor General, Vice-regal consort, ambassadors, and high commissioners in office
- The Right Honourable – Governors General, Prime Ministers, Chief Justices of Canada and certain eminent Canadians *for life*
- His/Her Honour – Lieutenant-Governors and Viceregal consorts *in office*
- The Honourable

- *For life* – Members of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada, Senators and Lieutenant-Governors
 - *In office only* – Speaker of the Senate, Speaker of the House of Commons, Ministers of the Crown (however federal ministers invariably enter the Privy Council upon their initial appointment, thus assuming the honorific for life), judges of provincial courts, premiers of provinces and territories, territorial commissioners, and provincial and territorial cabinet ministers
 - Note: Members of Parliament are often referred to in the House of Commons as "the honourable member for (riding)" but do not use the style *honourable* with their name.
 - The Honourable Mr/Madam Justice – Chief justices of province and justices of superior courts
 - His/Her Worship – Justices of the peace, magistrates and municipal leaders *in office*
- United Kingdom
- The Most Noble or His Grace (oral address *Your Grace*) – Dukes. Occasionally the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Archbishop of York and other Archbishops are also styled His Grace.
 - The Most Honourable (abbreviation *The Most Hon.*) – Marquesses
 - The Right Honourable (abbreviation *The Rt Hon.*) – Earl, Viscounts, Barons/Lords of Parliament and members of the Privy Council/Cabinet
 - The Right Honourable and Reverend – as the previous explanation, but if the holder is also an ordained clergyperson (obsolescent parliamentary usage)
 - The Right Honourable and Learned – as the previous explanation, but if the holder is also a Queen's Counsel (obsolescent parliamentary usage)
 - The Right Honourable and Gallant – as the previous explanation, but if the holder is also a serving military officer (obsolescent parliamentary usage)
 - The Honourable (abbreviation *The Hon.*) – younger sons of Earls, all children of Viscounts and Barons/Lords of Parliament
 - The Much Honoured (abbreviation *The Much Hon.*) – Scottish Lairds and feudal Barons

United States

Current and former elected federal and state officials and judges in the U.S. are styled "The Honorable [full name]." in writing, (e.g., "The Honorable Michael Bloomberg, Mayor of the City of New York"). Many are addressed in conversation as "Mister [title]" or "Madam [title]" ("Mr. President," "Madam Mayor") or simply by (title)+(name) along the lines of a British peer ("Senator Jones", "Commissioner Smith").

Continued use of a title after leaving office depends on the office: those of which there is only one at a time (e.g., President, Speaker, Governor, or Mayor) are only officially used by the current office holder. However, Titles for offices of which there are many concurrent office holders (e.g., Ambassador, Senator, Judge, Professor or military ranks, especially Colonel and above) are retained for life: A retired US Army general is addressed as "General (Name)" officially and socially for the rest of his or her life. Military and Naval retirees are entitled to receive pay and are still counted as members of the United States Armed Forces. Accordingly, all retired Military and ranks are retained for life pursuant to Title 10 of the United States Code. In the case of the US President, while the title is officially dropped after leaving office—e.g. Dwight Eisenhower reverted to his prior style "General Eisenhower" in retirement—it is still widely used, e.g. Jimmy Carter is still often called President Carter.

- Judges are styled "The Honorable [full name]" in writing, Judges are addressed orally in court as "Your Honor", or as "Judge Smith." Chief justices of Supreme Courts are addressed orally as or "Mr. or Madame Chief Justice" or "Chief Justice"; Associate justices as "Justice Jones," or "Justice."
- Mayors are styled "The Honorable [full name]" in writing, In municipalities (e.g., New York City and Chicago), mayors are addressed in conversation as "Your Honor" – this may be a vestige of the fact that the mayors (and some others) were also magistrates of the court system.
- His/Her Excellency (oral address Excellency, Your Excellency) was once customarily used of governors of states, though this has given way to "The Honorable", the form used to address all elected official in the United States. "His/Her Excellency" has continued in Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Commonwealth of Virginia and of the states of South Carolina, Georgia, New Hampshire, and Connecticut.
- Members of the House of Representatives are similarly styled in writing as "The Honorable [full name]." Orally they are traditionally addressed as "Mr./Ms. [name]," but as a practice are

sometimes addressed as "Representative [name]" or "Congressman [name]" when it is necessary or desirable to specify the member's status. Follow the preference of the individual official. Following precedence in Westminster style of Parliament, when writing their own names, especially on stationery and franks, Representatives have upon occasion followed their names with "M.C." (Member of Congress).^[12] Senators similarly are addressed in writing as "The Honorable [full name]" and orally as "Senator Smith." Where Representatives may have used "M.C.", Senators have used "U.S.S." (United States Senator).^[13] However neither form is currently used by members in Washington, DC. On the actual floor of the houses during debate, members commonly refer to one another as the gentleman/gentlewoman "from such-and-such a state" – "As my friend, the distinguished gentleman from Ohio, just said..." or "I yield three minutes to the gentleman from New York, Mr. Smith". In debate, senators sometimes refer to colleagues as the junior or senior senator from a state, as in "I disagree with my dear friend, the junior senator from Ohio...". Senators also commonly use "my friend from X" and "the distinguished senator from X".

- While the term "Esquire", abbreviated "Esq." after the name (John Jones, Esq.), has no legal meaning in the U.S. and may be used by anyone (or at least, customarily, by any male), it is correctly used when addressing lawyers in correspondence as an indication of their profession. At least one American jurisdiction, the District of Columbia, limits the use of "Esquire" (and similar terms) to licensed attorneys.^[14] Although some authorities previously urged that use of "Esq." should be restricted to male lawyers, today the term is used for both male and female attorneys. The academic post-nominal *J.D.* (Juris Doctor) may be used by graduates of law schools who are not members of the bar of any state or who are working outside the legal profession.
- In academic fields, it is customary in the U.S. to refer to those holding any level of professorship (professor, assistant professor, associate professor, adjunct professor, etc.) as "Professor" – as in "Professor Jones" – orally or in writing. In writing, "professor" is often abbreviated as "Prof.", as in "Prof. Jones". Those holding academic doctorates are frequently referred to as "Dr. Jones."
- Military personnel of any functionality (doctors, lawyers, engineers, cooks, fighter pilots, motor pool drivers, commanding officers, security guards officers and enlisted leaders and followers) are always addressed by rank + name; with the

exception of chaplains, who are addressed as "Chaplain" and are addressed in writing with their rank in parentheses, e.g.: "Chaplain (Major) Jones". An exception to this is in the Navy, where in writing the rank is either not used, or is used before the person's name with the corps designator "CHC" indicating the officer is a chaplain put behind their name. e.g.: "LT George Burdell, CHC, USN." In the United States Navy there is an internal practice aboard ships that junior officers who are not in command may be addressed by their rank or as "Mister/Miss X" as in "Lieutenant Junior Grade Smith" or "Miss Smith". Junior officers are understood to be those of Lieutenant Commander and below. Senior officers (Commander and above) are addressed by their rank as in "Commander Smith" or "Admiral Smith". While officially this manner of address is supposed to be from a senior rank to a junior rank, i.e. Captain to Lieutenant, in practice it is not unknown for enlisted personnel to refer to junior officers as Mister as well. While commonly referred to by their rank, i.e. Seaman/Airman/Fireman/Petty Officer X or (Senior/Master) Chief X, in formal occasions, e.g. weddings, an enlisted man's full title is sometimes used, starting with their rating, then their rank, and their name, e.g. Electronics Technician Petty Officer Second Class X. When written, e.g. in formal invitations, the enlisted man's name is written as "*Serviceman's name*, USN/USMC/USA/USAF/USCG", without one's rank preceding their name, unlike commissioned officers.

Catholic Forms of Address

ECCLESIASTICAL FORMS OF ADDRESS FOR CATHOLICS RECOGNIZED IN THE UNITED STATES

The following are forms of address used by Catholics in letters and in speech. It is perfectly correct for those who are not Catholics to change the conclusion to something such as: "With every good wish to Your Excellency (Eminence, etc.), I am, Sincerely yours, NN.," or even more simply, "With every best wish. Sincerely yours, NN."

THE POPE:

Addressing a letter: His Holiness Pope N _____

Salutation: Most Holy Father; Your Holiness.

Concluding a letter: I have the honor to profess myself with the most

profound respect, your Holiness' most obedient and humble servant.

In personal speech: Your Holiness

CARDINALS:

Addressing a letter: His Eminence (Christian name) Cardinal (Surname) (If an archbishop or bishop give title and see)

Salutation: Your Eminence:

Concluding a letter: Asking the blessing of Your Eminence, I am, Yours respectfully in Christ, N.

In personal speech: Your Eminence

ARCHBISHOPS:

Addressing a letter: Most Reverend N _____ N _____, Archbishop of _____

Salutation: Your Excellency:

Concluding a letter: Asking Your Excellency's blessing, I am, Yours respectfully in Christ, N.

In personal speech: Your Excellency

PATRIARCHS, EASTERN:

Addressing a letter: His Beatitude the Patriarch of _____ or, His Beatitude the Lord (Christian name) Patriarch of _____

Salutation: Your Beatitude:

Concluding a letter: Asking Your Beatitude's blessing, I am, Yours respectfully in Christ, NN.

In personal speech: Your Beatitude

PATRIARCHS, LATIN TITULAR, AND Nuncios:

Addressing a letter: His Excellency the Patriarch (Archbishop) of _____ or His Excellency Monsignor N, Patriarch (Archbishop) of _____

Salutation: Most Reverend Excellency; Your Excellency:

Concluding a letter: Asking Your Excellency's blessing, I am, Yours respectfully, NN.

In personal speech: Your Excellency.

BISHOPS:

Addressing a letter: Most Reverend N _____ N _____ Bishop of _____

Salutation: Your Excellency; Your Excellency:

Concluding a letter: Asking Your Excellency's blessing, I am, Yours respectfully, NN.

In personal speech: Bishop

ABBOTS:

Addressing a letter: Right Reverend N _____ N _____ (adding letters designating his Order) Abbott of _____

Salutation: Right Reverend Abbot:

Concluding a letter: Yours respectfully in Christ, NN.

In personal speech: Father Abbot

PROTONOTARIES APOSTOLIC, DOMESTIC PRELATES AND VICARS
GENERAL:

Addressing a letter: Rt. Rev. Msgr. N _____ N _____

Salutation: Right Reverend Monsignor:

Concluding a letter: Yours respectfully in Christ, NN.

In personal speech: Monsignor

PAPAL CHAMBERLAINS:

Address on envelope: Very. Rev. Msgr. N _____ N _____

Salutation: Very Reverend Monsignor:

Concluding a letter: Yours respectfully in Christ, NN.

In personal speech: Monsignor

SECULAR PRIESTS:

Address on envelope: Rev. N _____ N _____ or

Father N _____

Salutation: Dear Father:

Concluding a letter: Respectfully yours in Christ, NN.

In personal speech: Father

(Note: Priests as a group object to being addressed either in a salutation or in personal speech as "Reverend N _____".

"Father" is the preferred form.)

RELIGIOUS ORDER PRIESTS:

Address on envelope: Rev. N _____ N _____ (adding letters designating his Order.)

Salutation: Dear Father:

Concluding a letter: Respectfully yours in Christ, NN

In personal speech: Father

BROTHERS:

Address on envelope: Brother N _____ (adding initials designating his Order.)

Salutation: Dear Brother N _____

Concluding a letter: Respectfully yours in Christ, NN

In personal speech: Brother

SISTERS:

Address on envelope: Sister N _____

Salutation: Dear Sister N _____

Concluding a letter: Respectfully yours in Christ, NN

In personal speech: Sister

MOTHER SUPERIOR (or MOTHER GENERAL):

Addressing a letter: The Reverend Mother Superior (General), Convent of _____ or, The Reverend Mother N _____ (adding initials of her Order.)

Salutation: Dear Reverend Mother:

Concluding a letter: Respectfully yours,

In personal speech: Mother

Forms of Address for Anglican Clergy:

The following brief notes are intended as a quick reference for individuals wishing to know how to address members of the clergy. Abbreviations such as Rt. for Right are commonly used but abbreviated and unabbreviated forms are equally correct and given here.

Deacon or Priest

Address (outside of envelope): The Reverend Jane Smith

The Rev. John Brown

Salutation (letter or conversation): Dear Ms. Smith

Dear Mr. Brown

Canon

Address (outside of envelope): The Reverend Canon John Brown

The Rev. Canon Jane Smith

Salutation (letter or conversation): Dear Canon Brown

Dean of Cathedral

Address (outside of envelope): The Very Reverend Jane Smith

The Very Rev. John Brown

Salutation (letter or conversation): Dear Dean Smith

Archdeacon

Address (outside of envelope): The Venerable John Brown

The Ven. Jane Smith

Salutation (letter or conversation): Dear Archdeacon Brown

Bishop

Address (outside of envelope): The Right Reverend John Brown

The Rt. Rev. Jane Smith

Salutation (letter or conversation): Dear Bishop Brown

Archbishop

Address (outside of envelope): The Most Reverend Jane Smith
The Most Rev. John Brown

Salutation (letter or conversation): Dear Archbishop Smith

The Armenian Apostolic Orthodox Church

HOW TO ADDRESS THE CLERGY

THE CATHOLICOS

His Holiness ... Catholicos

Your Holiness

THE PATRIARCH

His Beatitude Patriarch ...

Your Beatitude

THE ARCHBISHOP

His Eminence Archbishop ...

Your Eminence

THE BISHOP

His Grace Bishop ...

Your Grace

THE ARCHIMANDRITE (VARDAPET)

Very Reverend Vardapet ...
Father

Very Reverend

THE PRIEST (BOTH CELIBATE AND MARRIED)

Reverend Father ...

Reverend Father

AT THE END OF THE LETTERS

Asking for Your Blessings

ORALLY

Addressing the Catholicos, the Archbishop, the Bishop,
The Archimandrite, the Celibate Priest

God be your helper

Incumbents of the Hierarchal Sees of the Armenian Holy Apostolic Church

His Holiness Karekin II

Supreme Patriarch and Catholicos of All Armenians

His Holiness Aram I

Catholicos of the Great House of Cilicia

His Beatitude Archbishop Torkom Manoogian

Armenian Patriarch of Jerusalem

His Beatitude Archbishop Mesrob Mutaflan

Armenian Patriarch of Constantinople

Titles in English-speaking areas

The following titles are the default titles:

- Mr - Adult male
- Mrs - Adult females (usually for married females only)
- Ms - Adult females (used by those who don't wish their marital status to be known)
- Miss - Formal title for unmarried females or for female children
- Mx - Gender Neutral Title. (used by nonbinary transgender persons)
- Master - For male children. Young boys used to be addressed as "Master [first name]" – this was the standard form for servants to address their employer's minor children. It is also the courtesy title of the eldest son of a Scottish laird
- Maid - When used as a title before a name, this is an old way to denote an unmarried woman, such as the character Maid Marian.
- Madam (also madame)

Auntie or Uncle may be used as titles by nieces and nephews or by children to adults who they know.

Other titles are used for various reasons, such as to show aristocratic status or one's role in government, a religious organization, or a branch of the military.

Suffix name

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

A **name suffix**, in the Western English-language naming tradition, follows a person's full name and provides additional information about the person. Post-nominal letters indicate that the individual holds a position, educational degree, accreditation, office, or honor.

Post-nominal letters

Main article: Post-nominal letters

Academic

Academic suffixes indicate the degree earned at a college or university. These include the bachelor's degree (A.B, B.A., B.S., B.E, B.F.A., B.Tech., L.L.B, B.Sc., etc.), the master's degree (M.A., M.S., M.F.A., LL.M, M.L.A., M.B.A., M.Sc., M.Eng etc.), the professional doctorate (J.D., M.D., D.O., Pharm.D., etc.), and the academic doctorate (Ph.D., Ed.D., D.Phil., LL.D, Eng.D., etc.).

In the case of doctorates, either the prefix (e.g. "Dr." or "Atty.") or the suffix (e.g. "J.D.", "M.D.", "D.O.", "D.C.", or "Ph.D.") is used, not both. In the United States, the suffix is the preferred format (thus allowing differentiation between types of doctorate) in written documentation.

Honorary

Such titles may be given by:

- a monarch (for example, K.B.E., a suffix granted to Knights Commander of the Order of the British Empire);
- a university (as in a LL.D. (Doctor of Laws) given in recognition of a person's life achievements rather than their academic standing);
- a church or seminary, who may offer an honorary Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) to outstanding ministers or teachers.

Esquire

The style *Esq.* or *Esquire* was once used to distinguish a man who was an apprentice to a knight and is used for a man of socially high ranking. In the United States, *Esq.* is used both socially and as a professional styling for a lawyer.

Professional

Professional titles include Esq., often used for an attorney (but not necessarily) in the US who has passed a state bar examination, and CSA (casting) and ASCAP, which indicate membership in professional societies. The suffix CA is used for individuals who have completed the requirements to become a Chartered Accountant. The suffix CPA is also used for individuals who have completed the requirements to become a Certified Public Accountant. Similarly, Chartered Financial Analysts use the suffix CFA. Engineers that are certified as a Professional Engineer in his or her state will use the suffix P.E., Certified Professional Geologists use P.G., Certified Professional Logisticians use CPL, and Chartered Engineers use CEng. Likewise, Registered Architects sometimes use the suffix R.A., or more often a suffix such as AIA or RIBA that refers to their professional society. Examination Office personnel within the United Kingdom who are registered with the Examination Officers' Association use MEOA.

Project managers that have obtained certification as Project Management Professionals from the Project Management Institute may use the suffix PMP after their name. Similarly, individuals who hold certifications in the field of information security – e.g. CISA, CISSP, and/or CISM – may use them as suffixes. The suffix PT is used by Physical Therapists to denote their state certification, but not to be confused with DPT (Doctor of Physical Therapy) which is a qualifying degree. UK physiotherapists prefer to use MCSP or SRP to denote membership to professional bodies. RGN is used by qualified nurses as a suffix.

Officers and enlisted in the United States Military will add an abbreviation of the service frequently to disambiguate seniority, and reserve status. For example, Captain Smith, USN (O-6), outranks Captain Jones, USMC (O-3).

Religious orders

Members of religious institutes commonly use their institute's initials as a suffix. For example, a Franciscan friar uses the post-nominal initials "O.F.M.", derived from the Order's name in Latin, "Ordo Fratrum Minorum" (Order of Friars Minor). Equally, a Viatorian priest uses the suffix "C.S.V." from the name of his religious institute, "Clerici Santi Viatori", the (Clerics of Saint Viator). These initials are not considered by members of religious institutes as an equivalent to academic or honorary post-nominal initials, but rather as a sign of membership in a particular religious lineage, similar to the use of "Senior" or "Junior".

Rank insignia of the Iranian military

The following is a description of Iranian military ranks and their insignias:

Enlisted grade personnel

- Private (E-1)(Sarbaz) (سرباز): It is the lowest military rank. It is represented by a color bordered blank shoulder strip.
- Private (E-2) (Sarbaz dovom) (سرباز دوم): It is the second lowest military rank awarded usually by the end of six months of service after basic training. It is represented by a single chevron.
- Private First Class (Sarbaz yekom) (سرباز یکم): It is represented by two chevrons.
- Corporal (Sarjukhe) (سرچوخه) ["Razmyār" (رزم‌یار)]: It is represented by three chevrons.
- Sergeant (Goruhbān) (گروهان سوم) ["Razmāvar sevom" (رزم‌آور سوم)]: It is represented by a single diamond tipped chevron.
- Staff Sergeant (Goruhbān dovom) (گروهان دوم) ["Razmāvar dovom" (رزم‌آور دوم)]: It is represented by two chevrons diamond tipped at top.
- Sergeant First Class (Goruhbān yekom) (گروهان یکم) ["Razmāvar yekom" (رزم‌آور یکم)]: It is represented by three chevrons diamond tipped at top.
- Sergeant Major (Ostovār dovom) (استوار دوم) ["Razmdār dovom" (رزم‌دار دوم)]: It is represented by three chevrons diamond tipped at top with a single curved strip at the bottom.

- Sergeant Major First Class (Ostovār yekom) (استوار یکم) ["Razmdār yekom" (رزم‌دار یکم)]: It is represented by three chevrons diamond tipped at top with two curved strips at the bottom.

Commissioned grade officers

Company grade officers

- Third Lieutenant (Sotvān sevom) (ستوان سوم): It is the most junior officer and the first officer rank. The rank is depicted by one star on the shoulder.
- Second Lieutenant (Sotvān dovom) (ستوان دوم): It is the second most junior officer rank and is represented by two stars on the shoulder.
- First Lieutenant (Sotvān yekom) (ستوان یکم): It is the third officer rank and is represented by three stars on the shoulder.
- Captain (Sarvān) (سروان): It is the fourth officer rank and the senior of Company Grade officers. The rank is portrayed by four stars on the shoulder.

Field grade officers

- Major (Sargord) (سرگرد): The junior field grade officer rank. The insignia uses by one rounded star or "qobbe" (قبه).
- Lieutenant Colonel (Sarhang dovom) (سرهنگ دوم): It is portrayed by two rounded stars or "qobbe" (قبه) on the shoulder board.
- Colonel (Sarhang) (سرهنگ): The senior Field Grade officer rank. It is portrayed by three rounded stars or "qobbe" (قبه) on the shoulder board.

General officer and flag officer ranks

- Brigadier General Second Class (Sartip dovom) (سرتیپ دوم) or Flotilla Admiral (Vice Commodore) (Daryādār dovom) (دریادار دوم): It is the lowest General rank. This rank was created after the Islamic revolution of Iran as part of a new modified ranking system. It is portrayed by two crossing wheat plants embracing the emblem of Allah.
- Brigadier General (Sartip) (سرتیپ) or Rear Admiral Lower Half (Commodore) (Daryādār) (دریادار): It is portrayed by a star and two crossing wheat plants embracing the emblem of Allah.
- Major General (Sarlashkar) (سرلشکر) or Rear Admiral Upper Half (Daryābān) (دریابان): It is portrayed by two stars and two crossing wheat plants embracing the emblem of Allah. Essentially it has been the highest rank in the army after the Islamic Revolution of Iran. Currently, it is the rank of the heads of the Artesh, Sepah, and the head of Joint Chiefs of Staff.
- Lieutenant General (Sepahbod) (سپهبد) or Vice Admiral (Daryāsālār) (دریاسالار): It is portrayed by three stars and two crossing wheat plants embracing the emblem of Allah. This rank was last in use during Iran–Iraq War and has been inactive since the end of the war.
- General (Arteshbod) (ارتشبد) or Admiral (Daryābod) (دریابد): It is portrayed by four stars and two crossing wheat plants embracing the emblem of Allah. It is the highest military rank during peacetime but has not been conferred since the Iranian Revolution.
- Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (Farmāndehe setāde kolle نیروهای مسلح) (فرمانده ستاد کل نیروهای مسلح): It is the highest

military post acting as the Chief of Armed Forces General Staff.

The post oversees all Commanding Generals of different branches of Iran's armed forces including army, navy, air force, IRGC and other forces. It is not a military rank by itself but only an appointment, and the holder wears the insignia of the current rank.

- Commander in Chief (Farmāndehe kolle ghovā) (فرمانده کل قوا) or (Bozorgarteshtārān) (بزرگارتشتاران): It is the highest political command of the armed forces and is not a military rank by itself. This post is reserved for the Supreme Leader of Iran by the Iranian constitution.

United States Army Ranks (Ordered By Seniority)

E-1		Private	PVT
E-2		Private	PV2
E-3		Private First Class	PFC
E-4		Specialist	SPC
E-4		Corporal	CPL

E-5		Sergeant	SGT
E-6		Staff Sergeant	SSG
E-7		Sergeant First Class	SFC
E-8		Master Sergeant	MSG
E-8		First Sergeant	1SG
E-9		Sergeant Major	SGM
E-9		Command Sergeant Major	CSM
E-9		Sergeant Major of the Army	SMA
W-1		Warrant Officer 1	WO1
W-2		Chief Warrant Officer 2	CW2
W-3		Chief Warrant Officer 3	CW3
W-4		Chief Warrant Officer 4	CW4
W-5		Chief Warrant Officer 5	CW5
O-1		Second Lieutenant	2LT

O-2		First Lieutenant	1LT
O-3		Captain	CPT
O-4		Major	MAJ
O-5		Lieutenant Colonel	LTC
O-6		Colonel	COL
O-7		Brigadier General	BG
O-8		Major General	MG
O-9		Lieutenant General	LTG
O-10		General	GEN
O-10		General of the Army	GA

Lets learn English

By:

Edic Baghdasarian

ISBN :

WWW.Edic-Baghdasarian.com



ISBN: 978-1-927860-36-6
Toronto 2015 Canada